



Mid-infrared
E-ELT Imager and
Spectrograph

Data Reduction Library

Design

E-REP-AST-MET-1006

Issue 1.0

2023-09-05

Work package: 8.2

Signature and Approval			
	Name	Date	Signature
Prepared	H. Buddelmeijer, W. Kausch, O. Czoske, N. Sabha, J. Karr, C.-H. Yan, T. Marquart, G. Otten, M. Baláž, K. Leschinski, W. Zeilinger	05-09-2023	
Reviewed	W. De Meester, K. Missiaen, R. van Boekel, B. Brandl, W. Brandner, R. Stuik, C. Salo, T. Bertram, O. Absil		In Polarion
Approved	Adrian Glauser		In Polarion
Released	Felix Bettonvil		In Polarion

REVISION HISTORY

Issue	Date	Owner	Changes
	2020-05-27	Czoske	initial draft
0.1	2020-09-27	all	MTR release
0.2	2022-06-30	all	preliminary internal release
0.3	2022-09-07	all	LSS Sections
0.35	2023-05-26	all	Telluric correction revision
0.4	2023-07-01	all	Internal review release
1.0	2023-09-05	all	PIP-FDR release

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Introduction	15
1.1	Scope	15
1.2	Applicable documents	15
1.3	Reference documents	15
1.4	Acronyms	17
1.5	Requirements	19
2	Instrument Modes and Configurations	22
3	Instrument Data Description	23
3.1	Raw data format	23
3.1.1	Adaptive Optics Telemetry	23
3.2	LM-band Imager and Spectrograph	24
3.3	N-band Imager and Spectrograph	25
3.4	LM-band Integral Field Unit	25
3.5	Processed data format	27
3.5.1	Processed data product headers	27
3.5.2	Processed data product extensions	27
4	Functional and Workflows Description	29
4.1	Required calibrations	30
4.2	Imaging in LM and N	30
4.3	Long-Slit Spectroscopy in L/M- and N-bands	34
4.3.1	The workflow cascades	34
4.3.2	Static calibration database	40
4.4	LM IFU: integral-field spectroscopy	41
4.5	Parallel Observing Modes	43
4.5.1	Parallel observing mode IMG-LM and IMG-N	43
4.5.2	Parallel observing mode LSS-LM and LSS-N	43
4.5.3	Parallel observing mode IMG-LM and IFU	43
4.6	Workflows	44
4.7	Matched FITS keywords	44
5	Algorithms / Mathematical description	50
5.1	Telluric absorption correction / absolute flux calibration	50
5.1.1	Classic approach with a standard star	50
5.1.2	Modelling synthetic transmission spectra	52
5.1.3	Approach for METIS	52
5.1.4	Quality control parameters for molecfit	54
5.2	High-contrast imaging with the apodizing phase plate	54
5.3	Long-slit spectroscopy mode	55

5.3.1	Order background contamination removal	55
5.3.2	Order detection and rectification	56
5.3.3	Wavelength calibration strategy	56
5.3.4	Object extraction and faint object spectroscopy	57
5.4	Miscellanea	57
5.4.1	Gain	57
5.4.2	Conversion of wavelengths between vacuum and air regime	57
6	Pipeline Recipes / CPL Plugins	58
6.1	Detector calibration recipes	58
6.1.1	<code>metis_det_lingain</code> : Detector linearity and gain determination	58
6.1.2	<code>metis_det_dark</code> : Master dark creation	62
6.1.3	<code>metis_det_persistence</code> : Persistence map creation	64
6.2	LM-band imaging recipes	64
6.2.1	<code>metis_lm_img_flat</code> : Flatfielding	64
6.2.2	<code>metis_lm_img_basic_reduce</code> : Basic reduction	67
6.2.3	<code>metis_lm_img_background</code> : Background subtraction	70
6.2.4	<code>metis_lm_img_std_process</code> : Photometric standard analysis	72
6.2.5	<code>metis_lm_img_calibrate</code> : Image calibration	75
6.2.6	<code>metis_lm_img_sci_postprocess</code> : Image post-processing	77
6.2.7	<code>metis_lm_img_distortion</code> : Distortion calibration	79
6.3	N-band imaging recipes	81
6.3.1	<code>metis_n_img_flat</code> : Flatfielding	81
6.3.2	<code>metis_n_img_chopnod</code> : Chop-nod combination	82
6.3.3	<code>metis_n_img_std_process</code> : Photometric standard analysis	86
6.3.4	<code>metis_n_img_calibrate</code> : Image calibration	88
6.3.5	<code>metis_n_img_restore</code> : Image restoration	90
6.3.6	<code>metis_n_img_distortion</code> : Distortion calibration	92
6.4	LM-band long-slit spectroscopy recipes	94
6.4.1	<code>metis_det_lingain</code> and <code>metis_det_dark</code> : Linearity/Gain	94
6.4.2	<code>metis_LM_adc_slitloss</code> : Slit loss determination	94
6.4.3	<code>metis_LM_lss_rsrif</code> : Flatfielding	94
6.4.4	<code>metis_LM_lss_trace</code> : Order detection	97
6.4.5	<code>metis_LM_lss_wave</code> : Wavelength calibration	99
6.4.6	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code> : Standard star processing	103
6.4.7	<code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code> : Science reduction	108
6.4.8	<code>metis_LM_lss_mf_model</code> : Telluric correction	113
6.4.9	<code>metis_LM_lss_mf_calctrans</code> : Telluric correction	115
6.4.10	<code>metis_LM_lss_mf_correct</code> : Telluric correction	116
6.5	N-band long-slit spectroscopy recipes	118
6.5.1	<code>metis_det_lingain</code> and <code>metis_det_dark</code> : Linearity/Gain	118
6.5.2	<code>metis_N_adc_slitloss</code> : Slit loss determination	118
6.5.3	<code>metis_N_lss_rsrif</code> : Flatfielding	118

6.5.4	<code>metis_N_lss_trace</code> : Order detection	121
6.5.5	<code>metis_N_lss_std</code> : Standard star processing	123
6.5.6	<code>metis_N_lss_sci</code> : Science reduction	128
6.5.7	<code>metis_N_lss_mf_model</code> : Telluric correction	133
6.5.8	<code>metis_N_lss_mf_calctrans</code> : Telluric correction	135
6.5.9	<code>metis_N_lss_mf_correct</code> : Telluric correction	137
6.6	LM integral-field spectroscopy (IFU) recipes	139
6.6.1	<code>metis_ifu_wavecal</code> : IFU wavelength calibration	139
6.6.2	<code>metis_ifu_rsrdf</code> : IFU relative spectral response function	142
6.6.3	<code>metis_ifu_reduce</code> : IFU basic data reduction	144
6.6.4	<code>metis_ifu_telluric</code> : IFU telluric absorption correction	149
6.6.5	<code>metis_ifu_calibrate</code> : calibrate IFU science data	151
6.6.6	<code>metis_ifu_postprocess</code> : IFU science postprocessing	153
6.6.7	<code>metis_ifu_distortion</code> : IFU distortion calibration	155
6.7	ADI post processing recipes	157
6.7.1	<code>metis_img_adi_cgrph</code> : IMG_LM/N RAVC/CVC ADI post processing	157
6.7.2	<code>metis_lm_adi_app</code> : IMG_LM APP ADI post processing	161
6.7.3	<code>metis_ifu_adi_cgrph</code> : IFU ADI post processing	164
6.8	Recipes for engineering templates	168
6.8.1	<code>metis_pupil_imaging</code> : Pupil imaging	168
6.8.2	<code>metis_img_chophome</code> : Chopper home position recipe	169
6.8.3	<code>metis_lm_adc_slitloss</code> and <code>metis_n_adc_slitloss</code> : Slit loss de-termination	171
6.8.4	Fringing correction	173
7	DRL Functions	176
7.1	Detector Functions	176
7.1.1	Determine Dark Frames	176
7.1.2	Flag Deviant Pixels in Dark Frame	176
7.1.3	Non-linearity Correction	177
7.1.4	Crosstalk correction	178
7.1.5	Apply Persistence Correction	178
7.2	IFU observing mode	179
7.2.1	IFU wavelength calibration	179
7.2.2	IFU output grid determination	179
7.2.3	IFU multi-exposure resampling	180
7.2.4	IFU multi-exposure co-add	180
7.3	IMG observing mode	181
7.3.1	Detrending	181
7.3.2	Building sky background	181
7.3.3	Remove sky background	182
7.3.4	Create master LM flat	182
7.3.5	Create master N flat	183

7.3.6	Flag deviant pixels in LM flat field	184
7.3.7	Flag deviant pixels in N flat field	184
7.3.8	metis_derive_gain	185
7.3.9	metis_derive_nonlinearity	185
7.3.10	Measure LM band flux of standard star	186
7.3.11	Measure N band flux of standard star	187
7.3.12	Calculate flux calibration	187
7.3.13	Calculate detection limits	188
7.3.14	Detect peak centroid location	188
7.3.15	Convert LM image to physical flux	189
7.3.16	Add LM calibration information to header	189
7.3.17	Convert N image to physical flux	190
7.3.18	Add N calibration information to header	191
7.3.19	Fit distortion parameters	191
7.3.20	Cutout region around beam	192
7.4	LSS observing mode	192
7.4.1	Order background correction	192
7.4.2	Subtract WCU OFF frame from frame	193
7.4.3	Calculate blackbody spectrum	194
7.4.4	Normalise RSRF	194
7.4.5	Normalise spectrum	195
7.4.6	Apply RSRF	195
7.4.7	Determine response	196
7.4.8	Remove sky background	196
7.4.9	Slit curvature detection	197
7.4.10	Order trace detection	198
7.4.11	Object extraction	198
7.4.12	Apply wavelength calibration	199
7.4.13	Apply flux calibration	199
7.4.14	Apply telluric correction	200
7.5	ADI observing mode	200
7.5.1	Detect centroid in LM images	200
7.5.2	Detect centroid in N images	201
7.5.3	Detect centroid in APP LM images	201
7.5.4	Calculate median PSF for ADI LM band	202
7.5.5	Calculate median PSF for ADI N band	202
7.5.6	Calculate median PSF for APP LM band	203
7.5.7	Merge PSFs for LM band APP image	203
7.5.8	Apply distortion correction	204
7.5.9	Regrid IFU image	205
7.5.10	Derotate ADI images	205
7.5.11	Calculate contrast curve for LM band	206
7.5.12	Calculate contrast curve for N band	207

7.5.13 Calculate contrast curve for APP LM band	207
8 DRL Data Items and Structures	209
8.1 Static and external calibration database data items	209
8.1.1 General calibration database item structures	210
8.1.2 IFU calibration database item structures	215
8.1.3 IMG calibration database item structures	216
8.1.4 LSS calibration database item structures	221
8.2 IFU mode data items	231
8.2.1 Raw data item structures	231
8.2.2 Master calibration / intermediate data item structures	237
8.2.3 Final data item structures	242
8.3 IMG mode data items	248
8.3.1 Raw data item structures	248
8.3.2 Master calibration / intermediate data item structures	267
8.3.3 Final data item structures	274
8.4 LSS mode data items	284
8.4.1 Raw data item structures	284
8.4.2 Master calibration / intermediate data item structures	294
8.4.3 Final data item structures	316
8.5 ADI data items	321
8.5.1 Raw data item structures	321
8.5.2 Master calibration / intermediate data item structures	323
8.5.3 Final data item structures	326
9 HDRL algorithms	349
9.1 HDRL for IMG	349
9.2 HDRL for LSS	349
9.3 HDRL for IFU	350
10 Critical algorithms	351
10.1 Persistence correction	353
10.2 Crosstalk Correction via Detector Masks	354
10.3 Bad pixel determination	355
10.4 Background subtraction	356
10.4.1 LM bands	356
10.4.2 N bands	356
10.5 Wavelength calibration and distortion correction	357
10.5.1 LSS Wavelength calibration and distortion correction	357
10.5.2 IFU distortion correction	364
10.6 Telluric correction	371
10.7 Error propagation	372
10.8 N-band image restoration	373
10.9 IFU image and cube reconstruction	373

10.10 Data rates	378
10.11 ADI algorithm	378
10.11.1 Generation of representative set of IMG_LM data: planetary system . .	379
10.11.2 Demonstration of ADI algorithm on simulated IMG_LM data	379
11 QC Parameters	385
11.1 Calibration	385
11.2 Imaging mode	392
11.3 IFU mode	405
11.4 Long-slit spectroscopy mode	410
11.5 HCI	446
12 Development plan	455
12.1 FDR to PAE development plan	455
12.2 METIS Preliminary Acceptance in Europe (PAE)	458
12.2.1 Test Readiness Review	458
12.2.2 End-to-End tests of the data flow system	459
12.2.3 PAE review phase	459
12.3 METIS instrument commissioning	459
12.3.1 Commissioning period 1 (COM1)	459
12.3.2 Performance Assessment Period (PAP)	461
12.3.3 Commissioning period 2 (COM2)	461
12.4 METIS Preliminary Acceptance in Chile	461
12.5 METIS science operations	462
A FITS keywords	462
A.1 DPR keywords	462
A.2 List of FITS header keywords used in imaging and spectroscopy recipes . . .	463
A.3 Alias keywords used with matched keywords	464
A.3.1 DRS.FILTER	464
A.3.2 DRS.SLIT	465
A.3.3 DRS.NDFILTER	465
A.3.4 DRS.IFU	466
A.3.5 DRS.MASK	466
A.3.6 DRS.PUPIL	467
A.4 Specification of FITS header keywords used in imaging and spectroscopy recipes	467
A.4.1 DET n .ID	467
A.4.2 DET.DIT	468
A.4.3 DET.NDIT	468
A.4.4 DO.CATG	468
A.4.5 DPR.CATG	469
A.4.6 DPR.TECH	469
A.4.7 DPR.TYPE	470
A.4.8 EXPTIME	470

A.4.9 EXTNAME	470
A.4.10 SCIDATA	471
A.4.11 ERRDATA	471
A.4.12 QUALDATA	472
A.4.13 HDUCLAS1	472
A.4.14 HDUCLAS2	473
A.4.15 HDUCLAS3	473
A.4.16 INS.OPTI1.NAME	473
A.4.17 INS.OPTI3.NAME	474
A.4.18 INS.OPTI5.NAME	474
A.4.19 INS.OPTI6.NAME	475
A.4.20 INS.OPTI9.NAME	475
A.4.21 INS.OPTI10.NAME	475
A.4.22 INS.OPTI11.NAME	476
A.4.23 INS.OPTI12.NAME	476
A.4.24 INS.OPTI13.NAME	477
A.4.25 INS.OPTI14.NAME	477
A.4.26 INS.OPTI15.NAME	477
A.4.27 INS.OPTI16.NAME	478
A.4.28 INS.OPTI20.NAME	478
A.4.29 SEQ WCU LASERn	479
A.4.30 PRO.CATG	479
A.4.31 PRO.TECH	479
A.4.32 DET.READOUT	480
A.4.33 CDELTn	480
A.4.34 CDn_ms	481
A.4.35 CRPIXn	481
A.4.36 CRVALn	482
A.4.37 CTYPEn	482
A.4.38 CUNITn	483
A.4.39 EXTINCT	483
A.4.40 GAIN	484
A.4.41 ICCOEFi	484
A.4.42 INS.DROT	485
A.4.43 INS.FILT.NAME	485
A.4.44 INS.FILT _i .NAME	486
A.4.45 INS.MODE	486
A.4.46 INS.READMODE	486
A.4.47 INSTRUME	487
A.4.48 MJD-OBS	487
A.4.49 OBS.DEC	488
A.4.50 OBS.RA	488
A.4.51 OBS.TPLNO	489

A.4.52 OCS.PXSCALE	489
A.4.53 PVn_ks	489
A.4.54 TPL.EXPNO	490
A.4.55 TPL.START	490
A.4.56 ZEROPNT	491
A.4.57 INS.FILT1.NAME	491
A.4.58 INS.FILT2.NAME	492
A.4.59 INS.SLIT.NAME	492
B Earth's Atmosphere Transmission	492

LIST OF FIGURES

1	IFU detector layout	26
2	Reduction cascade and association map for imaging in L and M	32
3	Reduction cascade and association map for imaging in N	33
4	Legend	35
5	Reduction cascade and association map for LM long-slit spectroscopy	36
6	Reduction cascade and association map for LM long-slit spectroscopy	37
7	Reduction cascade and association map for N long-slit spectroscopy	38
8	Reduction cascade and association map for N long-slit spectroscopy	39
9	Reduction cascade and association map for IFU spectroscopy	42
10	Methods for the telluric correction to be included in the METIS pipeline	53
11	Combination of the coronagraphic PSFs of APP observations into a single PSF	55
12	Recipe: <code>metis_det_lingain</code>	61
13	Recipe: <code>metis_det_dark</code>	63
14	Recipe: <code>metis_lm_img_flat</code>	66
15	Recipe: <code>metis_lm_img_basic_reduce</code>	69
16	Recipe: <code>metis_lm_img_background</code>	71
17	Recipe: <code>metis_lm_img_std_process</code>	74
18	Recipe: <code>metis_lm_img_calibrate</code>	76
19	Recipe: <code>metis_lm_img_sci_postprocess</code>	78
20	Recipe: <code>metis_lm_img_distortion</code>	80
21	Recipe: <code>metis_n_img_flat</code>	83
22	Recipe: <code>metis_n_img_chopnod</code>	85
23	Recipe: <code>metis_n_img_std_process</code>	87
24	Recipe: <code>metis_n_img_calibrate</code>	89
25	Recipe: <code>metis_n_img_restore</code>	91
26	Recipe: <code>metis_n_img_distortion</code>	93
27	Recipe: <code>metis_LM_lss_rsrdf</code>	96
28	Recipe: <code>metis_LM_lss_trace</code>	97
29	Recipe: <code>metis_LM_lss_wave</code>	100
30	Recipe: <code>metis_LM_lss_std</code>	104
31	Recipe: <code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code>	109
32	Recipe: <code>metis_LM_lss_mf_model</code>	113
33	Recipe: <code>metis_LM_lss_mf_calctrans</code>	115
34	Recipe: <code>metis_LM_lss_mf_correct</code>	116
35	Recipe: <code>metis_N_lss_rsrdf</code>	120
36	Recipe: <code>metis_N_lss_trace</code>	121
37	Recipe: <code>metis_N_lss_std</code>	124
38	Recipe: <code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>	129
39	Recipe: <code>metis_N_lss_mf_model</code>	133
40	Recipe: <code>metis_N_lss_mf_calctrans</code>	135
41	Recipe: <code>metis_N_lss_mf_correct</code>	137

42	Recipe: <code>metis_ifu_wavecal</code>	141
43	Recipe: <code>metis_ifu_rsr</code>	143
44	The IFU masking scheme	144
45	Recipe: <code>metis_ifu_reduce</code>	148
46	Recipe: <code>metis_ifu_telluric</code>	150
47	Recipe: <code>metis_ifu_calibrate</code>	152
48	Recipe: <code>metis_ifu_postprocess</code>	154
49	Recipe: <code>metis_ifu_distortion</code>	156
50	Recipe: <code>metis_img_adi_cgrph</code>	160
51	Recipe: <code>metis_lm_adi_app</code>	163
52	Recipe: <code>metis_ifu_adi_cgrph</code>	167
53	Recipe: <code>metis_img_chophome</code>	170
54	slitloss determination	171
55	Recipe: <code>metis_lm_adc_slitloss</code>	174
56	Recipe: <code>metis_n_adc_slitloss</code>	175
57	Persistence example	354
58	Aquarius detector masks	355
59	Detector crosstalk correction	355
60	Spectral layout of the METIS LSS mode	359
61	LSS flat field frames	359
62	LSS pinhole frames	359
63	LSS plain sky observations	360
64	PyReduce slit traces	360
65	PyReduce slit curvature determination	361
66	PyReduce slit curvature determination - zoom in	362
67	Pyreduce wavelength calibration	363
68	Pyreduce wavelength reference lines	364
69	PyReduce wavelength solution	365
70	LSS input sky spectrum	365
71	LSS wavelength residuals	366
72	LSS wavelength residuals - zoom in	367
73	IFU dithering and rotation pattern	374
74	Overlaid model and data pixel grids	375
75	One-dimensional overlap as a function of pixel offset	376
76	On-axis coronagraphic PSF with instrumental noise and corrected turbulence	380
77	Off-axis PSF without instrumental noise.	381
78	Single frame of image stack with mean PSF subtracted.	382
79	Derotated stack of ADI reduced images.	383
80	Achievable contrast in 1 hour integration time	383
81	Efficiency ADI algorithm point sources	384
82	Two dimensional ADI map of post ADI signal to noise of point sources	384
83	Transmission of the Earth's atmosphere.	493

LIST OF TABLES

1	Requirements compliance	19
2	METIS instrument modes	22
3	HDU types	28
4	Overview of required calibrations per instrument mode	30
5	FITS keyword aliases	45
6	FITS matched keywords summary	46
7	Data rates	378
8	Development schedule 1	456
9	Development schedule 2	460
10	Development schedule 3	461
11	DPR keywords table	463

This page intentionally left blank

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Scope

This document describes the design of the data reduction software for the Mid-infrared E-ELT Imager and Spectrograph (**METIS**), one of the instruments for the Extremely Large Telescope (**ELT**). It builds upon the Data Reduction Library Specifications document [AD1] presented for Preliminary Design Review (**PDR**) and supersedes that document for Final Design Review (**FDR**).

1.2 Applicable documents

- [AD1] *METIS Data Reduction Library Specifications*. E-SPE-AST-MET-1001. Version 2-0. 2019-11-22.
- [AD2] *METIS Operational Concept Description*. E-PLA-MPIA-MET-1057. Version 4-0. 2022-08-26.
- [AD3] *Data Interface Control Document*. ESO-044156. Version 6. 2016-06-21.
- [AD4] *ESO Science Data Products Standard*. ESO-044286. Version 6. 2020-06-15.
- [AD5] *Dataflow for ESO Observatories Deliverables Standard*. ESO-037611. Version 4. 2020-03-02. ESO.

1.3 Reference documents

- [RD1] *METIS Data Reduction Library Validation and Test Plan*. E-PLA-AST-MET-1007. Version 1-0. 2023-09-18.
- [RD2] *PIP Verification Control Document*. E-VCD-AST-MET-1003. Version 2-0. 2019-03-09.
- [RD3] *METIS Coordinate system definition*. E-SPE-NOVA-MET-1090. Version 3-0. 2021-08-16.
- [RD4] *METIS Data Interface Definition*. E-LIS-KUL-MET-1002. Version 2-0. 2022-08-01.
- [RD5] *METIS Template Manual*. E-MAN-MPIA-MET-1058. Version 2-0. 2022-08-08.
- [RD6] *FITS format description for pipeline products with data, error and data quality information*. ESO-202163. Version 1.0. 2012-07-11. ESO.
- [RD7] *METIS Calibration Plan*. E-PLA-NOVA-MET-1066. Version 4-0. 2022-08-05.
- [RD8] *Atmospheric Differential Dispersion in METIS*. E-TNT-MPIA-MET-1002. Version 1-0. 2019-03-02.
- [RD9] Martin Cohen et al. “Spectral Irradiance Calibration in the Infrared. X. A Self-Consistent Radiometric All-Sky Network of Absolutely Calibrated Stellar Spectra”. In: *The Astronomical Journal* 117.4 (Apr. 1999), pp. 1864–1889. DOI: [10 . 1086 / 300813](https://doi.org/10.1086/300813).

- [RD10] T. -O. Husser et al. “A new extensive library of PHOENIX stellar atmospheres and synthetic spectra”. In: *Astronomy & Astrophysics* 553, A6 (May 2013), A6. DOI: [10.1051/0004-6361/201219058](https://doi.org/10.1051/0004-6361/201219058). arXiv: [1303.5632 \[astro-ph.SR\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1303.5632).
- [RD11] Karl D. Gordon et al. “The James Webb Space Telescope Absolute Flux Calibration. I. Program Design and Calibrator Stars”. In: *The Astronomical Journal* 163.6, 267 (June 2022), p. 267. DOI: [10.3847/1538-3881/ac66dc](https://doi.org/10.3847/1538-3881/ac66dc). arXiv: [2204.06500 \[astro-ph.IM\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/2204.06500).
- [RD12] N. S. van der Blieck, J. Manfroid, and P. Bouchet. “Infrared aperture photometry at ESO (1983-1994) and its future use.” In: *Astronomy and Astrophysics Supplement Series* 119 (Nov. 1996), pp. 547–557.
- [RD13] Ralph C. Bohlin, Karl D. Gordon, and P. -E. Tremblay. “Techniques and Review of Absolute Flux Calibration from the Ultraviolet to the Mid-Infrared”. In: *Publications of the Astronomical Society of the Pacific* 126 (Aug. 2014), p. 711. DOI: [10.1086/677655](https://doi.org/10.1086/677655). arXiv: [1406.1707 \[astro-ph.IM\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1406.1707).
- [RD14] Peter J. McGregor. “The MSSSO Near-Infrared Photometric System”. In: *Publications of the Astronomical Society of the Pacific* 106 (May 1994), p. 508. DOI: [10.1086/133406](https://doi.org/10.1086/133406).
- [RD15] A. Smette et al. “Molecfit: A general tool for telluric absorption correction. I. Method and application to ESO instruments”. In: *Astronomy & Astrophysics* 576, A77 (Apr. 2015), A77. DOI: [10.1051/0004-6361/201423932](https://doi.org/10.1051/0004-6361/201423932). arXiv: [1501.07239 \[astro-ph.IM\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1501.07239).
- [RD16] W. Kausch et al. “Molecfit: A general tool for telluric absorption correction. II. Quantitative evaluation on ESO-VLT/X-Shooterspectra”. In: *Astronomy & Astrophysics* 576, A78 (Apr. 2015), A78. DOI: [10.1051/0004-6361/201423909](https://doi.org/10.1051/0004-6361/201423909). arXiv: [1501.07265 \[astro-ph.IM\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/1501.07265).
- [RD17] *MOLECFIT Pipeline User Manual*. VLT-MAN-ESO-19550-5772. Version 4.2. 2021-02-08.
- [RD18] *MOLECFIT Pipeline User Manual*. VLT-MAN-ESO-19550-5772. Version 4.1. 2021-02-08. ESO.
- [RD19] *HDRL Pipeline Developer Manual*. ESO-299492. Version 1.5.0. 2022-06-01.
- [RD20] N. E. Piskunov and J. A. Valenti. “New algorithms for reducing cross-dispersed echelle spectra”. In: *Astronomy & Astrophysics* 385 (Apr. 2002), pp. 1095–1106. DOI: [10.1051/0004-6361:20020175](https://doi.org/10.1051/0004-6361:20020175).
- [RD21] Nikolai Piskunov, Ansgar Wehrhahn, and Thomas Marquart. “Optimal extraction of echelle spectra: Getting the most out of observations”. In: *Astronomy & Astrophysics* 646, A32 (Feb. 2021), A32. DOI: [10.1051/0004-6361/202038293](https://doi.org/10.1051/0004-6361/202038293). arXiv: [2008.05827 \[astro-ph.IM\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/2008.05827).
- [RD22] I. S. McLean. *Electronic imaging in astronomy: detectors and instrumentation*. 2nd ed. Springer, 2008.

- [RD23] Donald C. Morton. “Atomic Data for Resonance Absorption Lines. II. Wavelengths Longward of the Lyman Limit for Heavy Elements”. In: *The Astrophysical Journal, Supplement* 130.2 (Oct. 2000), pp. 403–436. doi: [10.1086/317349](https://doi.org/10.1086/317349).
- [RD24] *Detector Monitoring Recipes User Manual*. VLT-MAN-ESO-19500-4846. Version 1.2.5. 2014-01-21.
- [RD25] *METIS calibration error budget*. E-SPE-NOVA-MET-1291. Version 2-0.
- [RD26] *VISIR Pipeline User Manual*. VLT-MAN-ESO-19500-3852. Version 1.7. 2016-09-21.
- [RD27] “*METIS meets MATISSE*” detector meeting. E-MIN-CEA-MET-1005. Version 0.1. 2017-05-23.
- [RD28] *MATISSE Data Reduction Library Design*. ESO-255410, VLT-TRE-MAT-15860-9305. Version 3. 2017-05-24.
- [RD29] Jarron M. Leisenring et al. “Evaluating the GeoSnap 13- μm Cut-Off HgCdTe Detector for mid-IR ground-based astronomy”. In: *arXiv e-prints*, arXiv:2306.05470 (June 2023), arXiv:2306.05470. doi: [10.48550/arXiv.2306.05470](https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2306.05470). arXiv: [2306.05470 \[astro-ph.IM\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/2306.05470).
- [RD30] *X-Shooter Pipeline User Manual*. VLT-MAN-ESO-14650-4840. Version 12.19. 2018-08-06.
- [RD31] S. Hunziker et al. “PCA-based approach for subtracting thermal background emission in high-contrast imaging data”. In: *Astron. & Astroph.* 611 (Mar. 2018), A23.
- [RD32] Adam S. Bolton and David J. Schlegel. “Spectro-Perfectionism: An Algorithmic Framework for Photon Noise-Limited Extraction of Optical Fiber Spectroscopy”. In: *Publications of the Astronomical Society of the Pacific* 122.888 (Feb. 2010), p. 248. doi: [10.1086/651008](https://doi.org/10.1086/651008). arXiv: [0911.2689 \[astro-ph.IM\]](https://arxiv.org/abs/0911.2689).
- [RD33] *METIS data rates*. E-LIS-NOVA-MET-1161. Version 4-0. 2022-09-15.
- [RD34] *HEEPS end-to-end simulator documentation*. E-TNT-ULG-MET-1032. Version 1-0. 2022-08-04.
- [RD35] *METIS Work Packages*. E-LIS-NOVA-MET-0013. Version 6-0. 2021-12-22.
- [RD36] *METIS Product Breakdown Structure*. E-LIS-NOVA-MET-0035. Version 7-0. 2022-08-08.

1.4 Acronyms

This document employs several abbreviations and acronyms to refer concisely to an item, after it has been introduced. The following list is aimed to help the reader in recalling the extended meaning of each short expression:

ADC	Atmospheric Dispersion Corrector
ADI	Angular Differential Imaging
ADU	Analogue-Digital-Unit

AIT	Assembly Integration and Test
AO	Adaptive Optics
CRIRES	CRyogenic high-resolution InfraRed Echelle Spectrograph
CPL	Common Pipeline Library
DPR	Data Products
DRL	Data Reduction Library
DRS	Data Reduction Software
EDPS	ESO Data Processing System
ELFN	Excess Low Frequency Noise
ELT	Extremely Large Telescope
ESO	European Southern Observatory
FDR	Final Design Review
FITS	Flexible Image Transport System
FWHM	Full Width Half Maximum
HCI	High-Contrast Imaging
HDRL	High-Level Data-Reduction Library
HITRAN	HIgh-resolution TRANsmission molecular absorption database
HST	Hubble-Space-Telescope
ICS	Instrument Control System
IAU	International Astronomical Union
IFU	Integral Field Unit
IMG	Imaging Mode
IRTF	NASA Infrared Telescope Facility
JWST	James-Webb-Space-Telescope
KMOS	K-band Multi Object Spectrograph
LHATPRO	Low Humidity And Temperature Profiling microwave RadiOmeter
LSF	Line Spread Function
LMS	L/M band Spectrograph Subsystem
LSS	Long-Slit Spectroscopy

METIS	Mid-infrared E-ELT Imager and Spectrograph
MIR	Mid-Infrared
OB	Observation Block
PAE	Preliminary Acceptance Europe
PDR	Preliminary Design Review
PSF	Point Spread Function
PWV	Precipitable Water Vapour
QC	Quality Control
QCL	Quantum Cascade Laser
RSRF	Relative Spectral Response Function
SNR	Signal-to-Noise Ratio
SCAO	Single Conjugate Adaptive Optics
SDP	Science Data Product
SOF	Set-of-Files
STD	Standard star
TSS	Telluric Standard Star
WFS	Wave Front Sensor
WFS-FS	Wave Front Sensor Field Selector
VISIR	VLT Imager and Spectrometer for mid Infrared
WCU	Warm Calibration Unit

1.5 Requirements

The following table connects the requirements (Polarion-links) to the relevant place in this document. Only those pipeline subsystem requirements are listed for which this document provides evidence to verify the requirement in question. See [RD1] for information about their verification. The full set of evidence for all PIP requirements is traced in [RD2]

Requirements marked with * are commented on individually below the table.

Table 1: Requirements compliance

Req. ID	Requirement Title	Section
---------	-------------------	---------

Req. ID	Requirement Title	Section
METIS-5945	DRS for science-grade data reduction	6
METIS-5989	ADI post-processing	6.7
METIS-5997	Detector linearity characterisation	6.1.1
METIS-6058	Data reduction package	6
METIS-6059	DRS for Quick-Look and Operational Data QC	6
METIS-6060	Interactive data reduction system	6
METIS-6061	Reduced simulated data products	3.5
METIS-6062	Software Assurance Requirements	12
METIS-6063	Master dark frames	6.1.2
METIS-6070	METIS coordinate systems definition	3.1
METIS-6072	Parallel observing mode IMG-LM and LMS	4.5.3
METIS-6073	LMS Spectral Resolution	11.3.7
METIS-6074	Wavelength calibration	6.4.5, 6.5.5 6.6.1
METIS-6075	Burst mode data rates	10.10
METIS-6077	Operational use cases	*
METIS-6080	FITS format and meta-data of generated data	3.5
METIS-6081	FITS keywords	3.1
METIS-6082	Data products conformity to ESO standards	3.5
METIS-6084	Low-resolution slit spectroscopy	6.4, 6.5
METIS-6085	Background subtraction in IMG-LM with dedicated sky observations	6.2.3
METIS-6086	Background subtraction in IMG-LM from dithered images	6.2.3
METIS-6087	Distortion/plate-scale calibration	6.2.7, 6.3.6
METIS-6088	Distortion correction	6.3.4, 6.2.5
METIS-6089	Masked region of the N-band detector	6.3.2
METIS-6090	Masked region of the IMG_LM detector	6.2.2
METIS-6091	Telluric calibration recipe	6.4.8, 6.5.9
METIS-6093	Format and content of the raw data	3.1
METIS-6094	Background subtraction in chopping-nodding mode	6.3.2
METIS-6096	LM-band imaging flatfield	6.2.1
METIS-6098	N-band imaging flatfield	6.3.1
METIS-6104	IMG-LM data products	6.2.5, 6.2.6
METIS-6105	IMG-N data products	6.3.4, 6.3.5
METIS-6112	SPEC-LM data products	6.4
METIS-6113	SPEC-N data products	6.5
METIS-6131	LMS data products	6.6.3

Req. ID	Requirement Title	Section
METIS-6265	LMS straylight	6.6.3
METIS-6309	Masked regions of the LMS detectors	6.6.3
METIS-6681	Error propagation	10.7
METIS-6698	Characterisation and correction of relative spectral response function	6.4.3, 6.5.3, 6.6.2
METIS-6733	Auxiliary Parameters in Data Products	3.5
METIS-6923	QC parameters for permanent monitoring	11
METIS-7244	Parallel observing mode IMG-LM and IMG-N	4.5.1
METIS-7245	Parallel observing mode LSS-LM and LSS-N	4.5.2
METIS-9145	Persistence Correction	6.1.3
METIS-9150	Calibration of atmospheric dispersion correction and slit losses	6.8.3
METIS-9151	Fringing correction	6.8.4
METIS-9212	IMG-LM_(RA/C)VC data products	6.7.1
METIS-9213	IMG-LM_APP data products	6.7.2
METIS-9214	IMG-N_CVC data products	6.7.1
METIS-9215	LMS_(RA/C)VC data products	6.7.3
METIS-9216	LMS_APP data products	6.7.3
METIS-9355	Code documentation	7
METIS-9626	AO Telemetry in Science Data Products	3.5
METIS-9627	Data provenance	3.5
METIS-10300	Wavelength-to-pixel calibration uncertainty during AIT	6.4.5, 6.6.1

Notes on individual requirements:

METIS-6077 refers to the operational use cases *observation, calibration and maintenance*. As such, there is no single point in this document to point to for verification evidence. The recipes in Chapter 6 cover all of these use cases.

2 INSTRUMENT MODES AND CONFIGURATIONS

The following table lists the instrument modes for METIS [AD2]. All of these modes will be supported by the data reduction pipeline, where horizontal lines delimit groups of modes that can be reduced with the same set of recipes. Recipes for post-calibration processing may be available for individual modes within a group (e.g. Angular Differential Imaging (ADI) post-processing for HCI modes, Section 6.7).

Exposures or sequences of exposures can be taken in pupil-tracking mode or in field-tracking mode. In the first case, the derotator keeps the pupil fixed with respect to the detector pixel rows and columns, while the field rotates. In the second case, the field is kept fixed, while the pupil rotates. For the pipeline, this has consequences when it comes to combining several exposures. In pupil-tracking mode, images have to be rotated in software before they can be stacked to improve signal to noise in scientific data products.

Table 2: The five main observing modes of METIS. The acronyms stand for: **CVC** – Classical Vortex Coronagraph; **RAVC** – Ring-apodized Vortex Coronagraph; **APP** – Apodized Phase Plate; N/A – not applicable.; **P/T** – pupil tracking; **F/T** – field tracking.

Observing Mode	Instrument Configuration							Code [INS.mode]	
	Subsystem	Band	IFS Setting	HCI Mask	P/T	F/T			
Direct Imaging	IMG	L, M	N/A	N/A	•	•	IMG_LM		
	IMG	N	N/A	N/A	•	•	IMG_N		
High Contrast Imaging	IMG	L, M	N/A	RAVC/CVC	•		IMG_LM_(RA/C)V		
			N/A	APP	•		IMG_LM_APP		
	IMG	N	N/A	CVC	•		IMG_N_CVC		
Longslit spectroscopy	IMG	L, M	N/A	N/A		•	SPEC_LM		
	IMG	N	N/A	N/A		•	SPEC_N_LOW		
IFU spectroscopy	IFU	L, M	full IFU field	N/A	•	•	IFU_nominal		
	IFU	L, M	extended $\Delta\lambda = 300\text{nm}$	N/A	•	•	IFU_extended		
IFU + HCI spectroscopy	IFU	L, M	full IFU field	APP	•		IFU_nominal_APP		
			RAVC/CVC	•			IFU_nominal_(RA/C)V		
	IFU	L, M	extended $\Delta\lambda = 300\text{nm}$	APP	•		IFU_extended_APP		
			RAVC/CVC	•			IFU_extended_(RA/C)V		

3 INSTRUMENT DATA DESCRIPTION

METIS data uses the FITS format for both raw and product data files. Raw frames are the unprocessed output of METIS instrument observations, while product frames are the result of pipeline processing.

All data files can be classified on the basis of sets of keywords stored in the FITS headers. Association of raw frames to calibration files is achieved by comparing keyword values.

3.1 Raw data format

All raw data files produced by METIS will be in FITS format and follow ESO standards ([METIS-6081](#), [METIS-6093](#)), in particular as laid out in [\[AD3\]](#).

Data from the different subsystems (LM imager/spectrograph, N imager/spectrograph, LM IFU) are always stored in separate files. When more than one subsystem is recording data simultaneously, then more than one FITS file is created by one observing template.

The IFU integral-field spectrograph consists of four chips, hence the FITS file will consist of an empty primary data unit, whose header holds information pertaining to the exposure as a whole, and four extension units that hold the data from the four chips along with information pertaining to each chip. Even though the LM and N imagers are single-chip sub-instruments, the imaging data will still appear in an extension HDU, because this ensures the data format is equivalent to the IFU mode. The primary HDU will therefore only contain headers for all raw data.

A template may produce several exposures, each of which consists of NDIT subexposures (DITs). The exact definition of what constitutes an “exposure” or which and how many DITs will be saved in a FITS file, are still under discussion. The goal will be for a file to contain the “smallest calibratable subset” of DITs, for instance one cycle of the chopping patterns, or data taken in one nod position. Keeping files small in this way allows the pipeline to process data even for cases where observing blocks are only partially executed.

Where applicable, all the DITs belonging to an exposure may be saved in a 3D-cube format. This is described in more detail for the various observing modes in the following sections.

The raw data should include World Coordinate Systems based on the telescope pointing, derotation angle and the design characteristics of the telescope and instrument. Instrument-internal coordinates (e.g. angles of movable components inside METIS) will follow the definition in [\[RD3\]](#) ([METIS-6070](#)).

The list of these FITS header keywords used by METIS is kept in [\[RD4\]](#) and the list of keys used by the [DRS](#) is kept in App. A. This fulfills [METIS-6081](#) and [METIS-6093](#).

3.1.1 Adaptive Optics Telemetry

A subset of the adaptive optics telemetry will be available in the headers of each raw data product. In particular, the position information of the Wave Front Sensor Field Selector ([WFS-FS](#))

mirror will be available, as this is used in various recipes to determine the offset between dither steps.

The full adaptive optics telemetry will be available as a separate raw data product because of its size and complexity. The raw exposure data will contain the AOFILE header keyword that contains the value of the ARCFILE of the corresponding adaptive optics data product.

The reconstruction of the PSF has been postponed, and is therefore not included in this document. Accordingly, the full adaptive optics telemetry data will not be processed by the current pipeline and the exact file format is therefore beyond the scope of this document.

3.2 LM-band Imager and Spectrograph

The LM-band imager is equipped with a $2k \times 2k$ HAWAII2RG detector with a pixel scale of 5.47 mas. A number of rows and columns along the edges of the detector will be masked (see Sect. 8.2 of [AD1]).

Grisms in the imager pupil wheel in conjunction with a number of slit masks in the CFO focal plane provide low-resolution spectroscopy covering the entire L and M bands, respectively, with $R \gtrsim 1400$.

The basic templates for LM-band imaging are ([AD2], [RD5]):

- METIS_img_lm_obs_AutoJitter
- METIS_img_lm_obs_GenericOffset
- METIS_img_lm_obs_FixedSkyOffset

Each of these templates moves the target position between exposures, either using the internal (CFO-PP2) chopper or telescope offsets, and takes an exposure at each position, consisting of subintegrations defined by DIT and NDIT. Depending on the setting of a Boolean template parameter (DET CUBE MODE), all DITs are stored as layers of 3D cube, or a co-added frame is stored as a 2D image. The 3D cube or 2D image are written out in the first extension HDU of the FITS file for consistency.

When offsetting, the accurate (<1 mas) relative field positioning information will come from the chopper metrology (laser interferometer) and/or the field selector (in the case of nodding offsets).

The header of the FITS file will contain all information that pertains to the exposure. This should include information about the position of the internal chopper (SEQ.CFO.CHOP.POSANG, SEQ.CFO.CHOP.THROW), the telescope offsets (SEQ_OFFSET1, SEQ_OFFSET2) and the characterisation of the observation as OBJECT or SKY (in DPR.TYPE).

Similar considerations apply to the spectroscopic and coronagraphic templates, where pointing offsets are however restricted by the slit or coronagraphic masks.

3.3 N-band Imager and Spectrograph

The N-band imager is equipped with a $2k \times 2k$ GeoSnap detector with a pixel scale of 6.8 mas. A number of rows and columns along the edges of the detector will be masked.

A grism in the imager pupil wheel in conjunction with a number of slit masks in the CFO focal plane provide low-resolution spectroscopy in the N band with $R \gtrsim 400$.

Subtraction of the thermal background in the N band will be done using chopping up to a few Hertz using the internal chopper and regular nodding using telescope offsets. The basic templates for N imaging are

- METIS_img_n_obs_AutoChopNod
- METIS_img_n_obs_GenericChopNod

At each nod position, a series of exposures are taken at alternating chop positions. Depending on the setting of the template parameter DET_CUBE_MODE, all exposures are stored as layers of a 3D cube or they are precombined in a 2D image. Another chop cycle is then taken at another nod position, and so on. Whether separate nod positions are stored as individual FITS files or as extension units of a single FITS file remains to be determined. As explained in Sect. 3.1, there is a preference for small FITS files containing minimal calibratable subsets of DITs.

The primary header of the FITS file will contain all information that pertains to the chop cycle or the sequence of chop/nod cycle. The headers of the individual files or extensions will allow unique determination of the chop/nod positions.

3.4 LM-band Integral Field Unit

METIS will contain an image slicing Integral Field Unit (**IFU**) for high-resolution spectroscopy in L- and M-band ($R \approx 100,000$).

Both the subsystem containing the **IFU** and the observation mode can be referred to as L/M band Spectrograph Subsystem (**LMS**). In the context of this document, we prefer to use the term **IFU** for the mode to prevent confusion with the other LM modes, but occasionally **LMS** is used as well.

The IFU is equipped with a 2×2 mosaic of HAWAII2RG detectors separated by small gaps. A number of rows and columns along the edges of the detector will be masked (see Sect. 8.2 of [AD1]).

In the nominal mode, the field will be resolved into 28 spatial slices covering a field of view of $0.897 \times 0.577 \text{ arcsec}^2$. The slit width (i.e. the across-slice pixel scale) is 20.7 mas; the along-slice pixel scale is 8.2 mas. Spectrally, the slices span a short wavelength range of width 37 nm and 70 nm, depending on the central wavelength setting, which is selected by rotation of the echelle grating.

The extended mode provides a larger wavelength range coverage at the expense of a reduced field of view. The dispersed two-dimensional image from the pre-disperser is spectrally sliced,

resulting in six non-overlapping wavelength subranges (selected by the echelle angle) onto the detector, each with three spatial slices.

The layout of spectra on the detector array in the nominal and extended modes is shown in the left and right panels of Fig. 1, respectively.

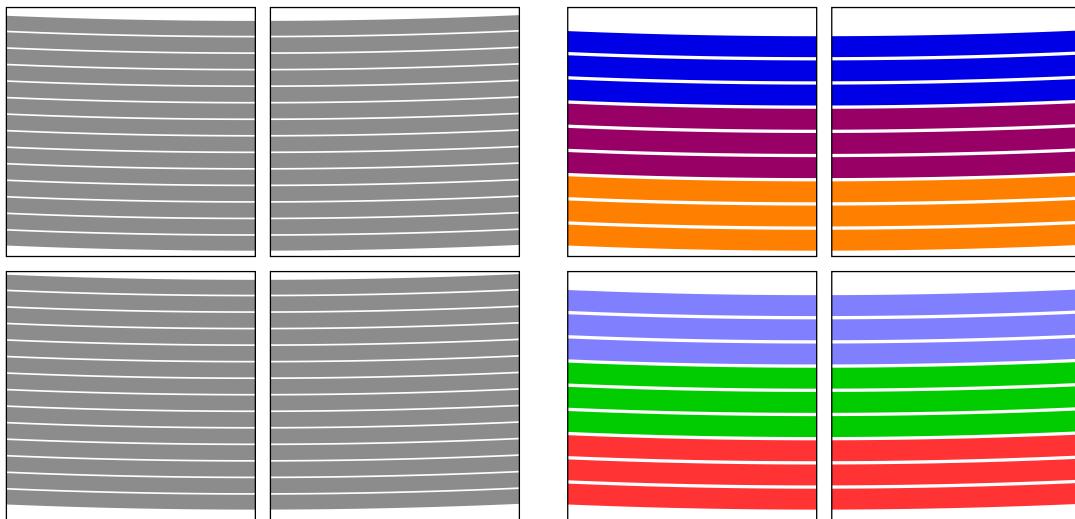


Figure 1: Layout of the IFU detector mosaic in the nominal (left) and extended (right) modes. The dispersion direction is horizontal. In the nominal mode, all 28 slices cover approximately the same wavelength range. In the extended mode, slices marked by the same colour cover the same wavelength ranges, while the wavelength ranges of the six groups of slices each are not contiguous. The position and curvature of the slices are indicative only.

The basic templates for LM integral-field spectroscopy are:

- METIS_ifu_obs_FixedSkyOffset
- METIS_ifu_obs_GenericOffset

Both templates move the target position between exposures, using the internal chopper or the telescope. At a given position a number of exposures with DIT/NDIT are taken. Depending on the setting of the template parameter DET_CUBE_MODE all the DITs may be stored as layers of a 3D cube (burst mode) or co-added into a 2D image.

As the IFU contains an array of four detectors, there will be four image or cube extensions in the FITS file for one exposure.

The primary header of the FITS file will contain all information that pertains to the exposure. This will include information on the position of the internal chopper, the telescope offsets, and the type of observation (DPR.TYPE=OBJECT or SKY).

A typical sequence of IFU exposures will go through a series of dispersion grating settings in order to fill gaps in the instantaneous wavelength coverage (“spectral dithering”). Finally, the

field will be rotated by 90 degrees and the observing sequence repeated to permit full image reconstruction (cf. Sect. 8.9 of [AD1]). The FITS header information will ensure that the position of each exposure within this complex sequence can be uniquely identified.

3.5 Processed data format

All data products, both intermediary and final ones, will be provided in FITS format. Final data products will be saved according to [AD4], fulfilling METIS-6061 and METIS-6080.

The list of individual data products can be found in Ch. 8.

3.5.1 Processed data product headers

If there are additional meta-data necessary for archiving, processing, analysis, and distribution, they will be added. METIS-6082.

By default, recipes try to preserve the information of the FITS headers of the input Set-of-Files (SOF) in the output products:

- When the number of (primary) output FITS files is the same as the number of (primary) input FITS files, then relevant FITS header keywords are copied per FITS files. When there is only one output FITS file for a set of input FITS files (e.g. when stacking frames for a MASTER_DARK_2RG), then only FITS headers from the first input file are propagated.
- When the output FITS files have the same number of extensions as the input, then the FITS header keywords from each extension are propagated into the output. When there are less extensions in the output (e.g. when reconstructing a cube), then only the headers from the first extension are propagated.
- FITS headers from calibration data is only copied into the data products when appropriate.

This includes the meteorological, astronomical and atmospheric site parameters, fulfilling METIS-6733. The same is true for Adaptive Optics (AO) Telemetry, in particular the reference to the raw data product with the full AO telemetry data, satisfying METIS-9626.

The saving-functions provided by ESO Common Pipeline Library (CPL), given the list of input frames, add this list to the headers of data products, thus providing provenance information in compliance with METIS-9627.

3.5.2 Processed data product extensions

All process data will be structured following [RD6] “FITS format description for pipeline products with data, error and quality information”. In particular, each processed data product will have the following three FITS extensions for each detector readout:

- DATA: the pixel data,
- ERROR: the uncertainty, quantified as standard error because that is what the High-Level Data-Reduction Library (HDRL) uses internally, and

- **QUALITY:** the data quality, a bit mask indicating bad pixels (see also 10.3).

The HDUCLAS* keywords are used to encode which extension is which, following [RD6], see Table tab:hduclas.

HDU type	HDUCLAS1	HDUCLAS2	HDUCLAS3
science/calibration data (DATA)	IMAGE	DATA	—
uncertainty/error (ERROR)	IMAGE	ERROR	RMSE
data quality (DQ)	IMAGE	QUALITY	FLAG32BIT

Table 3: HDU types following [RD6].

The follow headers are also relevant:

- **EXTNAME:** The name of this extension.
- **SCIDATA:** The name of the corresponding extension with the science/calibration data.
- **ERRDATA:** The name of the corresponding extension with the uncertainty.
- **QUALDATA:** The name of the corresponding extension with the data quality.

Only two of SCIDATA, ERRDATA, QUALDATA are present for each extension, because the extension does not point to itself.

For example, a hypothetical data product with a single IFU detector readout would have three extensions with the following headers:

Extension 1:

```
EXTNAME = 'IFU1.SCI'          / Extension name
HDUCLAS1= 'IMAGE'           / Image data format
HDUCLAS2= 'DATA'            / Identification as science extension
HDUCLAS3= ''                 / Empty
ERRDATA = 'IFU1.ERR'         / Name of corresponding error extension
QUALDATA= 'IFU1.DQ'          / Name of corresponding data quality extension
```

Extension 2:

```
EXTNAME = 'IFU1.ERR'          / Extension name
HDUCLAS1= 'IMAGE'           / Image data format
HDUCLAS2= 'ERROR'           / Identification as uncertainty extension
HDUCLAS3= 'RMSE'             / Encoding as root-mean-square error
SCIDATA = 'IFU1.SCI'         / Name of corresponding science extension
QUALDATA= 'IFU1.DQ'          / Name of corresponding data quality extension
```

Extension 3:

```
EXTNAME = 'IFU1.SCI'          / Extension name
HDUCLAS1= 'IMAGE'           / Image data format
```

```
HDUCLAS2= 'QUALITY'           / Identification as data quality extension  
HDUCLAS3= 'FLAG32BIT'         / Encoding as 32-bit flag mask  
SCIDATA = 'IFU1.SCI'          / Name of corresponding science extension  
ERRDATA = 'IFU1.ERR'          / Name of corresponding uncertainty extension
```

4 FUNCTIONAL AND WORKFLOWS DESCRIPTION

The METIS data reduction system runs in different environments and serves various purposes. According to the setting, the following pipeline levels are distinguished [AD5]:

Quality Control Level 0 (QC0): The QC0 pipeline runs automatically in real time on a dedicated pipeline workstation in the instrument control room at the observatory. Its purpose is to analyse every FITS file created by the instrument and produce quality control parameters that allow assessment of whether the observation and instrument performance were within specifications. The appropriate reduction recipe is triggered either when a single FITS file is delivered to the workstation or when a template is finished. The files are classified based on header keywords, grouped and associated to the necessary standard calibration files.

Quality Control Level 1 (QC1): The goal of the QC1 pipeline is to produce certified calibration products from calibration observations as well as to produce QC parameters that are used to check the quality of observations and to monitor observing conditions and instrument health. The QC1 pipeline is run automatically by ESO in Garching. Calibration products and QC parameters are ingested into the ESO Science Archive.

Quality Control Level 2 (QC2): The QC2 pipeline produces Science Data Products compliant with [AD4] as well as QC parameters derived from science exposures. It runs offline in an automatic way and uses the best calibration products for the night of observation (produced by the QC1 pipeline). The QC2 pipeline is run automatically by ESO in Garching. Science data products and QC parameters are ingested into the ESO Science Archive.

Science-Grade Desktop Environment: The pipeline recipes are delivered to the astronomical community to enable users to reduce data in an optimal and interactive way. Recipes can be run from the command line using the esorex front-end or in the context of a Reflex/ESO Data Processing System (**EDPS**) workflow. While the desktop recipes are identical to those used in the QC2 pipeline, the user can change recipe parameters to optimise the reduction. Within the Reflex/**EDPS** environment, interactive tools are provided that allow the user to assess the quality of individual reduction steps and to repeat them with different parameters. The products of this pipeline are compliant with [AD4].

The rest of this document describes the recipes primarily from the perspective of the desktop pipeline. The QC0, QC1, QC2 pipelines use the subset of these recipes necessary for the goals described above. Recipes used in the QC0 environment are written such that they can be run in real time, possibly requiring different defaults for processing parameters.

Table 4: Overview of required calibrations per instrument mode. The IFU modes refer to both the nominal configuration and to the extended wavelength configuration. From [RD7].

	Dark / Lin- earity	Flat	Wave	Offset type	Telluric	Flux	Distortion	NCPA + PSF	RSRF
IMG_LM	✓	✓	—	Dither	—	✓	✓	—	—
IMG_LM_(RA/C)VC	✓	✓	—	ADI	—	✓	✓	✓	—
IMG_LM_APP	✓	✓	—	Dither + ADI	—	✓	✓	✓	—
SPEC_LM	✓	—	✓	Dither along slit	✓	✓	✓	—	✓
IFU	✓	—	✓	Dither	✓	✓	✓	—	✓
IFU_APP	✓	—	✓	Dither ¹ + ADI	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
IFU_(RA/C)VC	✓	—	✓	ADI	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
IMG_N	✓	✓	—	chop/nod	—	✓	✓	—	—
IMG_N_CVC	✓	✓	—	three-point chopping	—	✓	—	✓	—
SPEC_N_LOW	✓	—	✓	chop/nod along slit	✓	✓	✓	—	✓

4.1 Required calibrations

Table 4 (taken from [RD7]) lists the main calibration steps that are required for each instrument mode.

4.2 Imaging in LM and N

The purpose of the pipeline is to correct or remove contributions from the instrument, telescope, and atmosphere and produce science-grade data products. In the case of the METIS imaging modes the main contributions to correct or remove are dark current, flatfield, bad pixels, and, most importantly, thermal background emission from the sky and the telescope. Further effects include persistence, cross-talk, geometric distortions, etc. The final product of the imaging pipeline is one or more image(s) that are flux-calibrated in units of photons/s/pixel against a standard star. Several images can be stacked into a single possibly mosaiced image.

Due to the differences in characteristics between the HAWAII2RG detector used for imaging in the L and M bands and the GeoSnap detector used for the N band, the operational concept for the two imager subsystems are quite different. This induces differences in the way the data have to be reduced.

The GeoSnap detector has more stable gain than AQUARIUS detector, which was still in the baseline at PDR. Chopping is still necessary, albeit at a lower frequency of a few Hz, and a chop/nod technique, which meets the specific ELT requirements (Section 10.4.2), will be employed for background subtraction. As the dark signal is automatically removed when the exposures from the different chop and nod positions are combined no master dark is required for the reduction of science data. The GeoSnap data is also flat fielded.

Observations and reduction of LM band data with the HAWAII2RG detector can proceed as in the near infrared. After dark subtraction and flat-fielding, the background is estimated from a series of dithered science exposures or from exposures on a nearby blank patch of sky.

The association maps for the current designs of the imaging pipelines in LM and N are shown in Figs. 2 and 3, respectively.

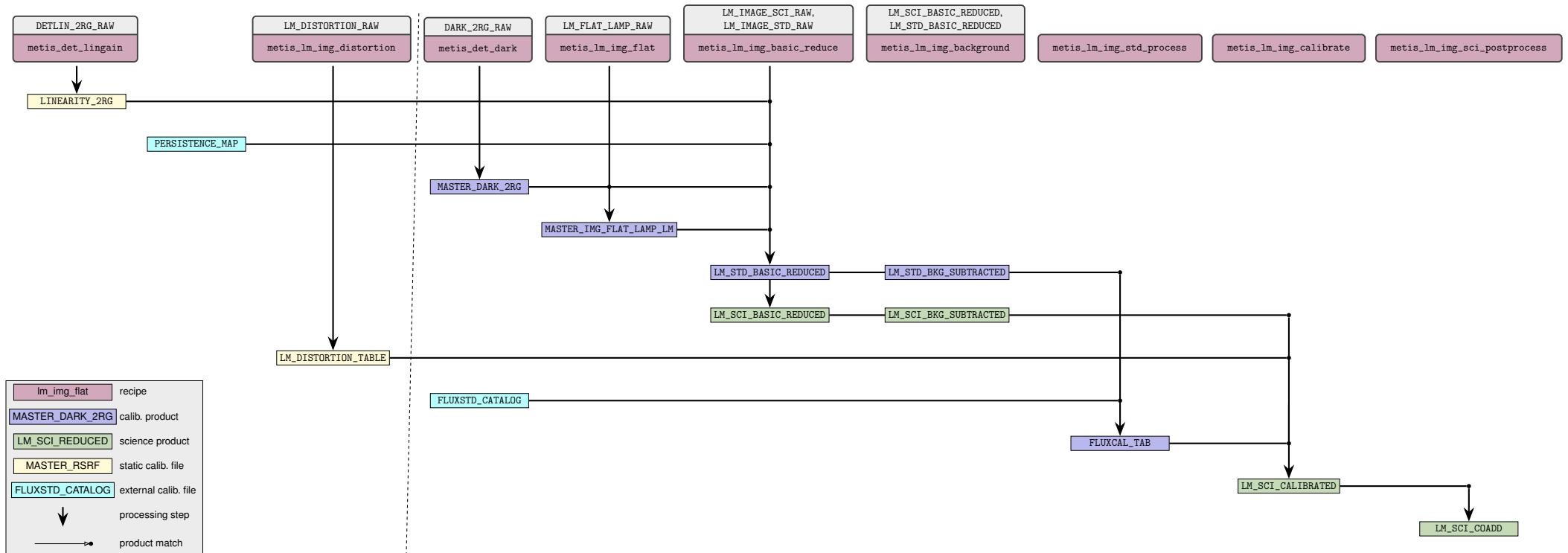


Figure 2: Association map for imaging in the LM band. The figure shows only the primary product created from each recipe; for a full list of products refer to the recipe descriptions in Sect. 6.2. The dashed line separates calibration tasks that are done at AIT or infrequently during operations (left) from daily tasks (right).

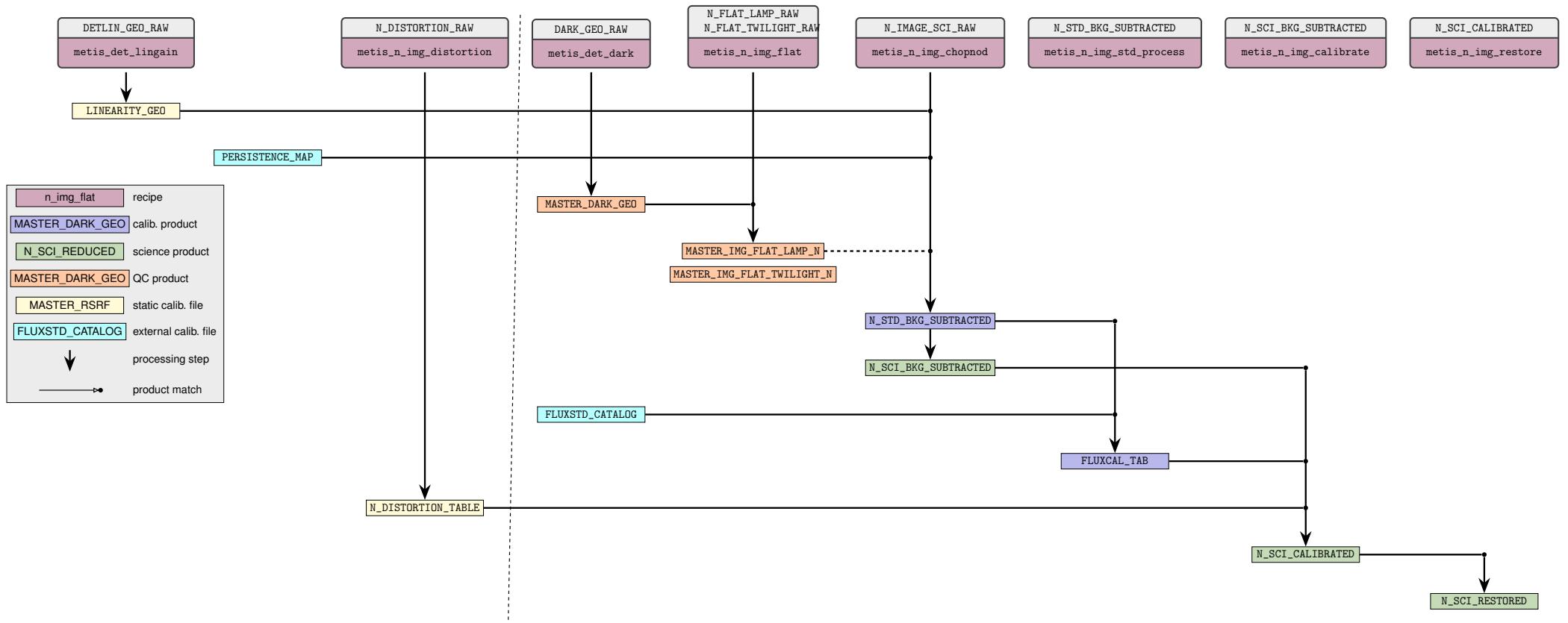


Figure 3: Association map for imaging in the N band. The figure shows only the primary product created from each recipe; for a full list of products refer to the recipe descriptions in Sect. 6.3. The dashed line separates calibration tasks that are done at AIT or infrequently during operations (left) from daily tasks (right).

4.3 Long-Slit Spectroscopy in L/M- and N-bands

4.3.1 The workflow cascades

The purpose of these workflows is to correct or remove contributions from the instrument, telescope, and atmosphere and generate science-grade data products for the L/M- and N-band Long-Slit Spectroscopy (**LSS**) mode. Since the Geosnap detector is still not fully characterised, we currently assume basically the same reduction cascade for both spectral ranges LM and N, respectively. The major differences at the time being are the subtraction methods for the sky background (nodding in LM, chop-nodding in N band) and the absence of Warm Calibration Unit (**WCU**) laser sources in the N-band, which are only available during Assembly Integration and Test (**AIT**) phase to generate a first guess of the pixel-to-wavelength relation. Therefore the first guess wavelength solution in the N-band will be based on that **AIT** data. As we assume the instrument to be very stable, that approach should be sufficient for the low-resolution N-band spectroscopy. In the LM range, two fixed-frequency lasers (@ $3.39\mu\text{m}$ and @ $5.26\mu\text{m}$) and one tuneable (4.68....4.78 μm) are foreseen in the **WCU** to be taken on daily basis (cf. [RD7]). Although mainly foreseen to be used for the high-resolution spectroscopy **IFU** mode, we can use these laser sources for the LM-band **LSS** as well.

Special emphasis has to be drawn to the effects of the Earth's atmosphere in several respects:

- Wavelength calibration: Absorption/emission features are intended to be used for the wavelength calibration. Thus, a good knowledge on / identification of these features is crucial for the accuracy of the wavelength calibration.
- Telluric correction: In the MIR regime telluric absorption is one of the most dominant effects visible in spectra. Modelling approaches like `molecfit` heavily rely on accurate atmospheric input profiles, which represent the actual state and composition of the Earth's atmosphere. This especially applies to the Precipitable Water Vapour (**PWV**) content since this is the most dominant and most variable species. We also include the classical approach for the telluric correction (i.e. deriving the Earth's atmosphere transmission by means of standard stars) to be able to achieve a good removal of sky emission in case `molecfit` appears to be insufficient.
- Atmospheric dispersion: **METIS** will have Atmospheric Dispersion Corrector (**ADC**)s compensating the effect of atmospheric dispersion. However, for technical reasons there are two fixed ADCs per waveband optimized for two distinct airmasses. This means that the compensation is only partially, leading to two practical effects: (a) wavelength-dependent slit losses, and (b) distortions in both, the spatial and the spectral direction (see [RD8] for more details). For both, the pipeline needs to correct for. It is foreseen to determine these slitlosses on yearly basis with a separate calibration task (cf. [RD7]) and create a slit-loss table to be included in the static calibration database.

Figures 5 and 6 show the reduction cascade and the association map for the recipes handling L/M-long-slit spectroscopy data. For the N-band **LSS** mode the cascade and the data processing table is given in Figs. 7 and 8.

In general, there are four major steps in each of the two cascades:

- **Preparation steps:** This part contains the recipes which are invoked only rarely, e.g. after major instrument interventions, or on monthly/yearly basis to update the static calibration database. These recipes are therefore not shown in the cascade in Figs. 5/6 and 7/8 and the corresponding data processing tables. In case of the LSS pipeline this concerns the creation of the gain maps/linearity checks (see Section 6.1.1), the determination of the throughput as function of the source position in the across-slit direction (cf. Section 6.8.3 and Section "Calibration of slit losses" in Calibration plan [RD7]) and the zero position of the chopping mirror (see Section 6.8.2 and Section "Chopper Home Position" in [RD7] for more details).
- **Basic steps:** The basic steps aim for correcting the detector influence, in particular the correction of the dark (if necessary) and the Relative Spectral Response Function (RSRF). Special cases are the linearity correction and (optionally) the persistence subtraction, which are done consecutively in the individual recipes as first two reduction steps on the corresponding raw data.
- **Calibration/correction steps:** This is the main part which incorporates the order trace detection, distortion, wavelength and absolute flux calibration. In case a dedicated Standard star (STD) star is provided, a transmission curve is created for the telluric correction.
- **Post-calibration steps:** After having calibrated spectra at hand, the last step is the telluric absorption correction with molecfit, which is the baseline for the time being. This step is omitted in case the user decided not to use the classic approach with a standard star.

Legend:

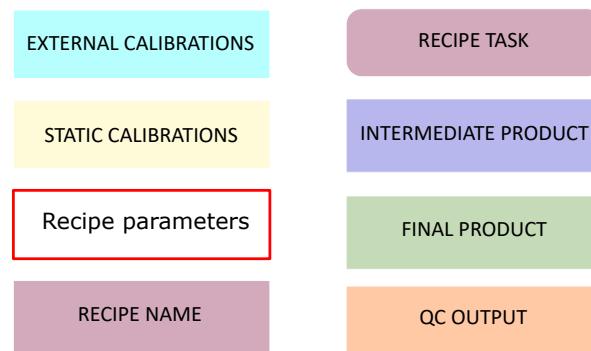


Figure 4: Legend of the coloured boxes in the LSS cascades.

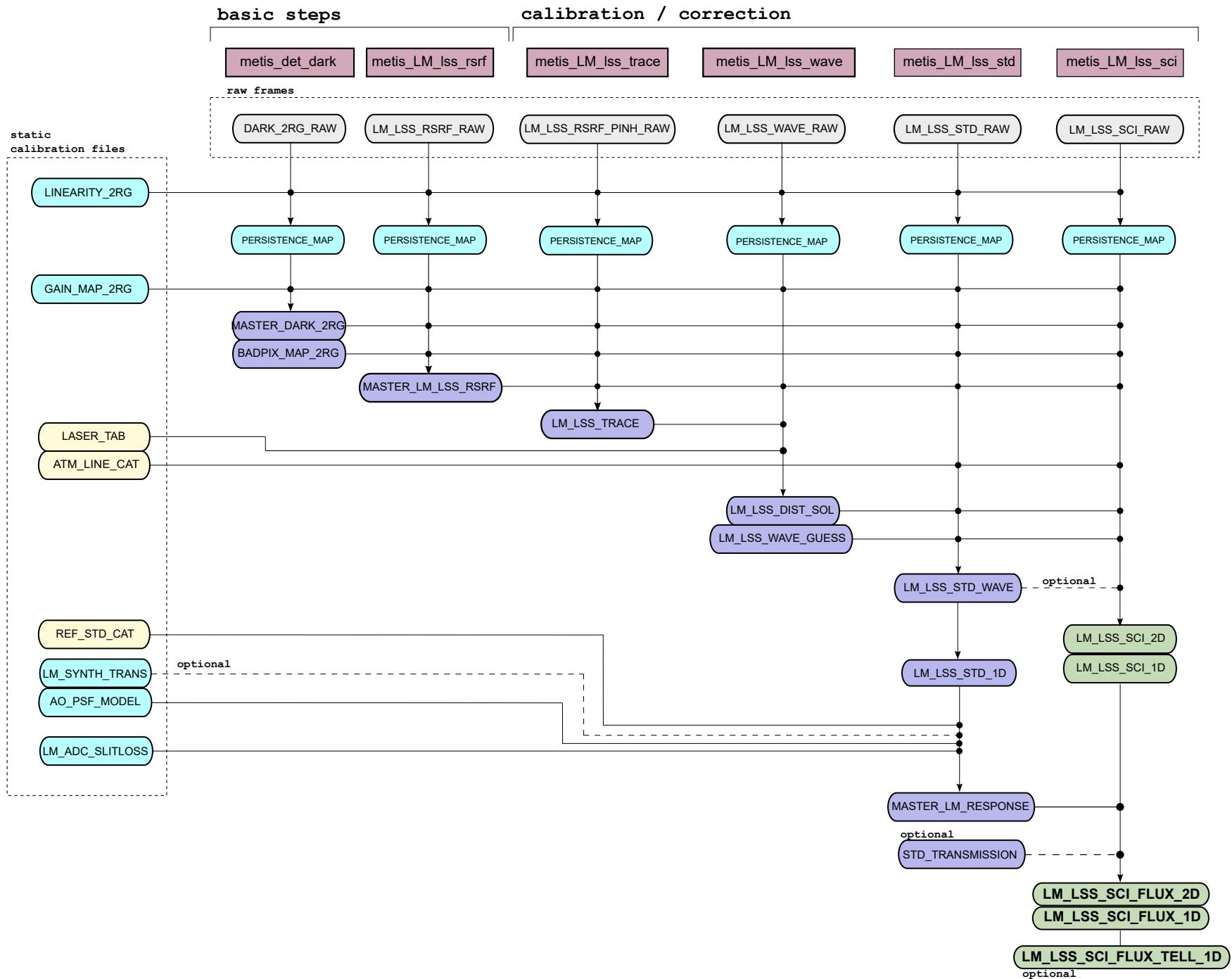


Figure 5: Part 1 of the reduction cascade and association map for long-slit spectroscopy in the LM bands.

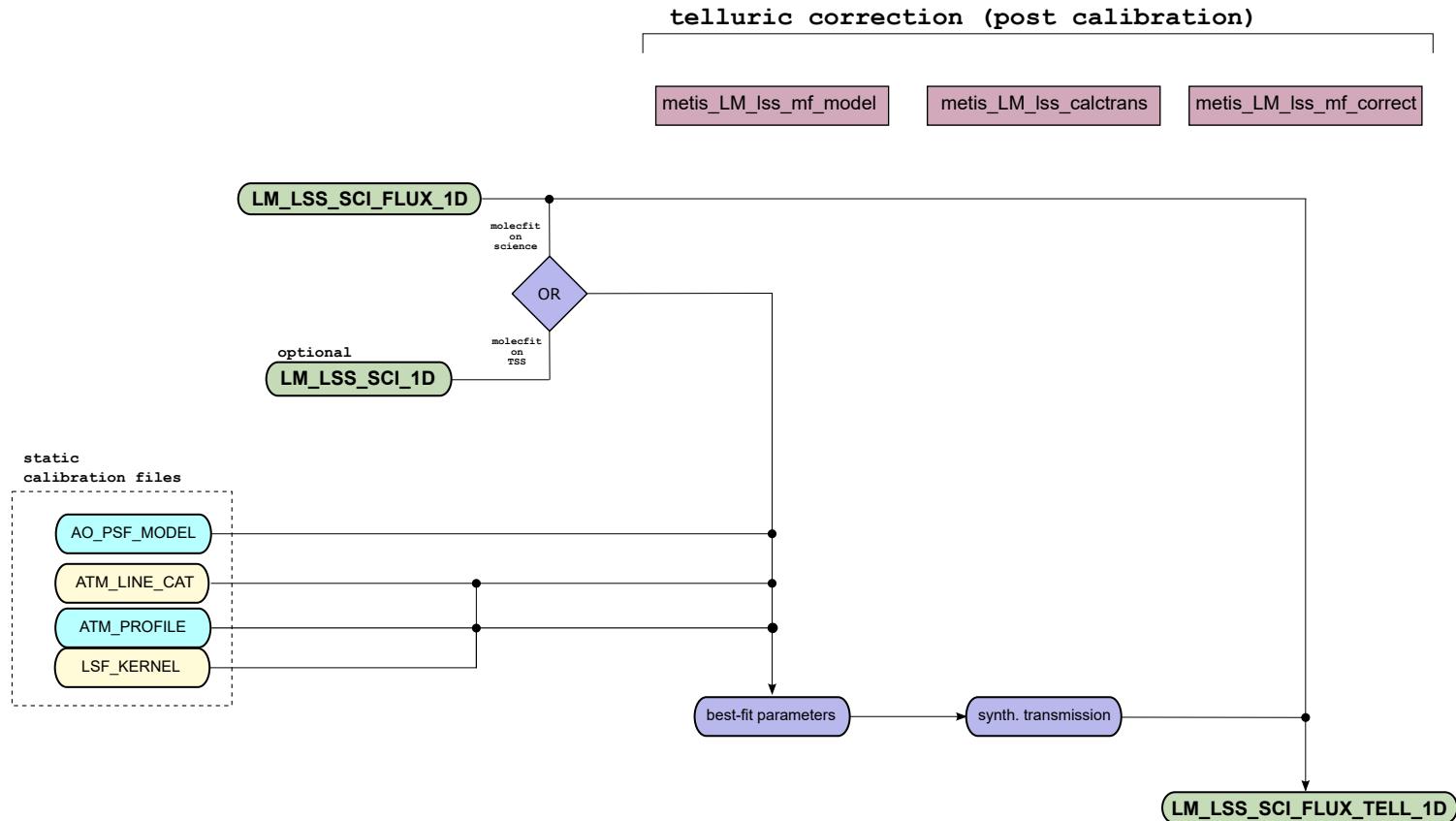


Figure 6: Part 2 of the reduction cascade and association map for long-slit spectroscopy in the LM bands.

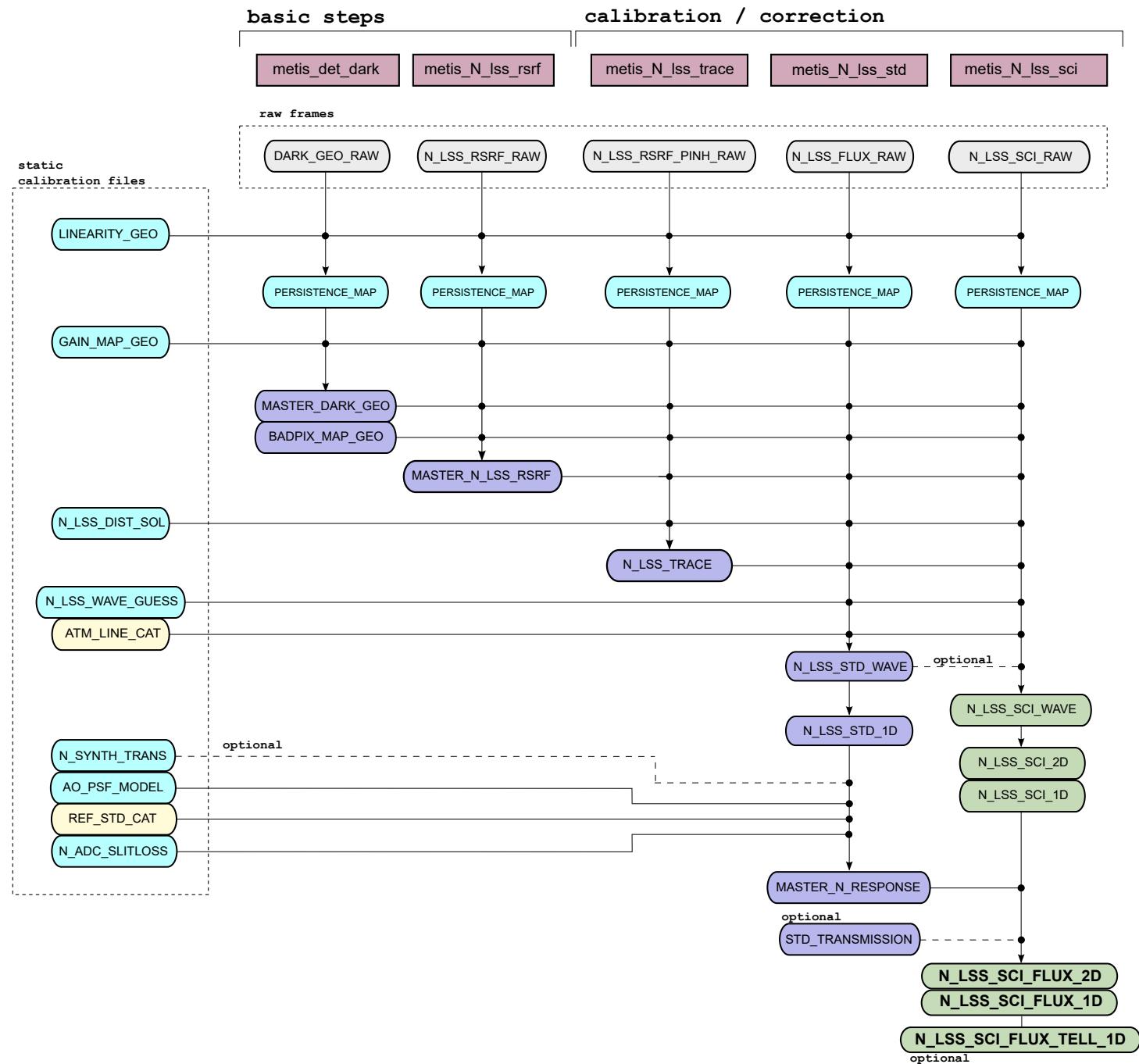


Figure 7: Reduction cascade and association map for long-slit spectroscopy in the N bands.

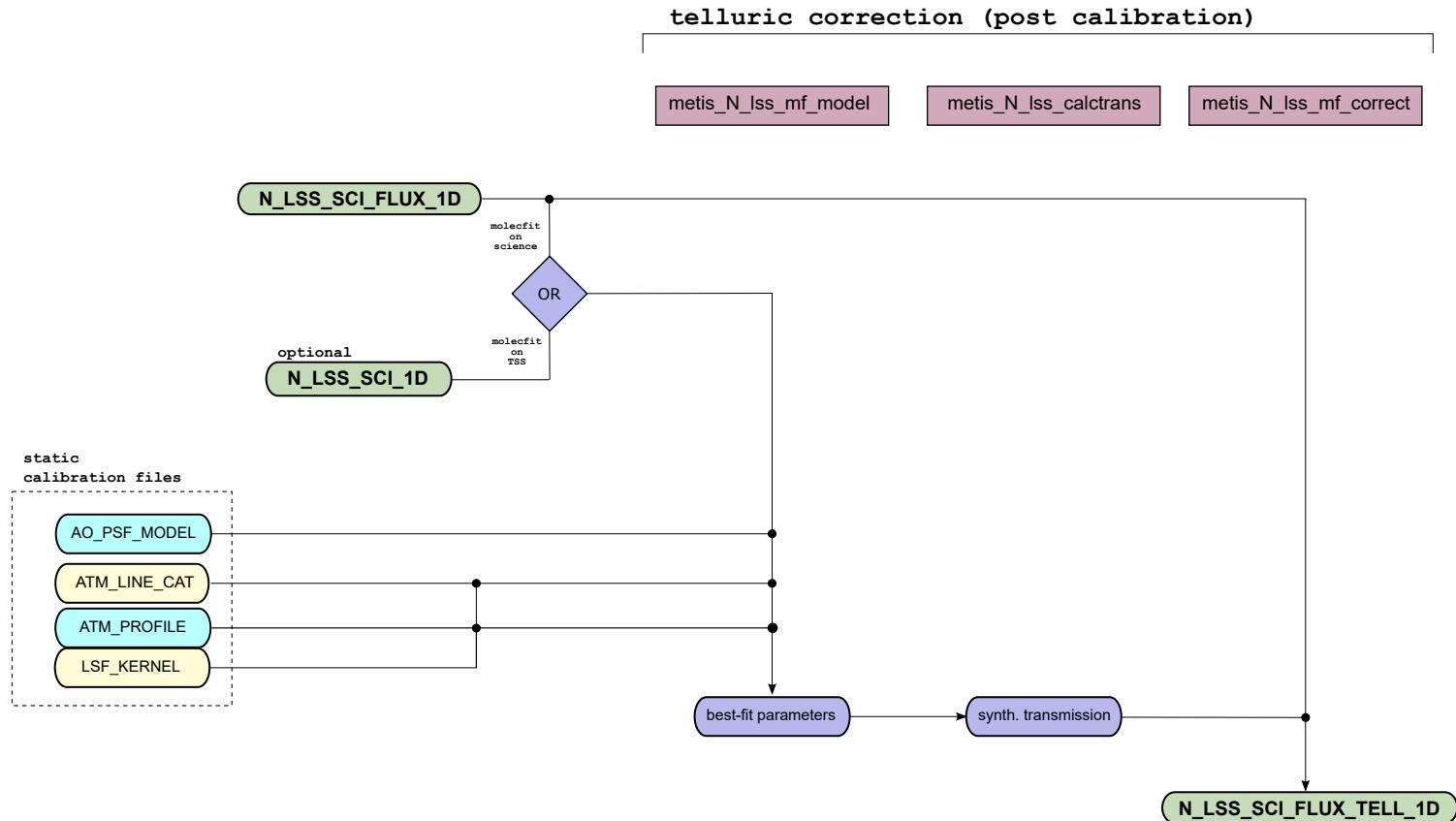


Figure 8: Reduction cascade and association map for long-slit spectroscopy in the N bands.

4.3.2 Static calibration database

The static calibration database comprises several data sets, some are updated from time to time:

- **GAIN_MAP_2RG, GAIN_MAP_GEO**: These are the detector gain maps of the detectors (2RG=Hawaii2RG, LM-band; GEO=Geosnap, N-band), which are created by the recipe `metis_det_lingain` (see Section 6.1.1). This recipe is carried out every once in a while (see [RD7]) as we assume the detectors to be fairly stable.
- **LINEARITY_2RG, LINEARITY_GEO**: These are the coefficients for the correction of the linearity of the individual pixels. Also created by the recipe `metis_det_lingain` (see Section 6.1.1).
- **LASER_TAB**: The **WCU** provides laser sources for the first guess of the wavelength solution. The main laser frequencies are fixed ([RD7]) and given in a static table.
- **ATM_LINE_CAT**: The main wavelength calibration will be done by means of atmospheric lines, most probably based on the High-resolution TRANsmision molecular absorption database (**HITRAN**)². They are given in a static catalogue. This database is also required by the telluric correction package `molecfit`.
- **LM_SYNTH_TRANS/N_SYNTH_TRANS**: For the determination of the continuum of flux standard stars a rough telluric correction is needed. We intend to also offer the possibility to apply static transmission curves for that purpose for performance reasons. These static transmission curves will be determined during commissioning via `molecfit` or by means of the ESO SkyCalc Tool³.
- **AO_PSF_MODEL**: Due to the broad wings of the Point Spread Function (**PSF**) there might be a fraction of the flux falling outside the long slits, leading to some losses. Depending on the stability of the **AO** performance, these losses might be non-constant and maybe need some correction by estimating width of the **PSF**. One idea is to incorporate a static **PSF** model, which is scaled by some **AO** telemetry data. However, many details on that topic are still unclear. We therefore keep it as placeholder for the time being until it is clarified whether such a correction is necessary.
- **REF_STD_CAT**: Catalogue of standard stars used for the absolute flux calibration and (optionally) the telluric correction. This catalogue contains theoretical models of a set of standard stars (cf. Section 5.1).
- **LM_ADC_SLITLOSS/N_ADC_SLITLOSS**: It is expected that the fixed positions of the **ADC** will lead specific slit losses, which also depend on the object's position in the slit. The throughput as function of the across-slit position of the source is determined in the recipes `metis_lm_adc_slitloss` and `metis_n_adc_slitloss` (see Section 6.8.3 and [RD7]). As these losses are assumed to be very stable, these recipes will be carried out only rarely.

²<https://hitran.org/>

³<https://www.eso.org/observing/etc/bin/gen/form?INS.MODE=spectr+INS.NAME=SKYCALC>

- **ATM_PROFILE** and **LSF_KERNEL**: The telluric correction package molecfit requires an atmospheric profile incorporating height information of the temperature, pressure and molecular abundances as input. Currently we use a static profile (equatorial equ.atm⁴) as starting point of the fit of the molecular column densities. In addition, a kernel for the Line Spread Function (**LSF**) is provided. We intend to determine the kernel during commissioning and use this as input. However, it is still unclear in how far the **AO** influences that kernel. The current baseline is to use the static **LSF_KERNEL** as starting point for fitting the line spread function.
- **N_LSS_DIST_SOL/N_LSS_WAVE_GUESS**: First guess solutions of the N-band LSS mode are static due to the absence of laser sources after **AIT**. As the instrument is expected to be very stable, these calibration files will be created only once and kept static.

4.4 LM IFU: integral-field spectroscopy

In general, the workflow is similar to the **LSS** mode, except the extensive post-processing stage. The main difference arises from the need to co-add multiple exposures to achieve the full resolution, since pixel scales are different:

- in the along-slice direction, the sampling is sufficient, ie. above the Nyquist rate; at 8.2 mas per pixel;
- in the across-slice direction, the sampling is below the Nyquist rate at 20.7 mas per pixel, and dithering/co-adding of multiple exposures is needed.

The ratio of these resolutions shows that at least three exposures shifted by one third of the pixel size are required. The image is then reconstructed on a square pixel grid of $8.2 \times 8.2\text{mas}^2$.

The exposures are taken in two perpendicular field rotations, so that full resolution is obtained naturally in the along-slice direction and by dithering in the across-slice direction; in the other sequence of three exposures these directions are swapped.

The association map is shown in Fig. 9.

⁴<https://eodg.atm.ox.ac.uk/RFM/atm/>

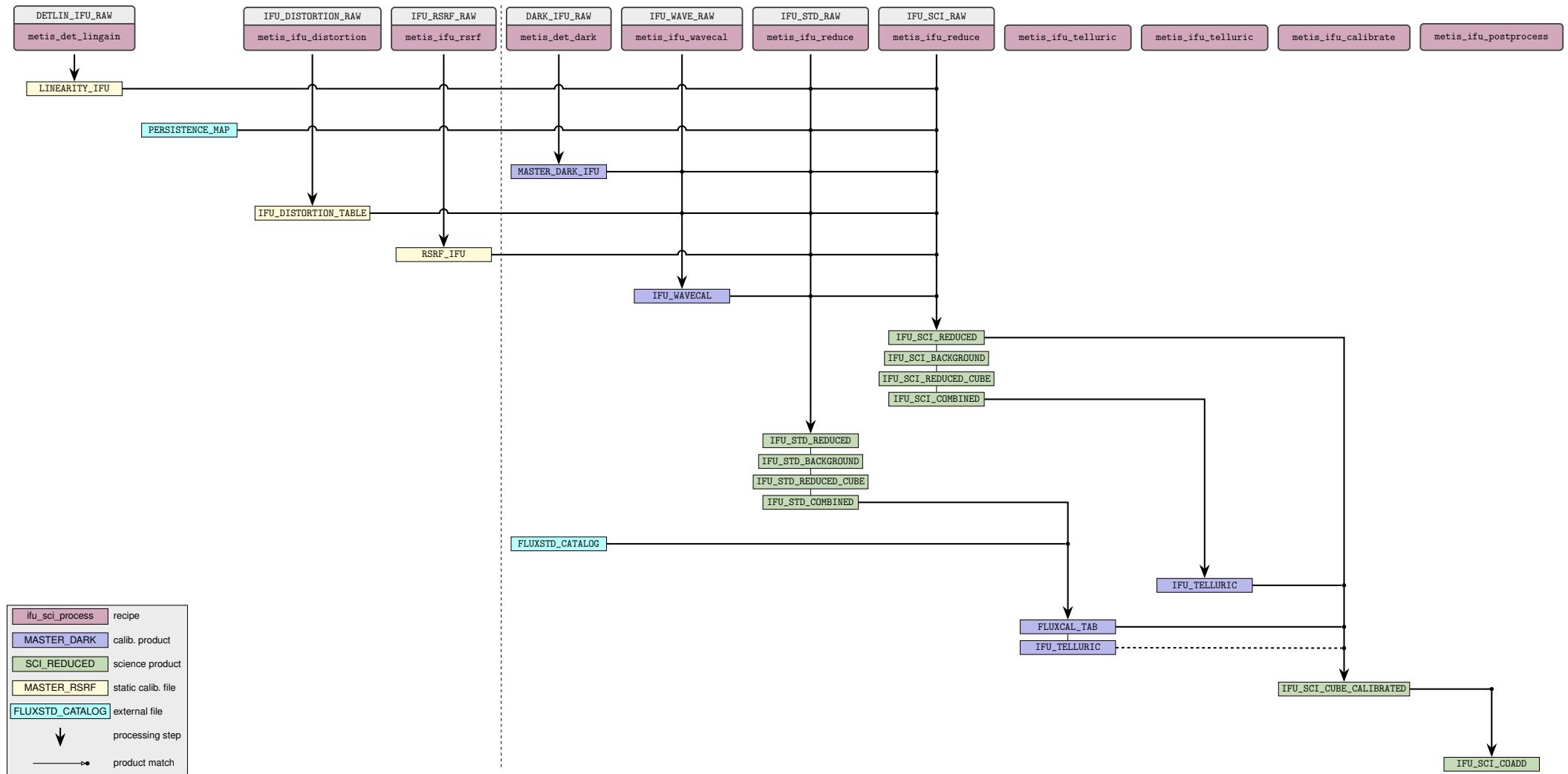


Figure 9: Association map for IFU spectroscopy in L- and M-band. The figure shows only the primary products created by each recipe; for a full list of products refer to the recipe descriptions in Sect. 6.6. The dashed line separates calibration tasks that are done at AIT or infrequently during operations from tasks done daily.

4.5 Parallel Observing Modes

There are three parallel observing modes:

- Parallel observing mode IMG-LM and IMG-N (Section 4.5.1)
- Parallel observing mode LSS-LM and LSS-N (Section 4.5.2)
- Parallel observing mode IMG-LM and IFU (Section 4.5.3)

The respective templates corresponding to these modes will produce raw data files that can be processed independently by the relevant workflows. That is, the templates will trigger two different recipe cascades, and there are no specific recipes for any of the parallel observing modes.

4.5.1 Parallel observing mode IMG-LM and IMG-N

There are two specific templates for parallel imaging observations in the LM-band and N-band:

- `METIS_img_lmn_obs_AutoChopNod`
- `METIS_img_lmn_obs_GenericChopNod`

These templates produce two kind of raw images that are processed independently in either the LM-band or N-band imaging workflow. This fulfills [METIS-7244](#).

4.5.2 Parallel observing mode LSS-LM and LSS-N

There is one specific template for parallel LSS observations in the LM-band and N-band:

- `METIS_spec_lmn_obs_AutoChopNodOnSlit`

These templates produce two kind of raw images that are processed independently in either the LM-band or N-band LSS workflow. This fulfills [METIS-7245](#).

4.5.3 Parallel observing mode IMG-LM and IFU

Parallel observing mode IMG-LM and IFU is also needed to perform non-common path pointing and aberration correction in High-Contrast Imaging ([HCI](#)) modes: real-time monitoring of non-common path aberrations between the Single Conjugate Adaptive Optics ([SCAO](#)) Wave Front Sensor ([WFS](#)) and the [HCI](#) elements cannot be performed with the [IFU](#) due to slicing and sampling issues.

The IFU pickoff optic is a beamsplitter with a transmission of 10% to the LM imager and a reflectivity of 90% to the IFU. LM-band images can therefore be taken in parallel with the IFU exposures, for any of the IFU templates. The LM-band images and IFU exposures are processed independently. This fulfills [METIS-6072](#).

4.6 Workflows

The association matrices described in the previous sections will be converted one-to-one into Reflex or **EDPS** workflows.

Any interactivity in the workflows is described with the individual recipes.

4.7 Matched FITS keywords

The workflow management system (e.g. **EDPS**) uses the ‘matched keywords’ to find calibration data when processing data. That is, the system will compare the FITS keywords of the primary input, to the FITS headers of the pool of possible calibration files to use, in order to decide what data to use.

For example, most calibration data has to be taken with the same DET.DIT and DET.NDIT combination as the science data. Several calibration products also need to use the same filter, or the same mask, or the same grism as the science data.

All selections are done on equality. That is, no interpolation between, e.g., DET.DIT, will be done if only an approximate matching data product is found.

The following two tables provide an overview of the matched FITS keywords. Table 5 defines several high level keyword aliases used for convenience when there are several combinations of instrumental keywords (INS.) which are needed to match with the correct calibration files. These keywords are used in the Matched Keyword descriptions in the recipes in Chapter 6. Table 6 summaries the input data, calibration files, and the FITS keyworlds needed to match them for all the recipes listed in Chapter 6. The second defines various high level aliases used for convenience when there are several combinations of instrumental keywords which are needed to match with the correct calibration files.

Table 5: FITS keyword aliases

Alias	Description	FITS keywords
DRS.FILTER	Filter Information (LM or N)	value of INS.OPTI10.NAME or INS.OPTI13.NAME
DRS.NDFILTER	ND Filter information	value of INS.OPTI11.NAME or INS.OPTI13.NAME
DRS.SLIT	Slit Information (LM or N)	value of INS.OPTI3.NAME and INS.OPTI12.NAME or INS.OPTI9.NAME
DRS.MASK	Mask information for Coronagraphy	value of INS.OPTI1.NAME, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI5.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME
DRS.PUPIL	Pupil information	value of INS.OPTI15.NAME or INS.OPTI16.NAME

Table 6: FITS matched keywords summary

Recipe	Main Input	Calibration Data	FITS keywords	Aliases
metis_det_lingain	DETLIN_det_RAW, det_WCU_OFF_RAW			
metis_det_dark	DARK_det_RAW	LINEARITY_det, PERSISTENCE_MAP		
metis_det_persistence				
metis_lm_img_flat	LM_FLAT_LAMP_RAW, LM_FLAT_TWILIGHT_RAW	MASTER_DARK_2RG	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI10.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.FILTER,
metis_lm_img_basic_reduce	LM_IMAGE_SCI_RAW	MASTER_DARK_2RG, MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_LM, MASTER_IMG_FLAT_TWILIGHT_LM	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI10.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.FILTER,
metis_lm_img_background	LM_SCI_BASIC_REDUCED, LM_STD_BASIC_REDUCED		INS.OPTI10.NAME	DRS.FILTER,
metis_lm_img_std_process	LM_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED	FLUXSTD_CATALOG	INS.OPTI10.NAME	DRS.FILTER,
metis_lm_img_calibrate	LM_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED	FLUXCAL_TAB, LM_DISTORTION_TABLE	INS.OPTI10.NAME	DRS.FILTER,
metis_lm_img_sci_postprocess	LM_SCI_CALIBRATED		INS.OPTI10.NAME	DRS.FILTER,
metis_lm_img_distortion	LM_DISTORTION_RAW, LM_WCU_OFF_RAW	PINHOLE_TABLE	INS.OPTI10.NAME	DRS.FILTER,
metis_n_img_flat	N_FLAT_LAMP_RAW, N_FLAT_TWILIGHT_RAW	MASTER_DARK_GEO	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI10.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.FILTER,
metis_n_img_chopnod	N_IMAGE_SCI_RAW	N_FLAT_LAMP_RAW, N_FLAT_TWILIGHT_RAW	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI10.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.FILTER,
metis_n_img_std_process	N_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED	FLUXSTD_CATALOG	INS.OPTI13.NAME	DRS.FILTER,
metis_n_img_calibrate	N_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED	FLUXCAL_TAB, N_DISTORTION_TABLE	INS.OPTI13.NAME	DRS.FILTER,
metis_n_img_restore	N_SCI_CALIBRATED		INS.OPTI13.NAME	DRS.FILTER,
metis_n_img_distortion	N_DISTORTION_RAW, N_WCU_OFF_RAW	PINHOLE_TABLE	INS.OPTI13.NAME	DRS.FILTER,
metis_LM_lss_rsrdf	LM_LSS_RSRF_RAW	LINEARITY_2RG, PERSISTENCE_MAP, GAIN_MAP_2RG, MASTER_DARK_2RG	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI9.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.SLIT,
metis_LM_lss_trace	LM_LSS_RSRF_PINH_RAW	LINEARITY_2RG, PERSISTENCE_MAP, GAIN_MAP_2RG, MASTER_DARK_2RG, MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI9.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.SLIT,

Recipe	Main Input	Calibration Data	FITS keywords	Aliases
metis_LM_lss_wave	LM_LSS_WAVE_RAW	LINEARITY_2RG, PERSISTENCE_MAP, GAIN_MAP_2RG, MASTER_DARK_2RG, MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF, LM_LSS_TRACE, LASER_TAB	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI9.NAME, SEQ.WCU.LASERn	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.SLIT, SEQ.WCU.LASERn,
metis_LM_lss_std	LM_LSS_STD_RAW	LINEARITY_2RG, PERSISTENCE_MAP, GAIN_MAP_2RG, MASTER_DARK_2RG, MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF, LM_LSS_DIST_SOL, LM_LSS_WAVE_GUESS, AO_PSF_MODEL, ATM_LINE_CAT, LM_ADC_SLITLOSS, LM_SYNTH_TRANS, REF_STD_CAT	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI9.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.SLIT,
metis_LM_lss_sci	LM_LSS_SCI_RAW	LINEARITY_2RG, PERSISTENCE_MAP, GAIN_MAP_2RG, MASTER_DARK_2RG, MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF, LM_LSS_DIST_SOL, LM_LSS_WAVE_GUESS, AO_PSF_MODEL, ATM_LINE_CAT, LM_ADC_SLITLOSS, STD_TRANSMISSION, MASTER_LM_RESPONSE	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI9.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.SLIT,
metis_LM_lss_mf_model	LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D	LSF_KERNEL, ATM_PROFILE, ATM_LINE_CAT	INS.OPTI9.NAME	DRS.SLIT,
metis_LM_lss_mf_calctrans	MF_BEST_FIT_TAB	LSF_KERNEL, ATM_PROFILE, ATM_LINE_CAT	INS.OPTI9.NAME	DRS.SLIT,
metis_LM_lss_mf_correct	LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D, LM_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS		INS.OPTI9.NAME	DRS.SLIT,
metis_N_lss_rsrfs	N_LSS_RSRF_RAW	LINEARITY_GEO, PERSISTENCE_MAP, GAIN_MAP_GEO, MASTER_DARK_GEO	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI12.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.SLIT,
metis_N_lss_trace	N_LSS_RSRF_PINH_RAW	LINEARITY_GEO, PERSISTENCE_MAP, GAIN_MAP_GEO, MASTER_DARK_GEO, MASTER_N_LSS_RSRF	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI12.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.SLIT,

Recipe	Main Input	Calibration Data	FITS keywords	Aliases
metis_N_lss_std	N_LSS_STD_RAW	LINEARITY_GEO, PERSISTENCE_MAP, GAIN_MAP_GEO, MASTER_DARK_GEO, MASTER_N_LSS_RSRF, N_LSS_DIST_SOL, N_LSS_WAVE_GUESS, AO_PSF_MODEL, ATM_LINE_CAT, N_ADC_SLITLOSS, N_SYNTH_TRANS, REF_STD_CAT	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI12.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.SLIT,
metis_N_lss_sci	N_LSS_SCI_RAW	LINEARITY_GEO, PERSISTENCE_MAP, GAIN_MAP_GEO, MASTER_DARK_GEO, MASTER_N_LSS_RSRF, N_LSS_DIST_SOL, N_LSS_WAVE_GUESS, AO_PSF_MODEL, ATM_LINE_CAT, N_ADC_SLITLOSS, STD_TRANSMISSION, MASTER_N_RESPONSE	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI12.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.SLIT,
metis_N_lss_mf_model	N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D	LSF_KERNEL, ATM_PROFILE, ATM_LINE_CAT	INS.OPTI12.NAME	DRS.SLIT,
metis_N_lss_mf_calctrans	MF_BEST_FIT_TAB	LSF_KERNEL, ATM_PROFILE, ATM_LINE_CAT	INS.OPTI12.NAME	DRS.SLIT,
metis_N_lss_mf_correct	N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D, N_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS		INS.OPTI12.NAME	DRS.SLIT,
metis_ifu_wavecal	IFU_WAVE_RAW	MASTER_DARK_IFU, IFU_DISTORTION_TABLE	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI6.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.IFU,
metis_ifu_rsrfs	IFU_RSRF_RAW	MASTER_DARK_IFU, IFU_WAVECAL	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI6.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.IFU,
metis_ifu_calibrate	IFU_STD_RAW	MASTER_DARK_IFU, RSRF_IFU, IFU_WAVECAL, IFU_DISTORTION_TABLE	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI6.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.IFU,
metis_ifu_telluric	IFU_SCI_COMBINED	LSF_KERNEL, ATM_PROFILE	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI6.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.IFU,
metis_ifu_calibrate	IFU_SCI_REDUCED, FLUXCAL_TAB		INS.OPTI6.NAME	DRS.IFU,
metis_ifu_postprocess	IFU_SCI_REDUCED		INS.OPTI6.NAME	DRS.IFU,
metis_ifu_distortion	IFU_DISTORTION_RAW	PINHOLE_TABLE	INS.OPTI6.NAME	DRS.IFU,

Recipe	Main Input	Calibration Data	FITS keywords	Aliases
metis_img_adi_cgrph	LM_SCI_BASIC_REDUCED, N_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED	LM_DISTORTION_TABLE, N_DISTORTION_TABLE, LM_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT, N_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT	INS.OPTI1.NAME, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI5.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME	DRS.MASK,
metis_lm_adi_app	LM_SCI_BASIC_REDUCED	LM_DISTORTION_TABLE, LM_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW	INS.OPTI5.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME	DRS.MASK,
metis_ifu_adi_cgrph	IFU_SCI_REDUCED	IFU_DISTORTION_TABLE, IFU_CGRPH_SCI_THROUGHPUT	INS.OPTI6.NAME, INS.OPTI1.NAME, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI5.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME	DRS.MASK,
metis_pupil_imaging	LM_PUPIL_RAW, N_PUPIL_RAW		INS.OPTI15.NAME, INS.OPTI16.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME	DRS.PUPIL,
metis_img_chophome	LM_CHOPPERHOME_RAW	LINEARITY_2RG, PERSISTENCE_MAP, GAIN_MAP_2RG, MASTER_DARK_2RG, MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_LM	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, INS.OPTI10.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.FILTER,
metis_lm_adc_slitloss	LM_SLITLOSSES_RAW, LM_WCU_OFF_RAW	LINEARITY_2RG, PERSISTENCE_MAP, GAIN_MAP_2RG, MASTER_DARK_2RG, MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_LM	INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.FILTER,
metis_n_adc_slitloss	LM_SLITLOSSES_RAW, LM_WCU_OFF_RAW	LINEARITY_GEO, PERSISTENCE_MAP, GAIN_MAP_GEO, MASTER_DARK_GEO, MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_N	INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME	DET.DIT, DET.NDIT, DRS.FILTER,

5 ALGORITHMS / MATHEMATICAL DESCRIPTION

This section provides a mathematical description for the advanced processing techniques needed to the data reduction library.

5.1 Telluric absorption correction / absolute flux calibration

Due to the dense molecular absorptions arising from the Earth's atmosphere, nearly every Mid-Infrared (**MIR**) regime spectrum requires a correction for these telluric features. The required atmospheric transmission curve can be achieved either by specific observations of a Telluric Standard Star (**TSS**) (the "classical" way) or by a modelling approach, e.g. `molecfit`. As default mode for the telluric correction `molecfit` is foreseen for all modes. For the **IFU** we assume no major issues, especially as in highly resolved spectra individual line shapes can be fit very well. However, it is to be tested during commissioning, how well that approach works in case of the **LSS** modes, as only blends of lines are visible in the low-resolution regime. We therefore include also the well-proven classical method by means of a standard star.

In the **MIR** regime it is possible to use a standard star for both, the telluric correction and the absolute flux calibration, i.e. the conversion of Analogue-Digital-Unit (**ADU**)s to physical units. This is done by comparing the observed spectrum of a standard star with its reference spectrum as seen without atmospheric and instrument/telescope signatures, facilitating the response function to be determined. This function describes the throughput of the optical system, i.e. the instrumental effect on the flux. In principle this is a standard procedure based on the comparison of an observed spectrum of a spectro-photometric standard star with its flux calibrated model, hence a good model containing intrinsic spectral features as well as absolute fluxes of the individual star is required.

Having such observations at hand, telluric correction and flux calibration can be applied simultaneously as one correction function containing the absolute flux and atmospheric absorptions can be derived, if the standard star is observed directly before/after the science target at the same airmass (ideally in the same direction) assuming the atmosphere has not changed significantly in the meantime. The current calibration plan foresees observations of up to two standard stars for Observation Block (**OB**)s requiring accurate flux calibration (cf. [RD7], Section 3.8). In that case, this star can be used for the combined purpose. As we do not differ between standard stars for telluric correction and absolute flux calibration refer only to "Standard Stars" (**STD**) hereafter.

For the time being we assume the same (wavelength-dependent) slit-losses in the science and the calibrator observations, i.e. the **AO** performance being stable.

5.1.1 Classic approach with a standard star

A **STD** spectrum is taken ideally directly before/after the science observations near the science target position (or at least at the same airmass) to probe the same pathway through the Earth's

atmosphere. The most simplest approach can be described by

$$F_{\text{sci}} = F_{0,\text{cal}} \cdot (S_{\text{sci}}/S_{\text{cal}}) \cdot (T_{\text{SkyCalc_cal}}/T_{\text{SkyCalc_sci}}) \quad (1)$$

where S_{sci} and S_{cal} are the measured fluxes (e.g. in [ADU]) of the science target and the standard star and $F_{0,\text{cal}}$ is a model of the standard star in physical flux units. Thus, the standard star is used for the flux calibration, i.e. the conversion between ADU and physical units to correct for the total instrumental throughput and the sky transparency. In case there's only a marginal difference in airmass between the science and the calibrator target, the airmass compensation can be achieved with synthetic model spectra of the transmission of the science target $T_{\text{SkyCalc_sci}}$ and the calibrator $T_{\text{SkyCalc_cal}}$, e.g. with the tool SkyCalc⁵. Also the latest version of molecfit incorporates a routine for the compensation of airmass differences. This approach should be sufficient even for the LSS mode as the wide wavelength range and the low resolving power does not allow to resolve individual telluric lines anyway. The high-resolution mode (IFU) enables one to much better determine telluric features and is therefore less prone to problems arising with molecfit.

There are several sources for standard spectra available (cf. also Section 4 in [RD7]):

- Cohen set ([RD9]): Set of 422 stellar model templates, mainly K and M giants. One of the standard sets in MIR.
- The SPEX NASA Infrared Telescope Facility (IRTF) Spectral library⁶: Set of observed stellar spectra (F to M-type, some carbon and S-type stars and L and T dwarfs) in the range 0.8...5.0 μm mostly at a resolving power of $R \equiv \lambda/\Delta\lambda \sim 2,000$.
- Phoenix library⁷[RD10]: Library of synthetic medium and high resolution spectra between 0.5...5.5 μm covering a wide stellar parameter space ($2,300\text{K} \leq T_{\text{eff}} \leq 12,000\text{K}$; $0.0 \leq \log g \leq +6.0$; $-4.0 \leq [\text{Fe}/\text{H}] \leq +1.0$; $0.2 \leq [\alpha/\text{Fe}] \leq +1.2$).
- Flux calibration programme of the James-Webb-Space-Telescope (JWST) ([RD11])
- "van der Bliek" standards ([RD12]): 253 L and M band standards
- Standard star database from CalSpec⁸: flux standards for the Hubble-Space-Telescope (HST) system ([RD13])
- L-band fluxes from 55 near-IR standards from the MSSSO system [RD14]
- Standards stars from CRIRES⁹ containing high-resolution spectrophotometric observations of 23 stars (L-band)
- UKIRT standard stars¹⁰

⁵<https://www.eso.org/observing/etc/bin/gen/form?INS.MODE=spectral+INS.NAME=SKYCALC>

⁶http://irtfweb.ifa.hawaii.edu/~spex/IRTF_Spectral_Library/

⁷<https://phoenix.astro.physik.uni-goettingen.de/>

⁸<http://www.stsci.edu/hst/observatory/crds/calspec.html>

⁹<https://www.eso.org/sci/facilities/paranal/instruments/crires/tools.html>

¹⁰<http://www.ukirt.hawaii.edu/astronomy/calib/photcal/>

The **METIS** consortium will soon look into that topic and to assemble a set of appropriate **STD** stars for each observing mode.

5.1.2 Modelling synthetic transmission spectra

In the last years the modelling method for the telluric correction has evolved. It is based on radiative transfer modelling of the Earth's atmosphere. A height model of the Earth's atmosphere containing information of pressure, temperature and the concentration of molecules in combination with a radiative transfer model and a molecular line list is used to calculate a transmission function of the Earth's atmosphere at the time of observations. By fitting specific atmospheric absorption features in the science spectra and varying the input height profile allows to determine the state of the Earth's atmosphere at the time of observation. The best-fit transmission function is finally used for the telluric correction.

In the past years the approach of modelling transmission curves of Earth's atmosphere has made significant progress leading to versatile and mature software packages for the telluric correction. One of these packages is `molecfit`¹¹ ([RD15, RD16, RD17]). This software is optimised for the ESO framework and ESO instruments and is also foreseen to be used for **METIS**.

The outcome of the **ELT** working group meeting of 2021-03-15 was that future instrument pipelines should include dedicated recipes based on the telluric correction `telluriccorr` library [RD18]. This package is based on `molecfit` and will be provided and maintained by European Southern Observatory (**ESO**). The telluric correction will be performed in three dedicated recipes as post-correction and closely follow the approach as implemented in the K-band Multi Object Spectrograph (**KMOS**) pipeline. The three steps comprise the fit of the telluric features (e.g. `metis_LM_lss_mf_model` for the LM range), the calculation of the transmission curve (e.g. `metis_LM_lss_mf_calctrans`) and the application of the actual correction (e.g. `metis_LM_lss_mf_correct`). The IFU recipe `metis_ifu_telluric` comprises all three steps. For the determination of the **LSF** we primarily rely on the possibilities as offered by the `telluriccorr/molecfit` package, which is based on a fitting of the **LSF** by a combination of a boxcar, Gaussian or Lorentzian. On basis of the commissioning data we will establish a parameter set providing a good starting point for the fits.

We also intend to enable the user to include a dedicated line kernel instead, in case a reliable kernel model can be determined with other (external) tools (e.g. a model-based convolution of an internal **LSF**, the slit-widths and/or an **AO** component). In addition, also external supplementary meteorological data (e.g. line-of-sight profiles of water vapour measured by an Low Humidity And Temperature Profiling microwave Radiometer (**LHATPRO**) radiometer) can be included if the `telluriccorr/molecfit` and/or `skycorr` package offers that possibility.

5.1.3 Approach for METIS

The modelling approach has become the standard way for the telluric correction in several ESO pipelines as it avoids to spend valuable observing time on taking **STD** spectra. Since the synthetic transmission function is noise-free, it also conserves the Signal-to-Noise Ratio (**SNR**) of

¹¹<http://www.eso.org/sci/software/pipelines/skytools/molecfit>

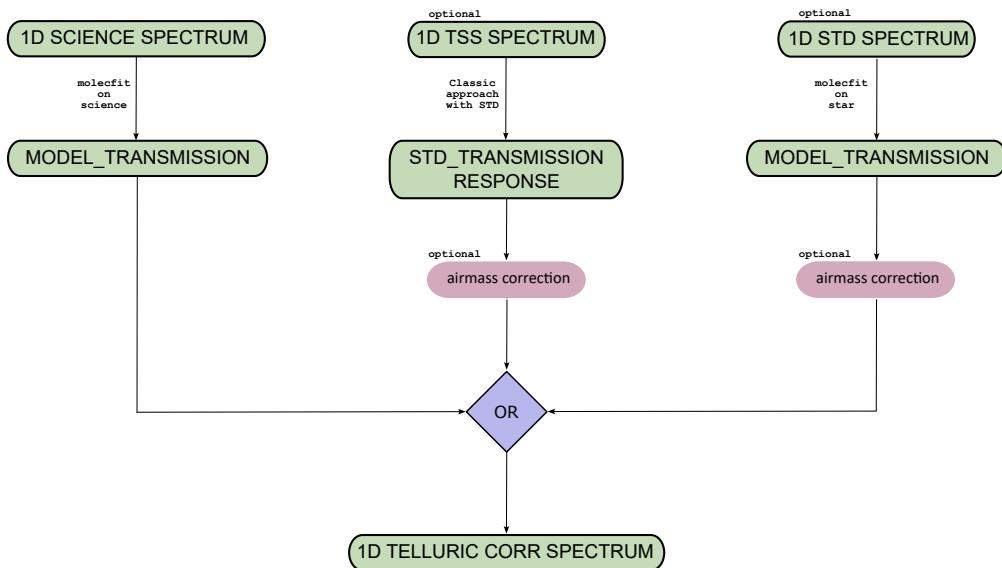


Figure 10: Methods for the telluric correction to be included in the **METIS** pipeline.

the science spectrum. It is therefore foreseen as default method for the **METIS** pipeline. However, there might be situations where the classical way becomes the better option. For example, in case the science object's continuum is too weak to be used for fitting telluric absorption features and not enough sky emission is available, or the low-resolution **LSS** spectra do not allow to find a good fitting solution due to line blends. In addition, **molecfit** relies on a number of fitting parameters, which might not lead to the best minimum. In particular, the quality of the fit is very sensitive to the incorporated **LSF**-Kernel, whereas the **LSF** of a **STD** spectrum is naturally (almost) identical.

We therefore will include three different approaches for the telluric correction in the **METIS** pipeline (cf. Fig. 10):

- "*molecfit-on-science*": This is the usual way of using **molecfit**, i.e. the science spectrum ("1D SCIENCE SPECTRUM") is used to determine the state of the Earth's atmosphere and to calculate a synthetic transmission (left branch in Fig. 10)
- "classical" approach: The transmission of the Earth's atmosphere is determined in the classical way with the help of a **STD** as described above (right branch in Fig. 10). In this case, a combined absolute flux calibration / telluric correction is applied.
- "*molecfit-on-star*": This is a combination of the both methods in the sense that **molecfit** is applied to **STD** observations, and the resulting synthetic transmission spectrum is used for the telluric correction of the science target (middle branch in Fig. 10)

Additional remarks:

Following the development within the **ELT** working group "Telluric Correction", the newest re-

lease¹² of `molecfit` will contain some new features, which will be used in the **METIS** pipelines: (a) a routine to correct transmission spectra for airmass. This allows the usage of **STD** which are at a different airmass than the science target; (b) a method to quantitatively estimate the quality of the telluric correction on the science frames, which will be used for Quality Control (**QC**); (c) a routine to use the wavelength fit as wavelength calibration for the science observations, i.e. to use telluric features as reference frame. For more details on that new features we refer to the `molecfit` documentation of the upcoming release and the documents in the working group¹³. As mentioned above, `molecfit` will be the default method. It is therefore the users sole responsibility to decide whether a **STD** is required/desired. However, the selection of the **STD** should not be arbitrary, but only possible from a provided catalogue.

Please note that the workflow in the recipes processing the **STD** stars (e.g. `metis_LM_lss_std`, `metis_N_lss_std` or `metis_ifu_reduce`) changes when the classical method is chosen. In the `molecfit` case, a telluric correction is applied to the **STD** spectrum to better determine the response function and only the response is delivered to the science recipes. In case of the classical approach, the response function will also contain the telluric features of the **STD**, and therefore a telluric correction beforehand is counterproductive.

For the **LSS** mode of **METIS** we intend to implement the flux calibration approach as described in the **HDRL** wherever possible (cf. [RD19]).

5.1.4 Quality control parameters for `molecfit`

To estimate the quality of the telluric correction we follow the approach incorporated with the new `molecfit` version 4.3.1:

- Smoothing the corrected spectrum with a Savitzky-Golay filter¹⁴
- dividing the corrected spectrum by the smoothed one; This leads to a normalisation to unity and a crude removal of slopes and intrinsic features
- Determine the mean absolute difference of the resulting spectrum, excluding NaN values on the user provided spectral ranges (e.g., only spectral ranges with telluric features).

5.2 High-contrast imaging with the apodizing phase plate

LM-band imaging data taken with the apodizing phase plate undergo the same basic reduction as standard imaging data.

1. Locate the positions of the PSFs with respect to each other (dither correction). This is primarily done through the **WFS-FS** position information. The positions of the PSFs are also measured in the images themselves as a verification.
2. Center the leakage PSF in the frames.

¹²<https://www.eso.org/sci/software/pipelines/>

¹³https://eso.org/wiki/pub/ELTScience/Telluric_correction/TelluricWG_20230425.pdf

¹⁴https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Savitzky%E2%80%93Golay_filter

3. Extract the coronagraphic PSFs and combine them into a single cube (see Fig. 11). This combined cube has an almost continuous 360° dark zone with a narrow brighter strip in between the original 180° dark zones, which is included in the static mask of step 6.
4. Median combine the cube to obtain the reference PSF image.
5. Subtract PSF image from all layers of the cube.
6. Derotate all layers to correct for field rotation, taking into account a static mask to reject noisy border regions of the dark zones.
7. Sum the layers to obtain final image. Intermediate data products are also provided.

Additionally a reduction process where the two PSFs are handled separately also works. This will use the same approach however the mask will cover a larger angular extent.

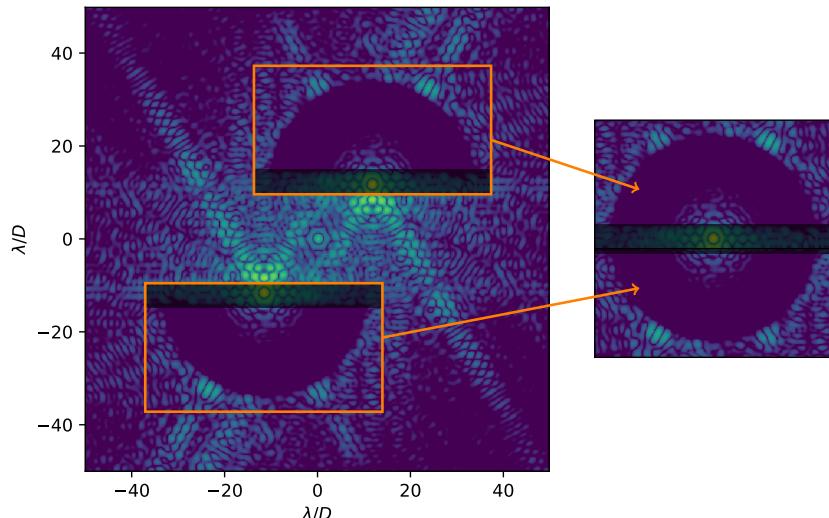


Figure 11: Combination of the coronagraphic PSFs of APP observations into a single PSF with nearly 360° dark zones. The bright horizontal stripes through the peak of the PSF will be masked for ADI post-processing.

5.3 Long-slit spectroscopy mode

5.3.1 Order background contamination removal

Order background contamination may arise from internal straylight probably covering larger areas of the detector. Since it is expected to be low frequency only, its removal can be achieved by a low-order 2D polynomial fit

$$z = (a_0 + a_1x + a_2y + a_3x^2 + a_4x^2y + a_5x^2y^2 + a_6y^2 + a_7xy^2 + a_8xy\dots) \quad (2)$$

and a subsequent subtraction. The fitting points/regions must be chosen to be outside the **LSS** order (cf. e.g. Figs 61/62 for simulated data). Whereas these fitting points/regions can be chosen on fairly regular basis due to the straight order geometry in the **LSS** mode, the degree of the polynomial depends on the actual straylight. This can be determined only during the testing phase when first real data are available. Note that this algorithm will only be implemented in case such a contamination is visible.

5.3.2 Order detection and rectification

The algorithms for order detection and rectification are adopted from [RD20, RD21]. In brief, the selection of pixels that may belong to spectral **LSS** order is done by first smoothing each column and then selecting pixels above the median of the difference between the original and the smoothed column, i.e. pixel (x, y) is selected if

$$I(x, y) > \bar{I}(x, y) + \text{Median}(I(x, y) - \bar{I}(x, y)). \quad (3)$$

In the following a clustering analysis is performed, which associates connected groups of pixels. This is done scanning rows and columns and identifying neighbouring pixels selected in the previous step as belonging to the same cluster if δx and δy differ by at most 1. As spectral orders may be partitioned into different clusters because of e.g. detector defects, polynomial fits to the clusters are performed and the pairwise extensions of the fits to consecutive clusters are compared to identify which clusters are to be merged according to predefined criteria for the goodness of match. For each order, the detection algorithm yields a polynomial description of order location on the detector (the order center and its edges), an uncertainty estimate for the fitted polynomial, and the first and last columns to be used during spectrum extraction. Order rectification is achieved using the PyReduce algorithm described by [RD21] that can account for both tilt and curvature of the slit image.

5.3.3 Wavelength calibration strategy

The wavelength calibration (i.e. the pixel-to-wavelength relation) of the **LSS** modes is done in a two-step approach:

- First guess: The first guess is based on laser sources in the **WCU** and during commissioning. In the LM range, two fixed-frequency lasers (@3.39μm and @5.26μm) and one tuneable (4.68....4.78μm) is foreseen in the **WCU** to be taken on daily basis (cf. [RD7]). In the N-band, a laser source will only be available during **AIT**. As we assume the instrument to be very stable, that approach should be sufficient to achieve a first guess solution for the low-resolution N-band spectroscopy.
- For the final calibration atmospheric lines are used in the recipes `metis_LM_lss_sci` and `metis_N_lss_sci`, which are used in the pyreduce package as reference frame.
- Optionally: the package `molecfit` in its newest version has a new function implemented, which allows a fine-tuning of the wavelength calibration by means of fitting atmospheric features. It is to be tested during commissioning, whether this step is required.

5.3.4 Object extraction and faint object spectroscopy

The object spectra will be extracted using the optimal extraction described by [RD21] in order to maximize the **SNR**. Faint objects will lead to additional requirements for the observation and the data reduction. For the target acquisition a blind offset from a reference source might become necessary in case the actual object cannot be detected directly. For the data reduction, manual interaction with the user is expected to be necessary to define the target position along the slit since automatic object detection algorithms (e.g. optimal extraction) rely on a certain **SNR**. This will be implemented as interactive actor in Reflex (or ESO-DPS).

5.4 Miscellanea

5.4.1 Gain

The variance N_c^2 is related to the signal S_c via [RD22, Section 9.1]:

$$N_c^2 = \frac{1}{g} S_c + R_c^2, \quad (4)$$

where g is the gain and R_c the readout noise. All quantities with subscript c are in counts (ADU).

5.4.2 Conversion of wavelengths between vacuum and air regime

Since METIS measures spectral lines inside a vacuum cryostat, it only makes sense that the DRL will use vacuum wavelengths throughout, both for long-slit and IFU spectroscopy. The line lists are an external input to the pipeline, and if needed the wavelengths can be transformed as follows.

For the conversion of λ_{vac} to λ_{air} the International Astronomical Union (**IAU**) standard formula provided by Donald Morton [RD23] $\lambda_{\text{air}} = \lambda_{\text{vac}}/n$ is used, where

$$s = 10^4/\lambda_{\text{vac}} \quad (5)$$

$$n = 1 + 0.0000834254 + \frac{0.02406147}{(130 - s^2)} + \frac{0.00015998}{(38.9 - s^2)} \quad (6)$$

The reverse transform λ_{air} to λ_{vac} was derived by N. Piskunov¹⁵, being $\lambda_{\text{vac}} = \lambda_{\text{air}} * n$ with

$$s = 10^4/\lambda_{\text{air}} \quad (7)$$

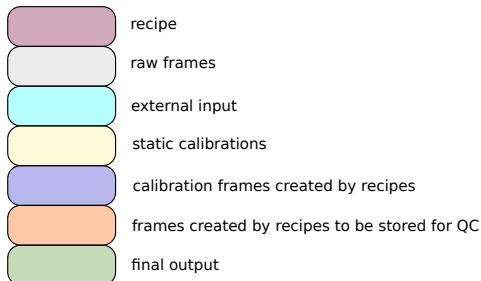
$$n = 1 + 0.000083366242 + \frac{0.0240892687}{(130.106592452 - s^2)} + \frac{0.00015997409}{(38.925687933 - s^2)} \quad (8)$$

¹⁵<https://www.astro.uu.se/valdwiki/Air-to-vacuum%20conversion>

6 PIPELINE RECIPES / CPL PLUGINS

All functionality of the METIS pipeline is provided through *recipes*, i.e. CPL plugins that run in the contexts that ESO tools provide. The only dependencies are the ESO libraries CPL and HDRL (including their respective dependencies), and the ESO workflow system. This is in accordance with [AD5] and fulfills requirements **METIS-6058** and its parts **METIS-6059**, **METIS-6060** and **METIS-5945**.

Throughout this document we use the following color scheme for the recipe workflows:



6.1 Detector calibration recipes

METIS will have three focal plane detector arrays:

- One $2k \times 2k$ HAWAII2RG detector used for LM-band imaging and slit spectroscopy.
- One $2k \times 2k$ GeoSnap (Teledyne) detector used for N-band imaging and slit spectroscopy.
- An array of four $2k \times 2k$ HAWAII2RG detectors used for LM-band integral-field spectroscopy.

This section lists recipes that calibrate detector characteristics independent of a specific instrument mode. Where `_det` appears in FITS keywords of input or product files, it is taken to mean `_LM`, `_N` or `_IFU` according to the detector array for which data are being processed.

6.1.1 `metis_det_lingain`: Detector linearity and gain determination

The recipe `metis_det_lingain` determines detector (non-)linearity and absolute detector gain from a set of flat-field frames taken with the broad-band lamp over a range of detector exposure times (DITs) and flux levels. The recipe structure will be similar as for `detmon_ir_1g` [RD24]; however, further insight into detector behaviour (in particular of GeoSnap) may necessitate development of more complex procedures.

The linearity curve is given by the measured background level as a function of exposure time for constant illumination. For each pixel the coefficients of a polynomial fit will be recorded in a coefficient cube, which can in turn be used to correct for non-linearity in other recipes. Pixels whose coefficients differ significantly from the majority of pixels will be marked as bad.

Detector gain is typically computed pixelwise as the slope of a linear fit of the variance against the mean (or median) values over a set of frames taken over a range of DITs and illumination levels. For mid-infrared detectors that suffer from Excess Low Frequency Noise (**ELFN**), e.g. the AQUARIUS detector, this approach does not work. The GeoSnap is not expected to show **ELFN**, hence gain determination is probably possible.

The set of calibration frames used for this recipes will include exposures with WCU window closed (LAMP OFF), which will be used as ‘dark’ frames that capture thermal emission within the instrument. This is subtracted from all other exposures in the sequence.

This satisfies **METIS-5997**.

Name:	<code>metis_det_lingain</code>
Purpose:	determine non-linearity and gain of the detectors
Requirements:	METIS-5997
Type:	Calibration
Templates:	METIS_img_lm_cal_DetLin METIS_img_n_cal_DetLin METIS_ifu_cal_DetLin
Input data:	DETLIN_det_RAW : (set of FLAT,LAMP frames taken with increasing DIT) det_WCU_OFF_RAW : (set of internal darks taken at the start of the template)
Matched keywords:	
Algorithm:	Subtract instrument dark (<code>hdrl_imagelist_sub_image</code>). Compute mean and variance for each frame. Gain is determined as the slope of variance against mean (<code>metis_derive_gain</code>). Fit polynomial of value as a function of DIT and illumination level for each pixel (<code>metis_derive_nonlinearity</code>). Flag pixels with coefficients significantly different from the mean of all pixels. (<code>hdrl_bpm_fit_compute</code>)
Output data:	GAIN_MAP_det LINEARITY_det BADPIX_MAP_det
Expected accuracies:	0.5% background subtraction (cf. [RD25]) 0.1% non-linearity measurement (cf. [RD25])
QC1 parameters:	QC LIN GAIN MEAN QC LIN GAIN RMS QC LIN NUM BADPIX
hdrl functions:	<code>hdrl_imagelist_sub_image</code> <code>hdrl_bpm_fit_compute</code>

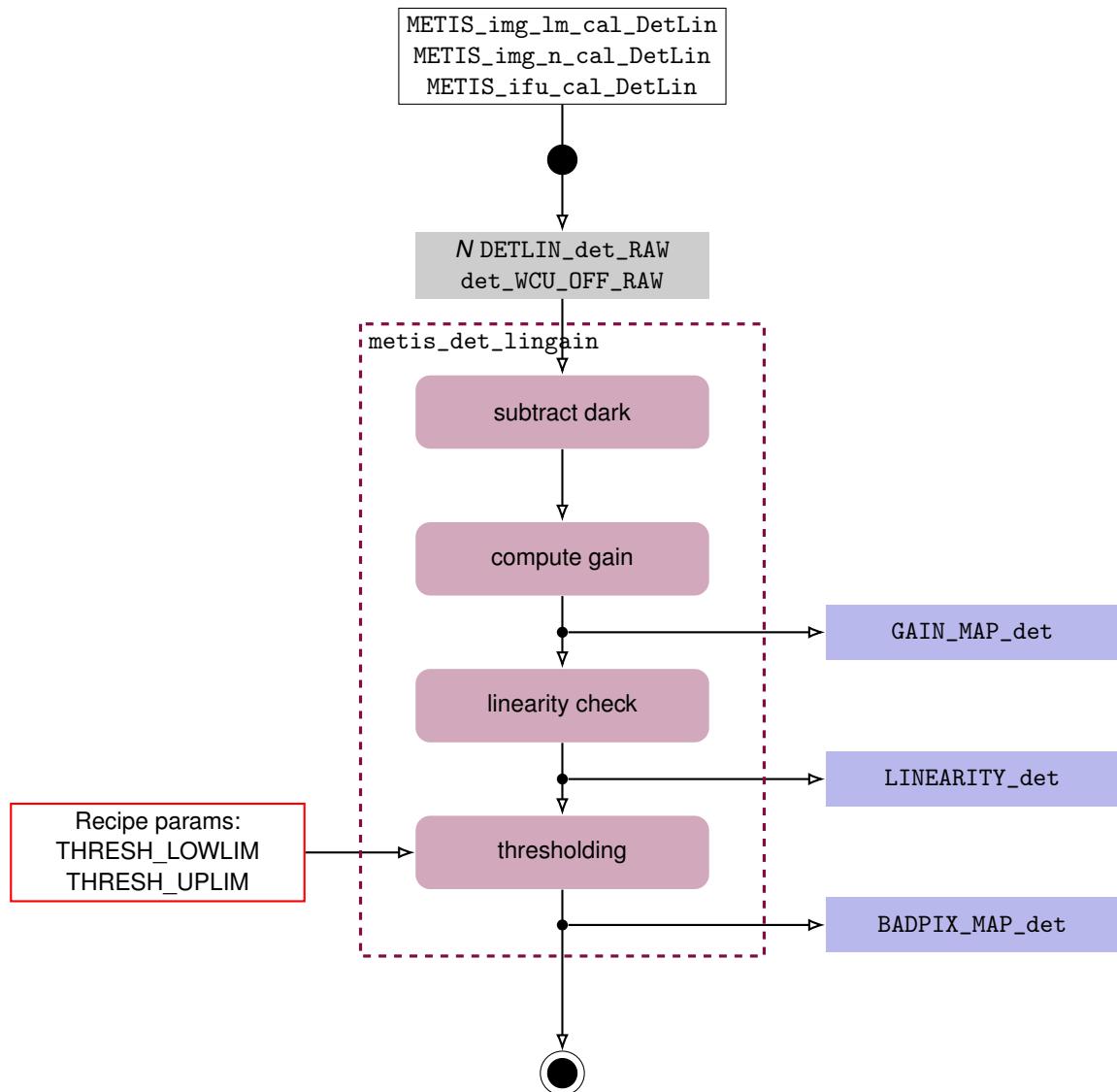


Figure 12: `metis_det_lingain` – determination of linearity and gain of the detectors.

6.1.2 `metis_det_dark`: Master dark creation

Darks are taken in daytime for all science detectors [RD7]. The data will be classified by detector (e.g. DET.ID and DET.CHIP.ID) and integration time (DET.DIT).¹⁶ There will be “METIS-dark” (with the CLOSED position of the CFO-PP1 wheel) and “Imager-dark” (with the CLOSED position in the subsystem PP1), to be distinguished by header keywords. The former will be used for pipeline processing, the latter for monitoring purposes.

Each set of raw dark frames is processed into a master dark. For the IFU, both raw frames and master dark have four extensions corresponding to the four detectors in the focal-plane array. The recipe also produces bad pixel masks by identifying hot pixels whose dark current differs significantly (by more than $\pm 5\sigma$) from the average over the detector.

This fulfills METIS-6063.

Name:	<code>metis_det_dark</code>
Purpose:	determine the dark current of the detectors
Requirements:	METIS-6063
Type:	Calibration
Templates:	<code>METIS_gen_cal_dark</code> <code>METIS_gen_cal_InsDark</code>
Input data:	<code>DARK_det_RAW</code> <code>LINEARITY_det</code>
Matched Keywords:	<code>PERSISTENCE_MAP</code>
Parameters:	Combination method (<code>median</code> , <code>mean</code> , <code>sigclip</code> , ...) Parameters for combination methods Thresholds for deviant-pixel identification
Algorithm:	Group files by detector and DIT, based on header keywords Call function <code>metis_determine_dark</code> for each set of files call <code>metis_update_dark_mask</code> to flag deviant pixels
Output data:	<code>MASTER_DARK_det</code> <code>BADPIX_MAP_det</code>
Expected accuracies:	0.1% (cf. [RD25])
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC DARK MEAN</code> <code>QC DARK MEDIAN</code>

¹⁶The dark current is not expected to depend on the readout mode of the detectors. Should hardware tests reveal such a dependence, the recipe will be amended to classify on readout mode as well.

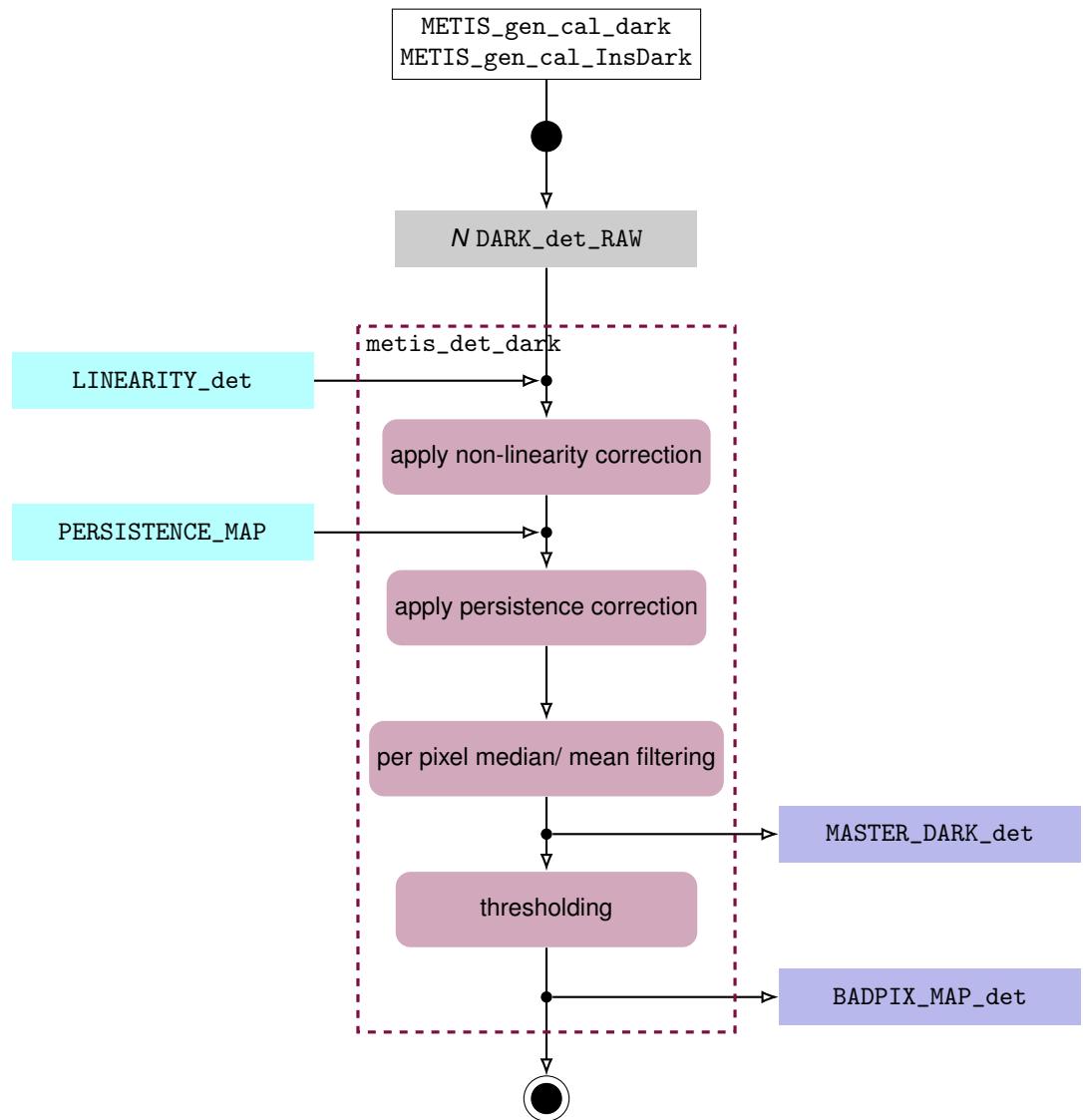
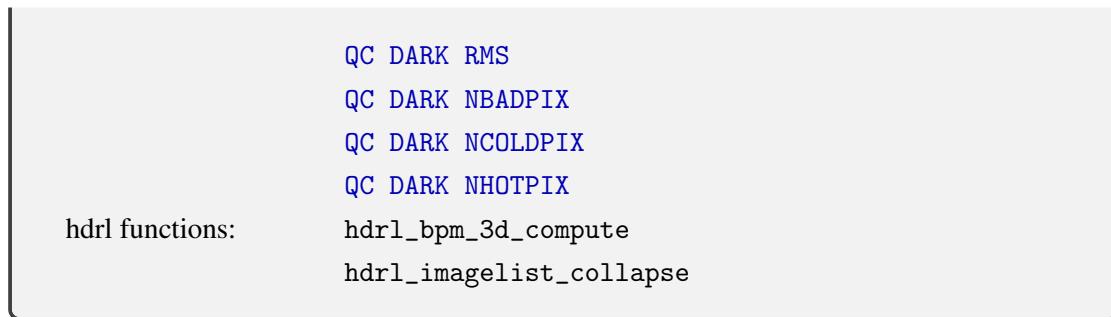


Figure 13: `metis_det_dark` – creation of master dark and bad pixel maps

6.1.3 `metis_det_persistence`: Persistence map creation

Infrared detectors are prone to persistence due to charges trapped on a variety of timescales. The correction for a given science or calibration exposure is built from a sequence of exposures preceding the exposure in question. See Section 10.1 for more details.

As these may include exposures taken for another proprietary programme, the recipe is run by ESO on data taken from the science archive and its products are again ingested into the archive. The recipe will make use of the `HDRL` function for the creation of the persistence map, which will be provided by ESO in the future.

We will update this Section as soon as more information is available.

6.2 LM-band imaging recipes

6.2.1 `metis_lm_img_flat`: Flatfielding

The purpose of the flat-field calibration is to determine pixel-to-pixel gain variations and large scale illumination variations (due to inhomogeneities of optical elements in the telescope or instrument). Calibration frames are obtained either during day time using the black-body lamp of the `WCU` (internal flats) or by taken images of the twilight sky (twilight flats). Advantages and disadvantages of the two types of flat are discussed in [RD7]. Since the operational concept for twilight flats needs to be refined during commissioning at the telescope, the current recipe design is primarily valid for internal flats.

This recipe creates a master flat for the HAWAII2RG detector (LM-band imaging) from lamp or sky images matched by various setup parameters as detailed below. A set of internal flats includes a number of exposures with `LAMP OFF`, which will be used for dark subtraction. For twilight flats a master dark will be subtracted. The master flat is obtained by the slope of a linear fit of the pixel values against the illumination level of the exposures.

The quality control parameters give various statistics for each input frame (mean, standard deviation, etc.), the standard deviation of the normalised master flat and the number of bad pixels identified by the recipe. If a bad-pixel map is provided on input, it is updated, otherwise a new one is created.

Name:	<code>metis_lm_img_flat</code>
Purpose:	Create master flat field for the LM-band imaging detector.
Requirements:	<code>METIS-6096</code>
Type:	Calibration
Templates:	<code>METIS_img_lm_cal_InternalFlat</code> <code>METIS_img_lm_cal_TwilightFlat</code>
Input data:	<code>LM_FLAT_LAMP_RAW</code>

	or <code>LM_FLAT_TWILIGHT_RAW</code> <code>MASTER_DARK_2RG</code> (for twilight flats)
Matched keywords:	<code>DET.DIT</code> <code>DET.NDIT</code> <code>DRS.FILTER</code>
Parameters:	Combination method (<code>mean</code> , <code>median</code> , <code>sigclip</code> , ...) Parameters for combination methods Threshold(s) for deviant-pixel identification
Algorithm:	For internal flats: call <code>metis_det_dark</code> with LAMP OFF images to create dark frame. Subtract internal dark or master dark from flat exposures. call <code>metis_lm_img_flat</code> to fit slope of pixel values against illumination level. Frames with the same exposure time will be averaged. Compute median or average of input frames to improve statistics. Call <code>metis_update_lm_flat_mask</code> to flag deviant pixels.
Output data:	<code>MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_LM</code> or <code>MASTER_IMG_FLAT_TWILIGHT_LM</code> <code>BADPIX_MAP_2RG</code>
Expected accuracies:	0.5% (cf. [RD25])
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC LM MASTERFLAT RMS</code> <code>QC LM MASTERFLAT NBADPIX</code> <code>QC LM FLAT MEAN</code> <code>QC LM FLAT RMS</code>
hdrl functions:	<code>hdrl_bpm_fit_compute</code> <code>hdrl_imagelist_collapse</code> <code>hdrl_imagelist_sub_image</code>

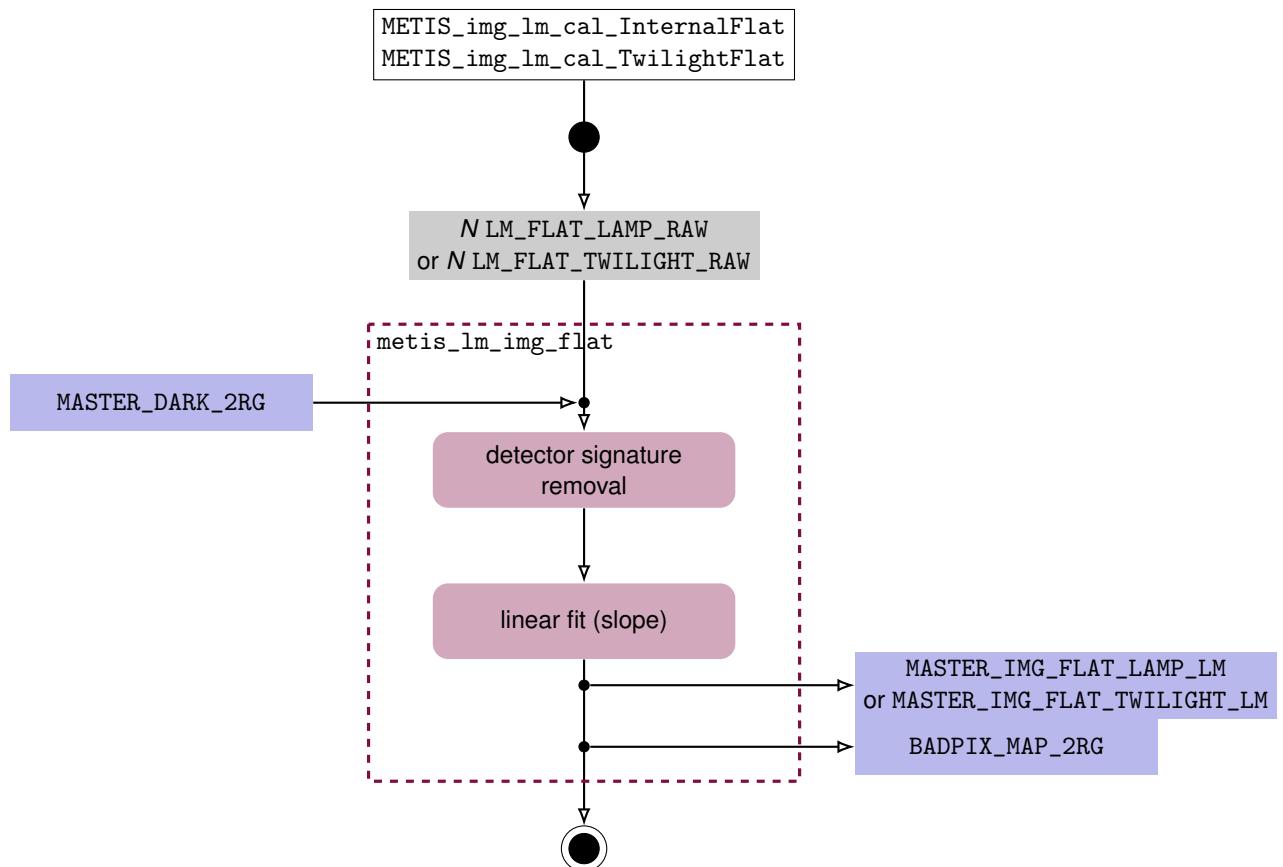


Figure 14: `metis_lm_img_flat` – creation of IMG_LM master flatfield.

6.2.2 `metis_lm_img_basic_reduce`: Basic reduction

This recipe performs the basic reduction of raw exposures from the LM-band imager, i.e. dark subtraction, flat fielding and other removing instrumental signals. It is used for both standard and science exposures.

This recipe analyses the masked detector regions for channel offset correction, crosstalk (Section 10.2) and removal of detector artefacts (electronic ghosts). In the horizontal dimension, the masked pixels are used to correct for each channel offset. In the vertical dimension, the masked pixels are used to correct for cross-talk.

Basic statistics of the images can be used to screen for saturation.

Name:	<code>metis_lm_img_basic_reduce</code>
Purpose:	apply basic reduction of images
Requirements:	METIS-6090
Type:	Calibration, Science
Templates:	<code>METIS_img_lm_cal_standard</code> <code>METIS_img_lm_obs_AutoJitter</code> <code>METIS_img_lm_obs_GenericOffset</code> <code>METIS_img_lm_obs_FixedSkyOffset</code> <code>METIS_img_lm_app_obs_FixedOffset</code> <code>METIS_img_lm_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset</code> <code>METIS_img_lm_cal_psf</code> <code>METIS_img_lmn_obs_AutoChopNod</code> <code>METIS_img_lmn_obs_GenericChopNod</code> <code>METIS_ifu_obs_FixedSkyOffset</code> <code>METIS_ifu_obs_GenericOffset</code> <code>METIS_ifu_ext_obs_FixedSkyOffset</code> <code>METIS_ifu_ext_obs_GenericOffset</code> <code>METIS_ifu_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset</code> <code>METIS_ifu_ext_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset</code> <code>METIS_ifu_app_obs_Stare</code> <code>METIS_ifu_ext_app_obs_Stare</code> <code>METIS_ifu_cal_psf</code>
Input data:	<code>LM_IMAGE_SCI_RAW</code> or <code>LM_IMAGE_STD_RAW</code> <code>LINEARITY_2RG</code> <code>PERSISTENCE_MAP</code>

MASTER_DARK_2RG
MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_LM
GAIN_MAP_2RG
or MASTER_IMG_FLAT_TWILIGHT_LM

Matched keywords:
DET.DIT
DET.NDIT
DRS.FILTER

Algorithm:
Remove crosstalk, correct non-linearity
Analyse and optionally remove masked regions
Subtract dark, divide by flat
Remove blank sky pattern

Output data:
LM_SCI_BASIC_REDUCED
LM_STD_BASIC_REDUCED

QC1 parameters:
QC LM IMG MEDIAN
QC LM IMG STANDARD DEVIATION
QC LM IMG PEAK

hdrl functions:
hdrl_imagelist_sub_image
hdrl_imagelist_div_image

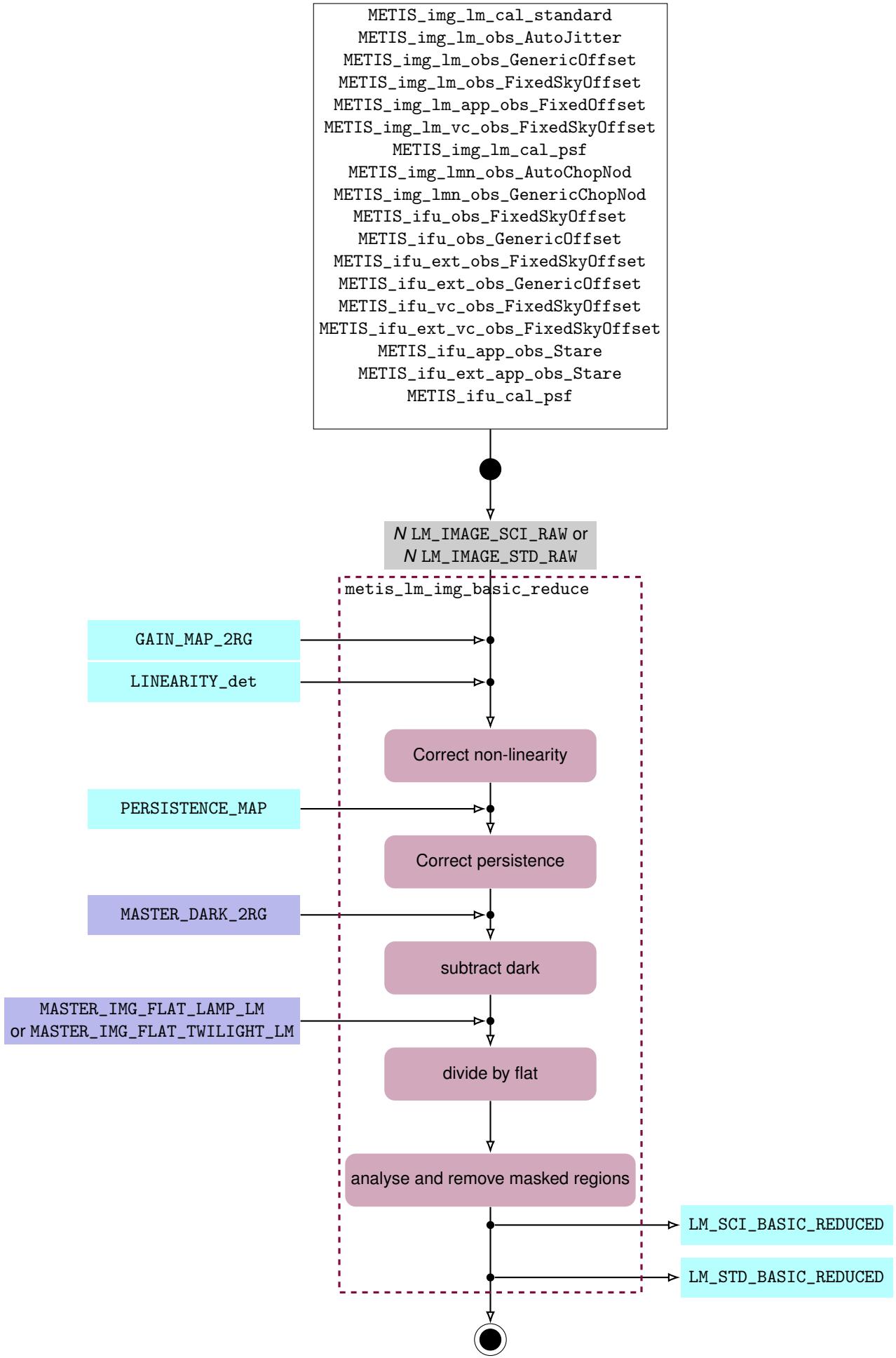


Figure 15: `metis_lm_img_basic_reduce` – basic reduction of `IMG_LM` data.

6.2.3 `metis_lm_img_background`: Background subtraction

This recipe estimates and subtracts the background from LM-band imaging data. Thermal background emission from the atmosphere, telescope and warm parts of the instrument dominate the photon count in mid-infrared observations. Accurate determination and removal of background counts is therefore crucial to make MIR data scientifically usable.

A set of observations will consist of a number of exposures of the field, where the offsets are achieved by either using the internal chopper of METIS or by telescope nodding. For extended objects, the telescope will be used to perform “out-of-field nodding”, i.e. observe nearby blank patches of sky interlaced with the target observations. Imaging observations are performed in pupil-tracking mode, hence angular offsetting of the field is automatic.

For in-field-offset exposures, all offset exposures will be averaged to obtain the background estimate. In order to only average the background contribution, an iterative procedure of object detection and masking will be employed. Averaging will be done using a robust estimator of the mean (e.g. median).

For extended objects, all out-of-field exposures will be averaged (with object rejection) and subtracted off the in-field exposures.

For more information see Section 10.4.1.

Name:	<code>metis_lm_img_background</code>
Purpose:	estimate and subtract background
Requirements:	METIS-6085 and METIS-6086
Type:	Calibration
Input data:	<code>LM_SCI_BASIC_REDUCED</code> <code>LM_STD_BASIC_REDUCED</code>
Matched keywords:	<code>DRS.FILTER</code>
Algorithm:	Average all or SKY exposures with object rejection Subtract background
Output data:	<code>LM_SCI_BKG</code> <code>LM_STD_BKG</code> <code>LM_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED</code> <code>LM_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED</code> <code>LM_SCI_OBJECT_CAT</code> <code>LM_STD_OBJECT_CAT</code>
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC LM IMG BKG MEDIAN</code> <code>QC LM IMG BKG MEDIAN DEVIATION</code>

hdrl functions:

- hdrl_imagelist_sub_image
- hdrl_imagelist_div_image
- hdrl_catalogue_compute

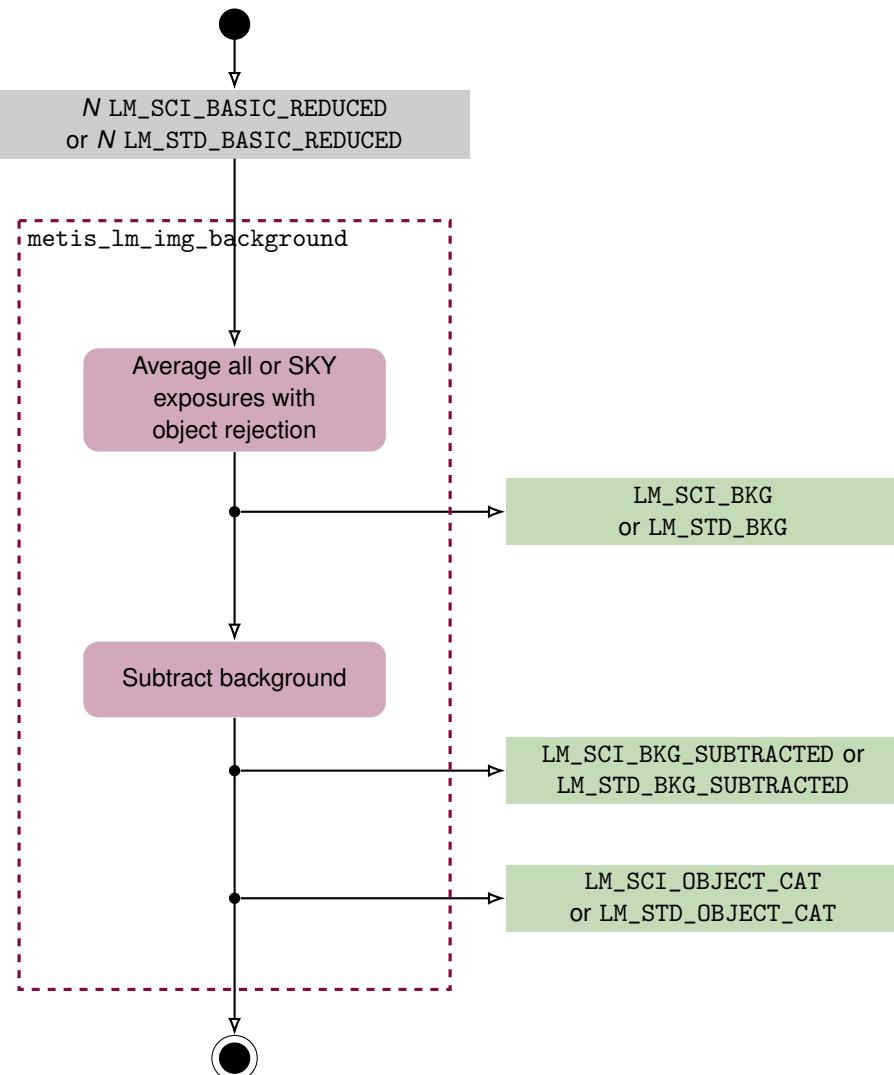


Figure 16: `metis_lm_img_background` – background estimation and subtraction of offset IMG_LM exposures.

6.2.4 `metis_lm_img_std_process`: Photometric standard analysis

This recipe determines the conversion from ADU to physical units from a set of reduced exposures of a photometric standard star. The flux of the star is measured in each exposure in ADU, normalised to an exposure time of 1 second and averaged over all exposures. In addition, the exposures are stacked (after recentering on the standard star, but without derotation) and the flux is measured in the combined image. Comparison to the tabulated brightness of the star in the observing filter yields the conversion factor from ADUs^{-1} to $\text{photons s}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-2}$.

QC parameter will include estimates of the sensitivity for the detection of point sources and surface brightness sensitivity following [RD26].

Name:	<code>metis_lm_img_std_process</code>
Purpose:	Determine conversion factor between detector counts and physical source flux
Type:	Calibration
Input data:	<code>LM_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED</code> <code>FLUXSTD_CATALOG</code> (photometric standard catalogue)
Matched keywords:	<code>DRS.FILTER</code>
Parameters:	None
Algorithm:	Call <code>lm_calculate_std_flux</code> to measure flux in input images call <code>hdrl_resample_compute</code> to recenter the images call <code>hdrl_imagelist_collapse</code> to stack the images call <code>lm_calculate_std_flux</code> on the stacked image to get flux of the star in detector units call <code>calculate_std_fluxcal</code> to calculate the conversion factor to physical units call <code>calculate_detection_limits</code> to compute measure background noise (std,rms) and compute detection limits
Output data:	<code>LM_STD_COMBINED</code> <code>FLUXCAL_TAB</code>
Expected accuracies:	3% (cf. [RD25])
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC LM IMG STD BACKGD RMS</code> <code>QC LM STD PEAK CNTS</code> <code>QC LM STD APERTURE CNTS</code> <code>QC LM STD STREHL</code> <code>QC LM STD FLUXCONV</code>

QC LM STD AIRMASS
QC LM SENSITIVITY
QC LM AREA SENSITIVITY
hdrl functions:
 hdrl_strehl_compute
 hdrl_catalogue_compute
 hdrl_efficiency_compute
 hdrl_imagelist_collapse

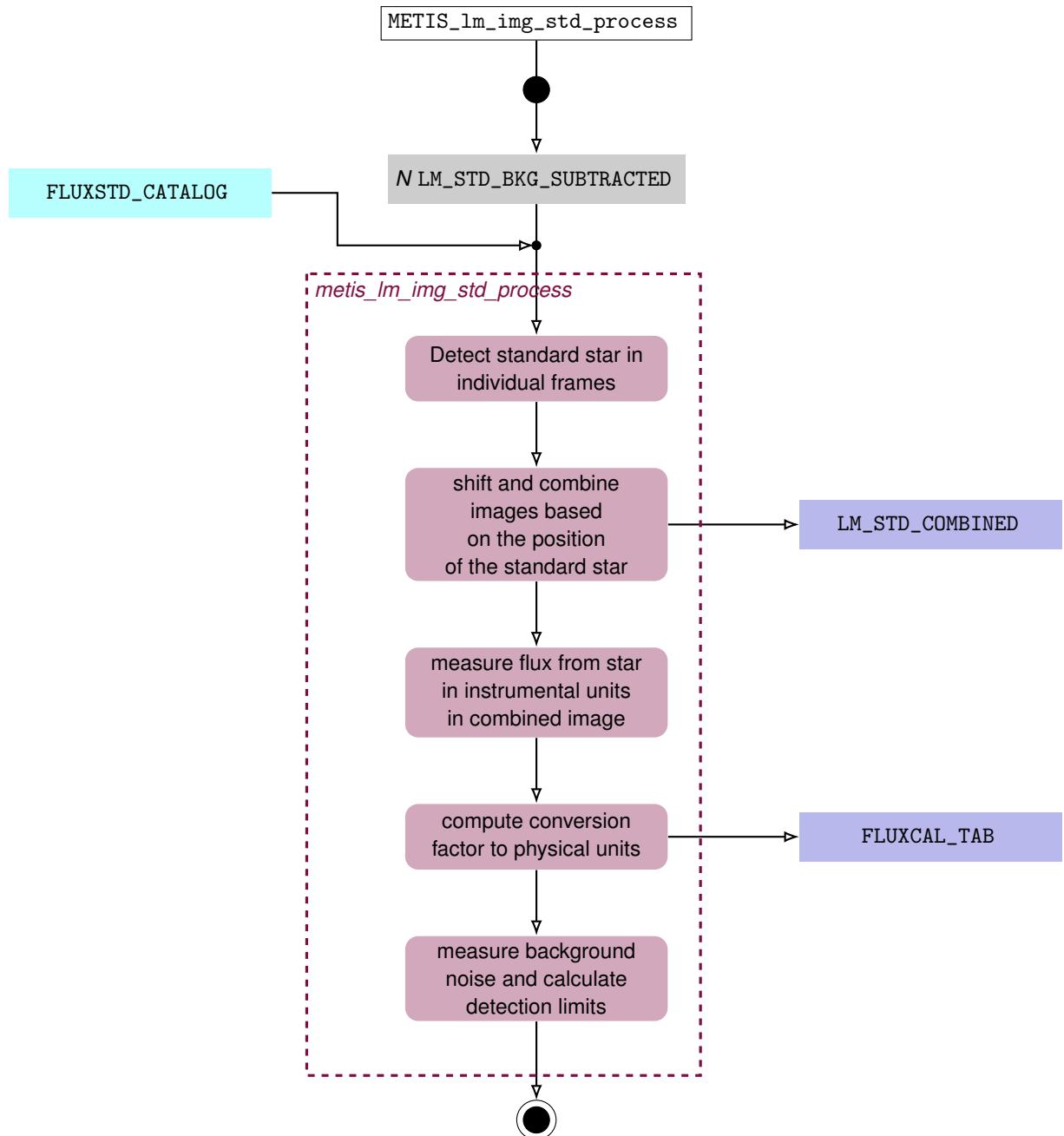


Figure 17: `metis_lm_img_std_process` – compute conversion between ADU and physical flux units

6.2.5 `metis_lm_img_calibrate`: Image calibration

This recipe applies the flux calibration to the reduced science images and adds geometric calibration data to the FITS header. The products of this recipe are fully calibrated individual exposures.

Each image is multiplied by the conversion factor such that pixel values are in units of photons per second per centimetre squared. The header of each file receives keyword BUNIT with value '`'photon.s**(-1).cm**(-2)`'.

LM-band imaging observations will be performed in pupil-tracking mode [AD2], which means that the field rotates from exposure to exposure. The information about the field orientation along with target coordinates, pixel scale and higher-order polynomial distortion coefficients is written to the FITS header. The images are not resampled by this recipe, this is left to `metis_lm_img_sci_postprocess`.

Name:	<code>metis_lm_img_calibrate</code>
Purpose:	Convert science images to physical units Add distortion information
Type:	Calibration
Templates	None
Input data:	<code>LM_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED</code> <code>FLUXCAL_TAB</code> <code>LM_DISTORTION_TABLE</code>
Matched keywords:	<code>DRS.FILTER</code>
Parameters:	None
Algorithm:	call <code>lm_scale_image_flux</code> to Scale image data to ph/s add header information (BUNIT, WCS, etc.)
Output data:	<code>LM_SCI_CALIBRATED</code>
QC1 parameters:	None
hdrl functions:	<code>hdrl_imagelist_mult_scalar</code>

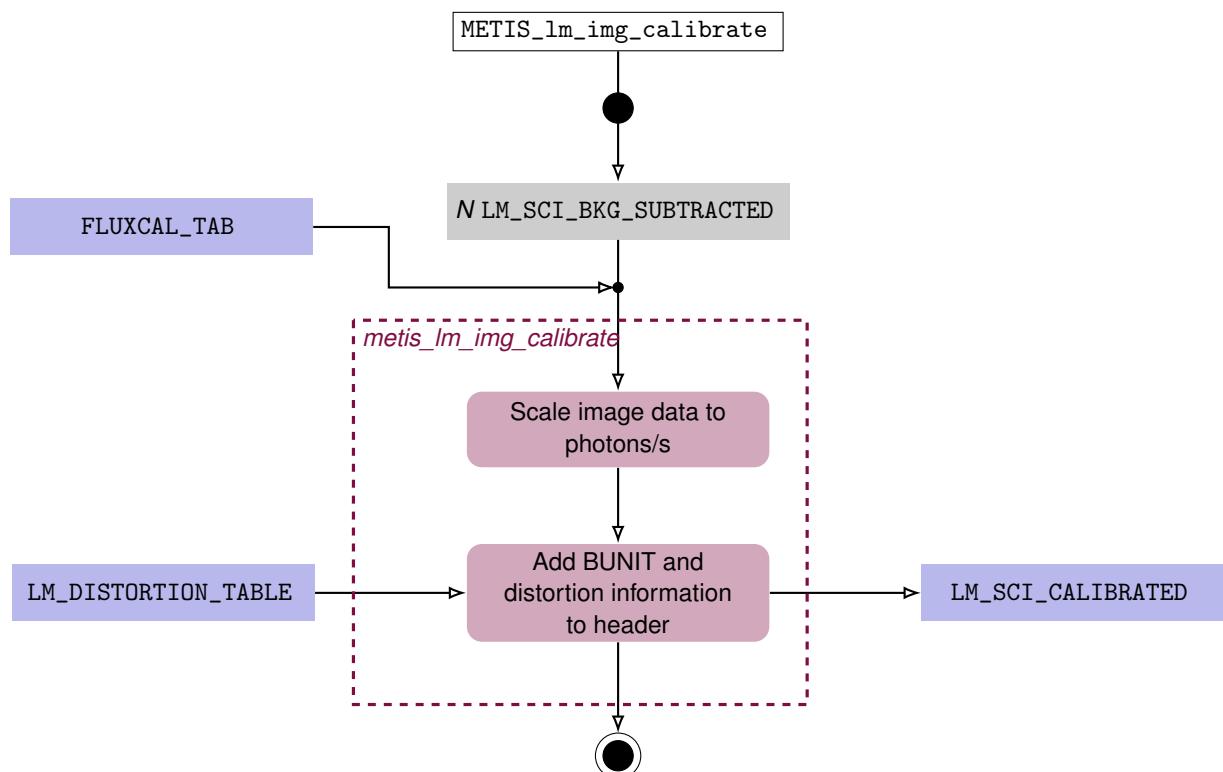


Figure 18: `metis_lm_img_calibrate` – Convert images to physical flux units and update FITS header

6.2.6 `metis_lm_img_sci_postprocess`: Image post-processing

This recipe coadds a sequence of flux-calibrated, background-subtracted images (possibly from several observing blocks) after resampling the images on a common pixel grid defined by a standard sky projection. The alignment of the images is done through by using the position of the **WFS-FS** mirror. The number of input images contributing to any pixel in the output image (variable due to offsets and bad pixels) will be documented in a contribution map.

The output files fulfill the Science Data Product (**SDP**) criteria and are compliant with **METIS-6104**.

Name:	<code>metis_lm_img_sci_postprocess</code>
Purpose:	Coadd reduced images.
Requirements:	METIS-6104
Templates:	None
Type:	Science
Input data:	LM_SCI_CALIBRATED (Calibrated science images)
Matched keywords:	DRS.FILTER
Parameters:	None
Algorithm:	Check and refine WCS of input images by using the WFS-FS data. Determine output pixel grid encompassing all input images. Call <code>hdrl_resample_compute</code> to recenter the images. Call <code>hdrl_imagelist_collapse</code> to stack the images.
Output data:	LM_SCI_COADD (coadded, mosaiced image)
Expected accuracies:	n/a
QC1 parameters:	QC LM SCI NEXPOSURE

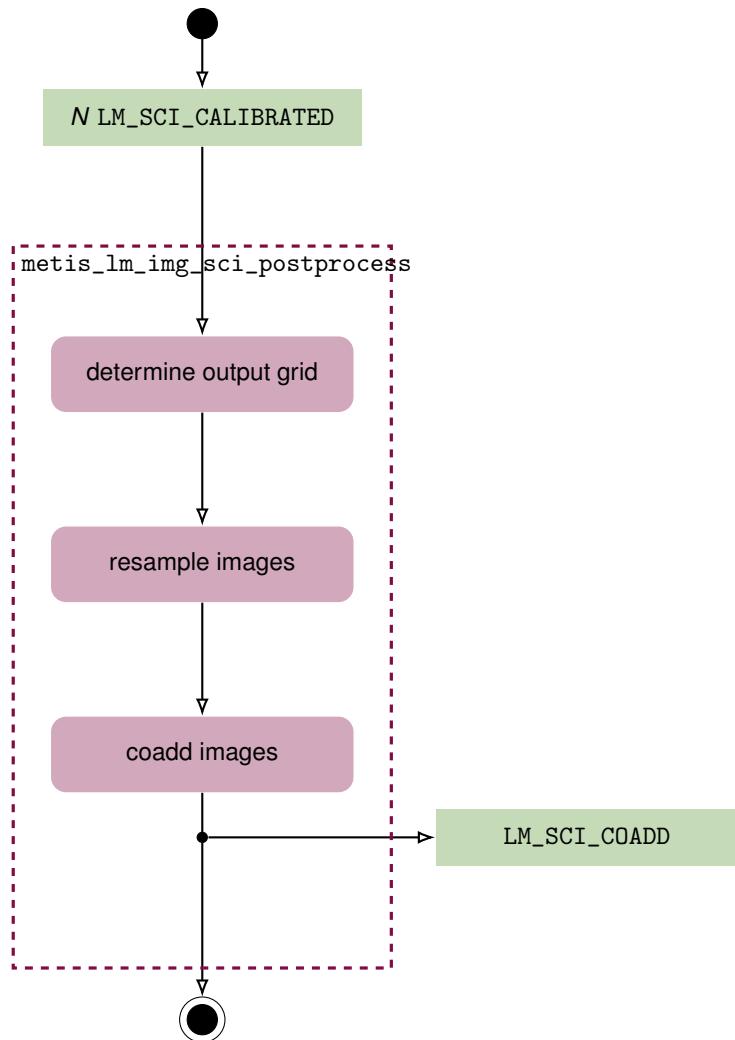


Figure 19: `metis_lm_img_sci_postprocess` – post-processing (coaddition) of reduced `IMG_LM` science frames.

6.2.7 `metis_lm_img_distortion`: Distortion calibration

Calibration of the imaging distortion is done on an image of a pin-hole grid mask located in the **WCU**. The distortion is described in terms of a polynomial model whose coefficients can be transformed to WCS keywords and applied to any other pipeline product. In addition to the distortion table, a map of pixel scale across the detector will be created.

Name:	<code>metis_lm_img_distortion</code>
Purpose:	Determine optical distortion coefficients for the LM imager.
Requirements:	METIS-6087
Templates:	METIS_img_lm_cal_distortion
Type:	Calibration
Input data:	LM_DISTORTION_RAW (Images of grid mask in WCU-FP2 or CFO-FP2.) LM_WCU_OFF_RAW PINHOLE_TABLE (Grid of pinhole mask positions)
Matched keywords:	<code>DRS.FILTER</code>
Parameters:	Parameters for fitting routine
Algorithm:	Subtract background image. (<code>hdrl_imagelist_sub_image</code>) Measure location of point source images in frames (<code>hdrl_catalogue_create</code>) call <code>fit_distortion</code> to fit polynomial coefficients to deviations from grid positions.
Output data:	LM_DISTORTION_TABLE LM_DISTORTION_MAP LM_DIST_REDUCED
Expected accuracies:	10^{-3} (cf. [RD25])
QC1 parameters:	QC LM DISTORT RMS QC LM DISTORT NSOURCE
hdrl functions:	<code>hdrl_catalogue_create</code> <code>hdrl_imagelist_sub_image</code>

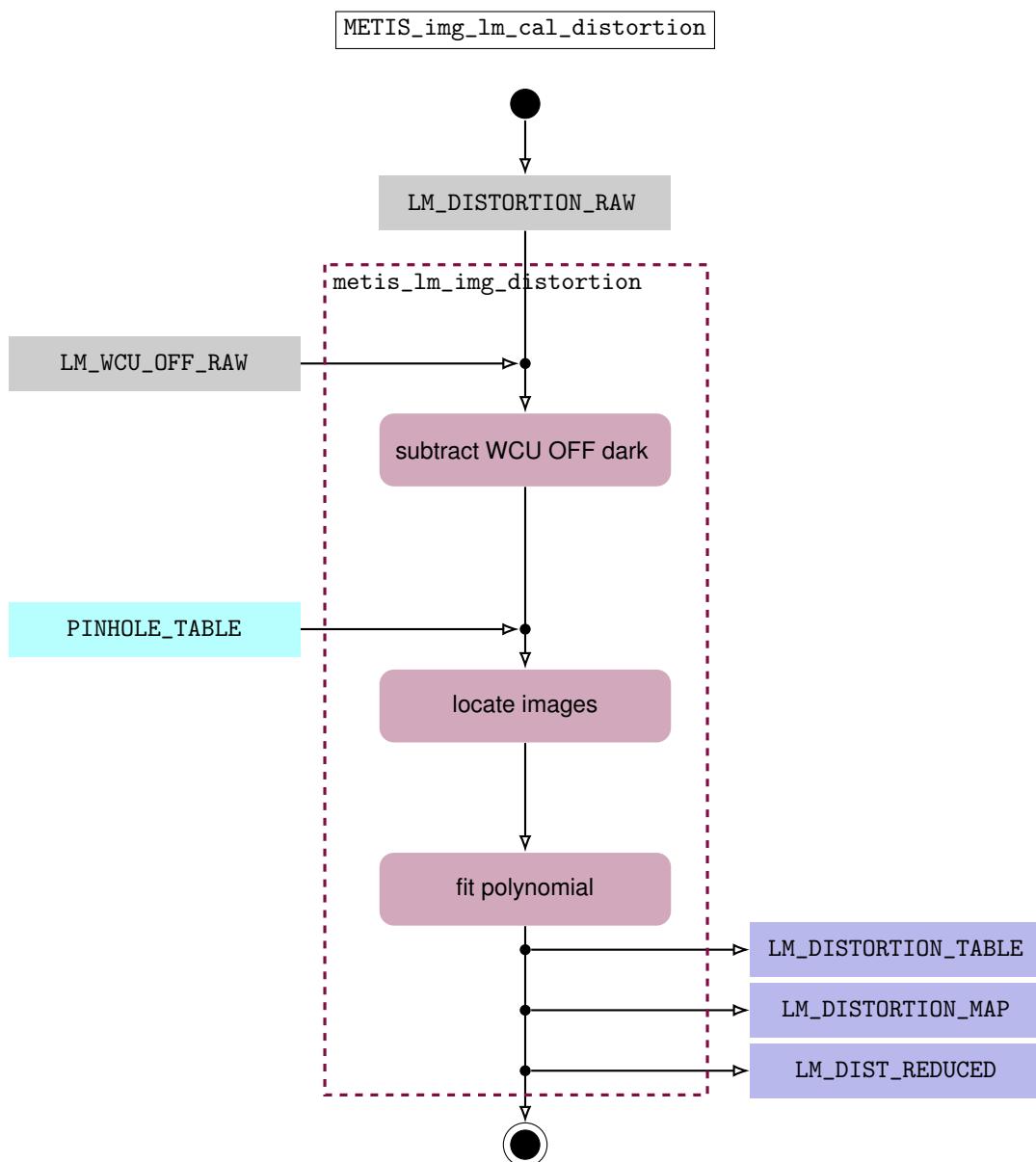


Figure 20: `metis_lm_img_distortion` – LM IMG distortion calibration

6.3 N-band imaging recipes

6.3.1 `metis_n_img_flat`: Flatfielding

The purpose of the flat-field calibration is to determine pixel-to-pixel gain variations and large scale illumination variations (due to inhomogeneities of optical elements in the telescope or instrument). Calibration frames are obtained either during day time using the black-body lamp of the **WCU** (internal flats) or by taken images of the twilight sky (twilight flats). Advantages and disadvantages of the two types of flat are discussed in [RD7].

MIR detectors are typically unstable in that they show gain fluctuations on rather short time scales, hence science exposures may have a different flat-field structure from those captured by the calibration flats. The GeoSnap detector is more linear than the H2RG detectors, but should be flat-fielded anyway. N-band flat fields will also be taken for quality control and monitoring purposes.

Since the operational concept for twilight flats needs to be refined during commissioning at the telescope, the current recipe design is primarily valid for internal flats.

This recipe creates a master flat for the GeoSnap detector (N-band imaging) from lamp or sky images matched by various setup parameters as detailed below. A set of internal flats includes a number of exposures with LAMP OFF, which will be used for dark subtraction. For twilight flats a master dark will be subtracted. The master flat is obtained by the slope of a linear fit of the pixel values against the illumination level of the exposures.

The quality control parameters give various statistics for each input frame (mean, standard deviation, etc.), the standard deviation of the normalised master flat and the number of bad pixels identified by the recipe. If a bad-pixel map is provided on input, it is updated, otherwise a new one is created.

Name:	<code>metis_n_img_flat</code>
Purpose:	Create master flat field for the N-band imaging detector.
Requirements:	METIS-6098
Type:	Calibration
Templates:	<code>METIS_img_n_cal_InternalFlat</code> <code>METIS_img_n_cal_TwilightFlat</code>
Input data:	<code>N_FLAT_LAMP_RAW</code> or <code>N_FLAT_TWILIGHT_RAW</code> <code>MASTER_DARK_GEO</code> (for twilight flats)
Matched keywords:	<code>DET.DIT</code> <code>DET.NDIT</code> <code>DRS.FILTER</code>
Parameters:	Combination method (<code>mean</code> , <code>median</code> , <code>sigclip</code> , ...)

	Parameters for combination methods
	Threshold(s) for deviant-pixel identification
Algorithm:	For internal flats: call <code>metis_det_dark</code> with LAMP OFF images to create dark frame. Subtract internal dark or master dark from flat exposures. call <code>metis_n_img_flat</code> to fit slope of pixel values against illumination level. Frames with the same exposure time will be averaged. Compute median or average of input frames to improve statistics. Call <code>metis_update_n_flat_mask</code> to flag deviant pixels.
Output data:	<code>MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_N</code> or <code>MASTER_IMG_FLAT_TWILIGHT_N</code> <code>BADPIX_MAP_GEO</code>
Expected accuracies:	0.5% (cf. [RD25])
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC N MASTERFLAT RMS</code> <code>QC N MASTERFLAT NBADPIX</code> <code>QC N FLAT MEAN</code> <code>QC N FLAT RMS</code>
hdrl functions:	<code>hdrl_bpm_fit_compute</code> <code>hdrl_imagelist_collapse</code> <code>hdrl_imagelist_sub_image</code>

6.3.2 `metis_n_img_chopnod`: Chop-nod combination

This recipe combines a set of exposures taken at all positions of a defined chop-nod pattern and adds/subtracts them into a single chop/nod difference image. Depending on the actual chop-nod pattern, this image will contain one or more positive and negative beams. See Section 10.4.2 for more information on the background subtraction.

The GeoSnap detectors will have a substantial number of bad pixels. The N-band observations therefore require extensive dithering to mitigate bad pixels. The master flat will have to be divided into the chop half-cycle images before the dither correction is applied.

This recipe analyses the masked detector regions for channel offset correction, crosstalk (see Section 10.2) and removal of detector artefacts (electronic ghosts). The edges of the N-band detector will be behind a cold mask on all four sides.

Name:	metis_n_img_chopnod
Purpose:	chop/nod combination of exposures for background subtraction
Requirements:	METIS-6089
Type:	Calibration, Science
Templates:	<code>METIS_img_n_cal_standard</code> <code>METIS_img_n_obs_AutoChopNod</code> <code>METIS_img_n_obs_GenericChopNod</code> <code>METIS_img_n_cvc_obs_AutoChop</code> <code>METIS_img_n_cal_psf</code>

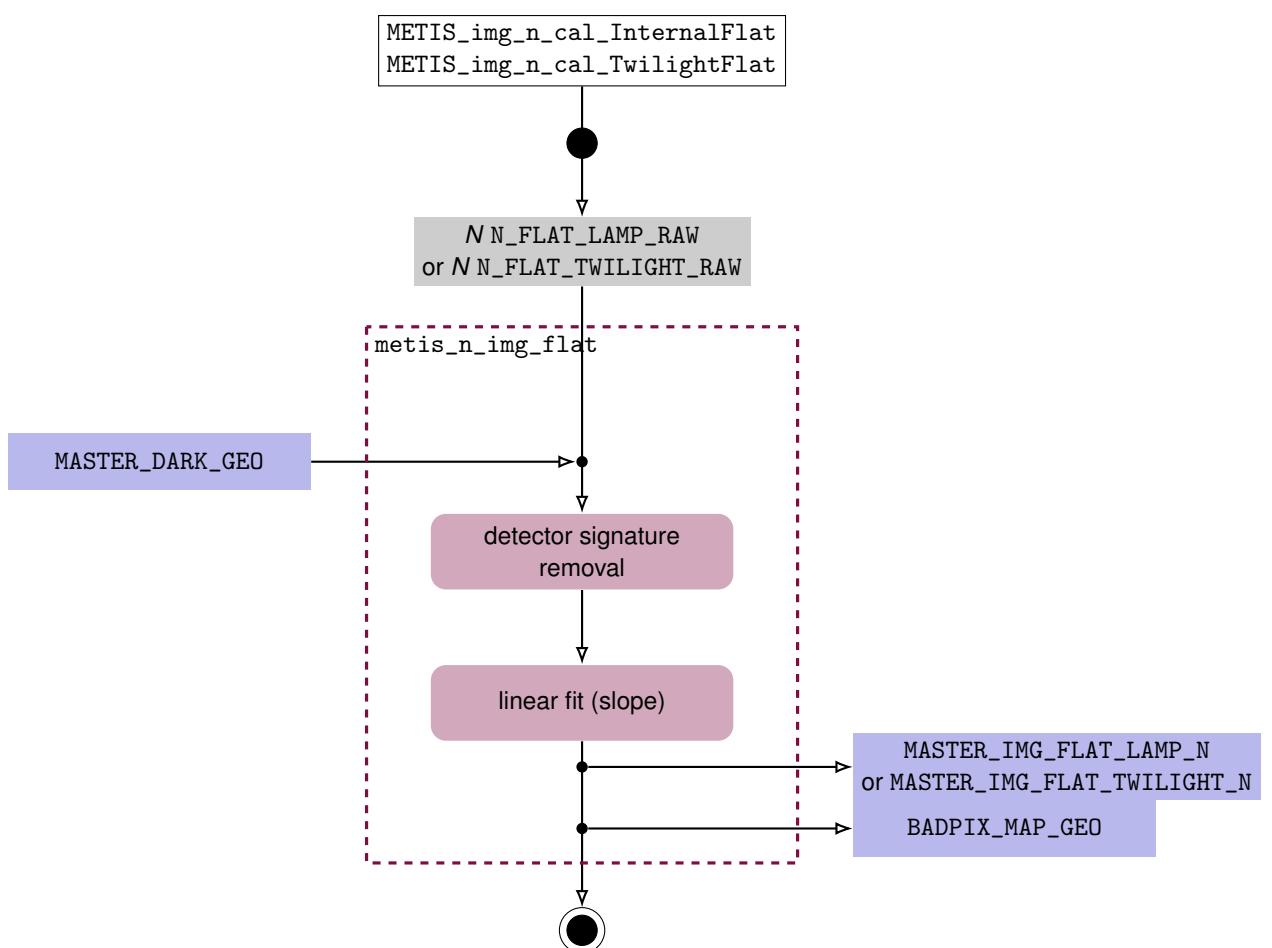


Figure 21: `metis_n_img_flat` – creation of `IMG_N` master flatfield

	METIS_img_lmn_obs_AutoChopNod
	METIS_img_lmn_obs_GenericChopNod
Input data:	N_IMAGE_SCI_RAW or N_IMAGE_STD_RAW
	MASTER_DARK_GEO
	LINEARITY_GEO
	PERSISTENCE_MAP
	MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_N
	GAIN_MAP_GEO
	or MASTER_IMG_FLAT_TWILIGHT_N
Matched keywords:	DET.DIT DET.NDIT DRS.FILTER
Parameters:	None
Algorithm:	Analyse and optionally remove masked regions and correct crosstalk and ghosts Add/subtract images to subtract background
Output data:	N_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED or N_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED
QC1 parameters:	QC_N_IMG_PEAK_CNTS
hdrl functions:	hdrl_imagelist_collapse

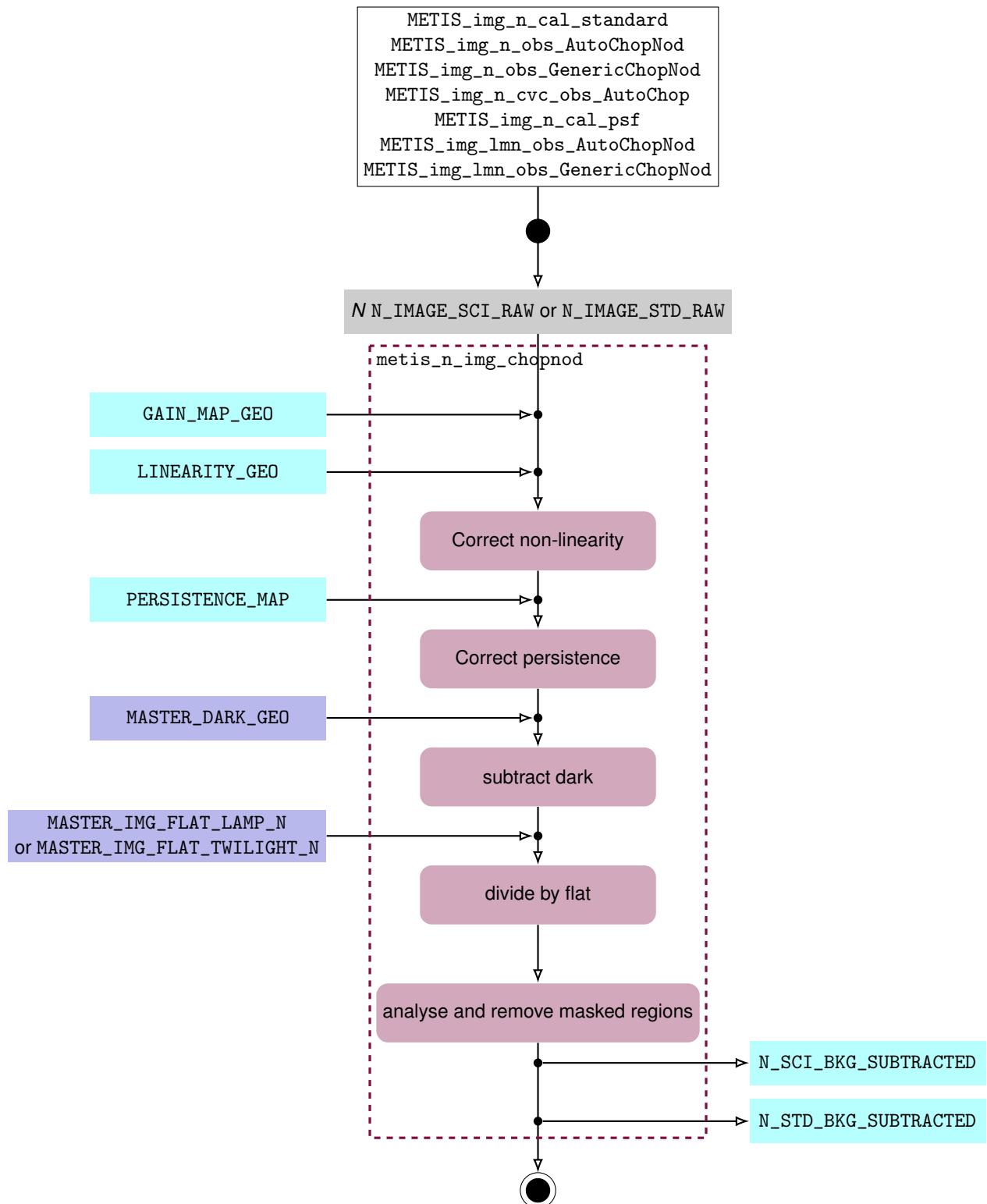


Figure 22: `metis_n_img_chopnod` – Combination of chop/nodded images.

6.3.3 `metis_n_img_std_process`: Photometric standard analysis

This recipe determines the conversion from ADU to physical units from a chop-nod difference image of a photometric standard star. The flux of the standard star is measured in each of the beams of the chop-nod difference image, averaged and normalised to an exposure time of 1 second. Comparison to the tabulated brightness of the star in the observing filter yields the conversion factor from ADUs^{-1} to $\text{photons s}^{-1} \text{cm}^{-2}$.

QC parameters will include estimates of the sensitivity for the detection of point sources and surface brightness sensitivity following [RD26].

Name:	<code>metis_n_img_std_process</code>
Purpose:	Determine conversion factor between detector counts and physical source flux.
Type:	Calibration
Input data:	<code>N_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED</code> <code>FLUXSTD_CATALOG</code>
Matched keywords:	<code>DRS.FILTER</code>
Parameters:	None
Algorithm:	call <code>n_calculate_std_flux</code> to measure the flux in all beams average and normalize flux values call <code>calculate_std_fluxcal</code> to calculate conversion factor to physical units call <code>calculate_detection_limits</code> to compute measured background noise (std, rms) and compute detection limits
Output data:	<code>FLUXCAL_TAB</code>
Expected accuracies:	3% (cf. [RD25])
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC_N_IMG_STD_BACKGD_RMS</code> <code>QC_N_STD_PEAK_CNTS</code> <code>QC_N_STD_APERTURE_CNTS</code> <code>QC_N_STD_STREHL</code> <code>QC_N_STD_FLUXCONV</code> <code>QC_N_STD_AIRMASS</code> <code>QC_N_SENSITIVITY</code> <code>QC_N_AREA_SENSITIVITY</code>
hdrl functions:	<code>hdrl_catalogue_create</code> <code>hdrl_strehl_compute</code>

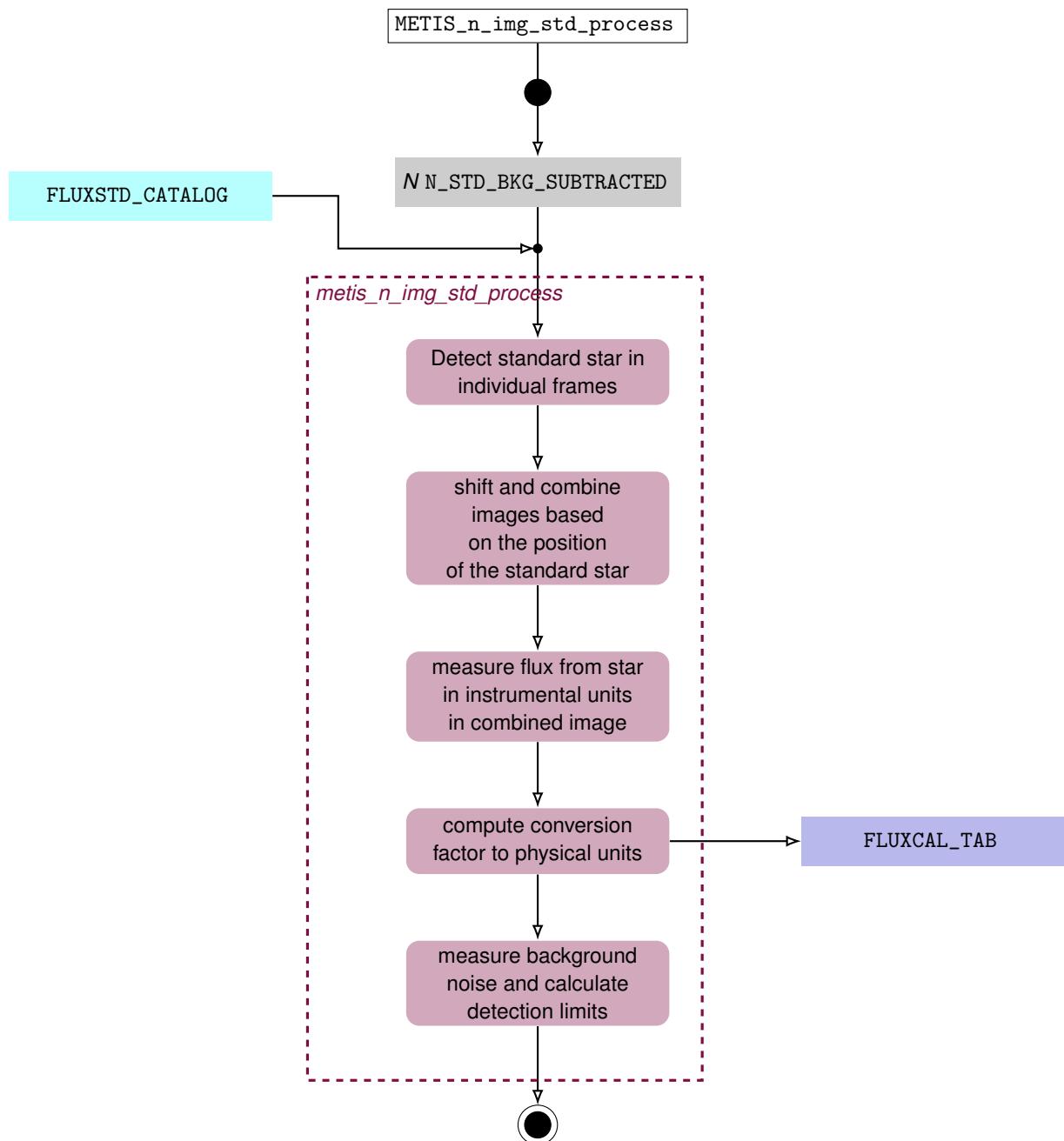


Figure 23: `metis_n_img_std_process` – compute conversion between ADU and physical flux units.

6.3.4 `metis_n_img_calibrate`: Image calibration

This recipe applies the flux calibration to the chop-nod difference image. A unique geometric calibration is not possible at this point, although one could take one of the beams (e.g. the positive beam in a parallel two-point chop-nod pattern) as reference for a WCS. Distortion information can be added without a reference point as it pertains to the detector/focal plane, not to the field.

The products of this recipe is the fully calibrated chop-nod difference image.

The image is multiplied by the conversion factor such that pixel values are in units of photons per second per centimetre squared. The header receives the keyword BUNIT with value '`'photon.s**(-1).cm**(-2)`'.

Name:	<code>metis_n_img_calibrate</code>
Purpose:	Convert science image to physical units Add distortion information
Type:	Calibration
Templates:	
Input data:	<code>N_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED</code> <code>FLUXCAL_TAB</code> <code>N_DISTORTION_TABLE</code>
Matched keywords:	<code>DRS.FILTER</code>
Parameters:	None
Algorithm:	call <code>n_scale_image_flux</code> to Scale image data to ph/s add header information (BUNIT, etc.)
Output data:	<code>N_SCI_CALIBRATED</code>
QC1 parameters:	None

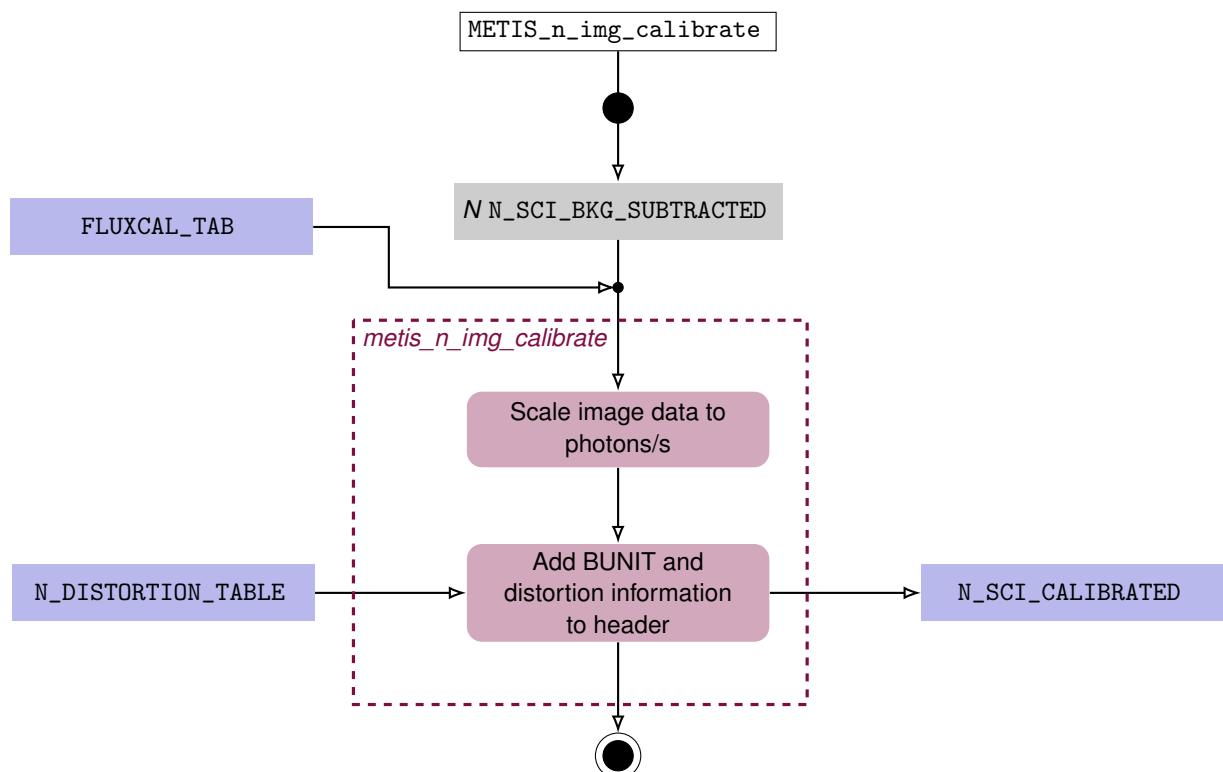


Figure 24: `metis_n_img_calibrate` – convert image to physical flux units and update FITS header

6.3.5 `metis_n_img_restore`: Image restoration

This recipe attempts to combine the positive and negative beams of the chop-nod difference image into a single positive image of the source. For compact sources with a size smaller than half the distance between the beams, it suffices to cut out small regions around the source images and add them with the appropriate signs to obtain a single image. Extended sources, that is, sources larger than the chop offset, are beyond the scope of the pipeline. For more information see Section 10.8.

Name:	<code>metis_n_img_restore</code>
Purpose:	Restore a single positive beam from chop-nod difference image
Type:	Science
Input data:	<code>N_SCI_CALIBRATED</code>
Matched keywords:	<code>DRS.FILTER</code>
Parameters:	size of cutout region
Algorithm:	Call <code>cutout_region</code> to cut regions around beams Add regions with appropriate signs (<code>hdrl_imagelist_collapse</code>)
Output data:	<code>N_SCI_RESTORED</code>
QC1 parameters:	None
hdrl functions:	<code>hdrl_imagelist_collapse</code>

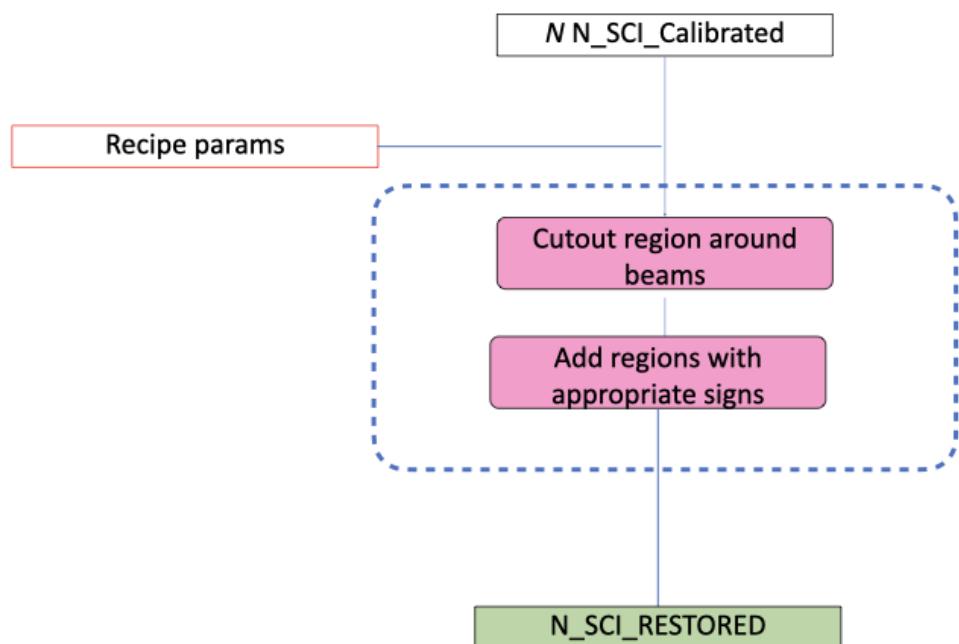


Figure 25: `metis_n_img_restore` – Create a single positive image from chop-nod difference image

6.3.6 `metis_n_img_distortion`: Distortion calibration

Calibration of the imaging distortion is done on an image of a pin hole mask located in a focal plane within the instrument. The distortion is described in terms of a polynomial model whose coefficients can be transformed to WCS keywords and applied to any other pipeline product. In addition to the distortion table, a map of pixel scale across the detector will be created.

Name:	<code>metis_n_img_distortion</code>
Purpose:	Determine optical distortion coefficients for the N imager.
Templates:	<code>METIS_img_n_cal_distortion</code>
Type:	Calibration
Input data:	<code>N_DISTORTION_RAW</code> (Images of grid mask in WCU-FP2 or CFO-FP2.) <code>N_WCU_OFF_RAW</code> <code>PINHOLE_TABLE</code> (Grid of pinhole mask positions)
Matched keywords:	<code>DRS.FILTER</code>
Parameters:	Parameters for fitting routine
Algorithm:	Subtract background image. (<code>hdrl_imagelist_sub_image</code>) Measure location of point source images in frames. (<code>hdrl_catalogue_create</code>) call <code>fit_distortion</code> to fit polynomial coefficients to deviations from grid positions.
Output data:	<code>N_DISTORTION_TABLE</code> <code>N_DISTORTION_MAP</code> <code>N_DIST_REDUCED</code>
Expected accuracies:	2×10^{-3} (cf. [RD25])
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC_N_DISTORT_RMS</code> <code>QC_N_DISTORT_NSOURCE</code>
hdrl functions:	<code>hdrl_catalogue_create</code> <code>hdrl_imagelist_sub_image</code>

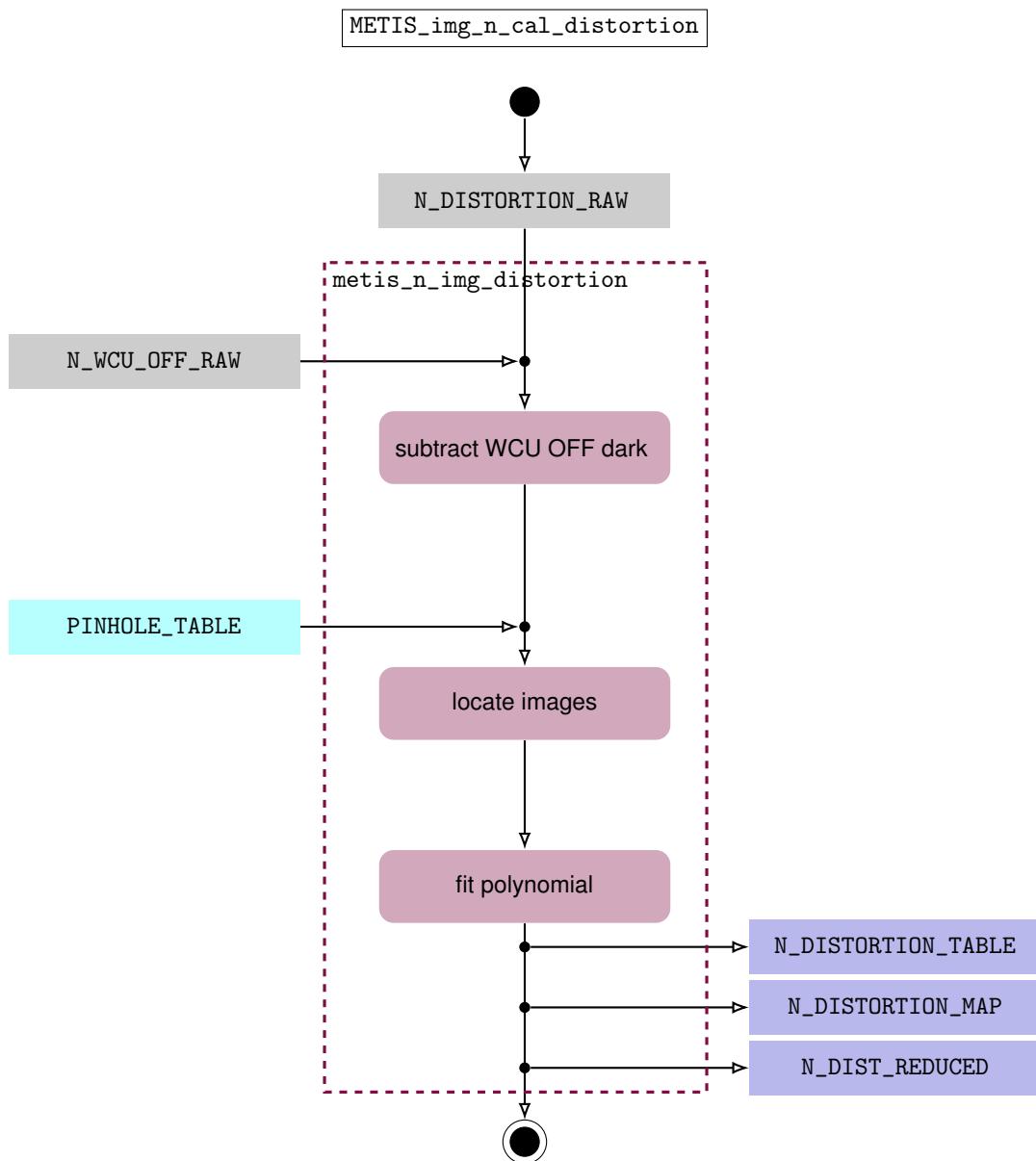


Figure 26: `metis_n_img_distortion` – IMG_N distortion calibration

6.4 LM-band long-slit spectroscopy recipes

A draft of the reduction cascade is shown in Figs. 5 and 6. The first part aims to update the static calibration database, in particular the creation of the gain map (`metis_det_lingain`) and the determination of the **ADC** slitlosses (`metis_lm_adc_slitloss`). They are executed only when an update is required, e.g. after a major instrument intervention or on yearly basis. The second part comprises the basic calibrations, e.g. the dark correction and the spectroscopic flatfielding via **RSRF**, followed by the third part, the main calibration steps, incorporating the determination of the first guess wavelength solution by means of the laser sources in the **WCU** and the determination of the response curve for the flux calibration. Subsequently, the main reduction is conducted, which applies the previously created master calibration files to the science frames. Both, the standard star and the science observations are wavelength calibrated with the help of the atmospheric lines visible in the respective spectra. Therefore the main step of the wavelength calibration is carried out in the recipes `metis_LM_lss_std` and `metis_LM_lss_sci`. Finally, the telluric absorption correction is applied using the modelling approach with `molecfit`. Optionally, the telluric correction can be done with a telluric standard star.

Note that the list of **QC** parameters in the recipe descriptions will be extended whenever necessary.

6.4.1 `metis_det_lingain` and `metis_det_dark`: Linearity/Gain

These recipes aim for detector-specific calibrations and are therefore the same as in the imaging pipeline. Common detector calibrations are described in Section 6.1.

6.4.2 `metis_LM_adc_slitloss`: Slit loss determination

The recipe `metis_LM_adc_slitloss` aims to determine the slit losses induced by the fixed **ADC** positions as function of the object position across the slit. The recipe aims to create a table with slitlosses (`LM_ADC_SLITLOSS`), which is added to the static database and used in the recipes `metis_LM_lss_std`. This recipe is to be carried out only when an update of the database is needed. The algorithm and the workflow of the recipe to determine the slit-losses is given in Section 6.8.3, more information can be found in Section "Calibration of slit-losses" in the Calibration Plan [RD7].

6.4.3 `metis_LM_lss_rsrdf`: Flatfielding

The recipe `metis_LM_lss_rsrdf` aims to create a spectroscopic master flatfield for determining the pixel-to-pixel sensitivity and to enable the order location algorithm (`metis_LM_lss_trace`).

Name:	<code>metis_LM_lss_rsr</code>
Purpose:	Spectroscopic flatfielding with RSRF
Type:	Calibration
Requirements:	METIS-6084, METIS-3291, METIS-9099
Templates:	<code>METIS_spec_lm_cal_rsr</code>
Input data:	$N \times$ <code>LM_LSS_RSRF_RAW</code> <code>PERSISTENCE_MAP</code> <code>LINEARITY_2RG</code> <code>GAIN_MAP_2RG</code> <code>BADPIX_MAP_2RG</code> <code>MASTER_DARK_2RG</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DET.DIT</code> <code>DET.NDIT</code> <code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	exposure time, spectral setup (L or M band)
Algorithm:	subtract master WCU "OFF" frame from illumination frame (done on individual images) median/mean filtering of subtracted images division by blackbody spectrum normalisation to achieve RSRF
Output data:	<code>MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF</code> (PRO.CATG=MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF): master flatfield/ RSRF <code>MEDIAN_LM_LSS_RSRF_IMG</code> : median map (QC) <code>MEAN_LM_LSS_RSRF_IMG</code> : mean map (QC)
Expected accuracies:	3% (cf. [RD7] and [RD25])
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC LM LSS RSRF MEAN LEVEL</code> : Mean level of the RSRF <code>QC LM LSS RSRF MEDIAN LEVEL</code> : Median level of the RSRF <code>QC LM LSS RSRF INTORDR LEVEL</code> : Flux level of the interorder background <code>QC LM LSS RSRF NORM STDEV</code> : Standard deviation of the normalised RSRF <code>QC LM LSS RSRF NORM SNR</code> : SNR of the normalised RSRF

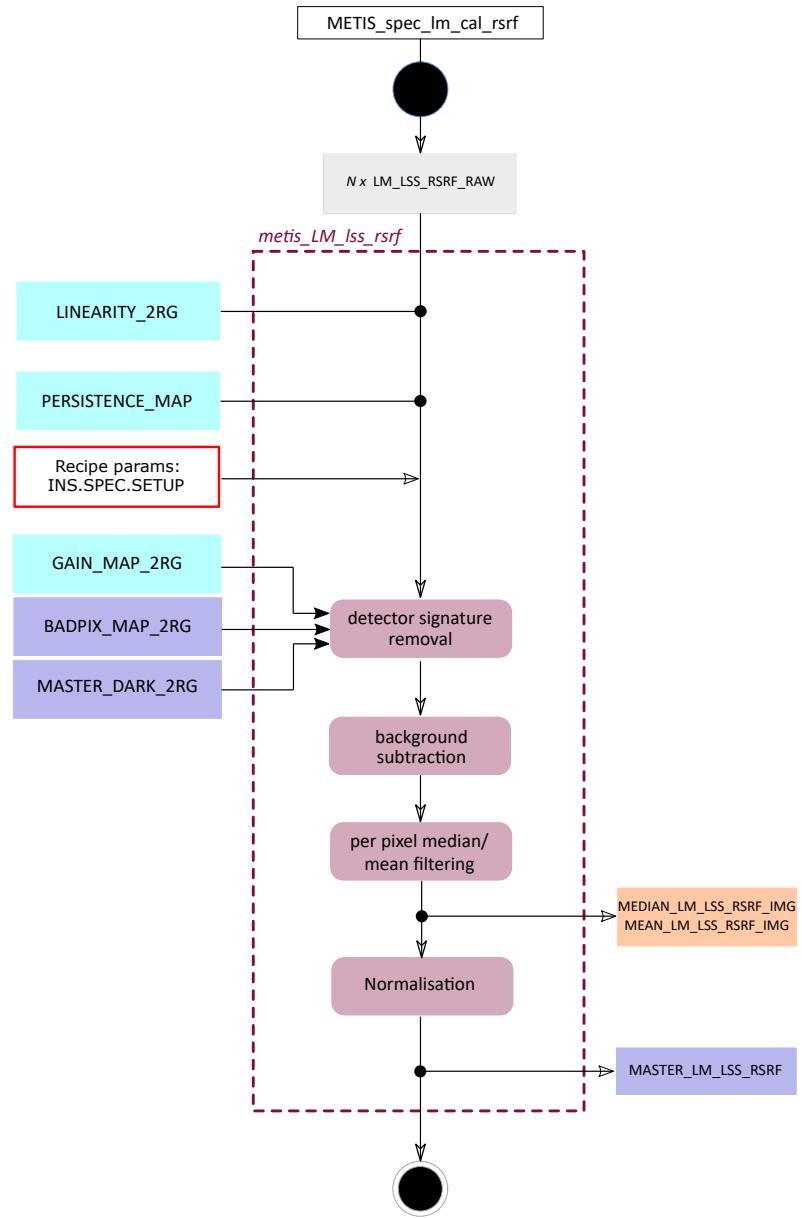


Figure 27: `metis_LM_lss_rsrif` – Recipe workflow to create the spectroscopic flatfield by means of the RSRF.

6.4.4 `metis_LM_lss_trace`: Order detection

The recipe `metis_LM_lss_trace` aims at detecting the order and a polynomial fitting of the order location (see [RD20] and [RD21] for details on the algorithms). The detection and polynomial fitting is based on flatfield frames taken through a pinhole mask, which leads to individual pinhole traces along the entire dispersion direction.

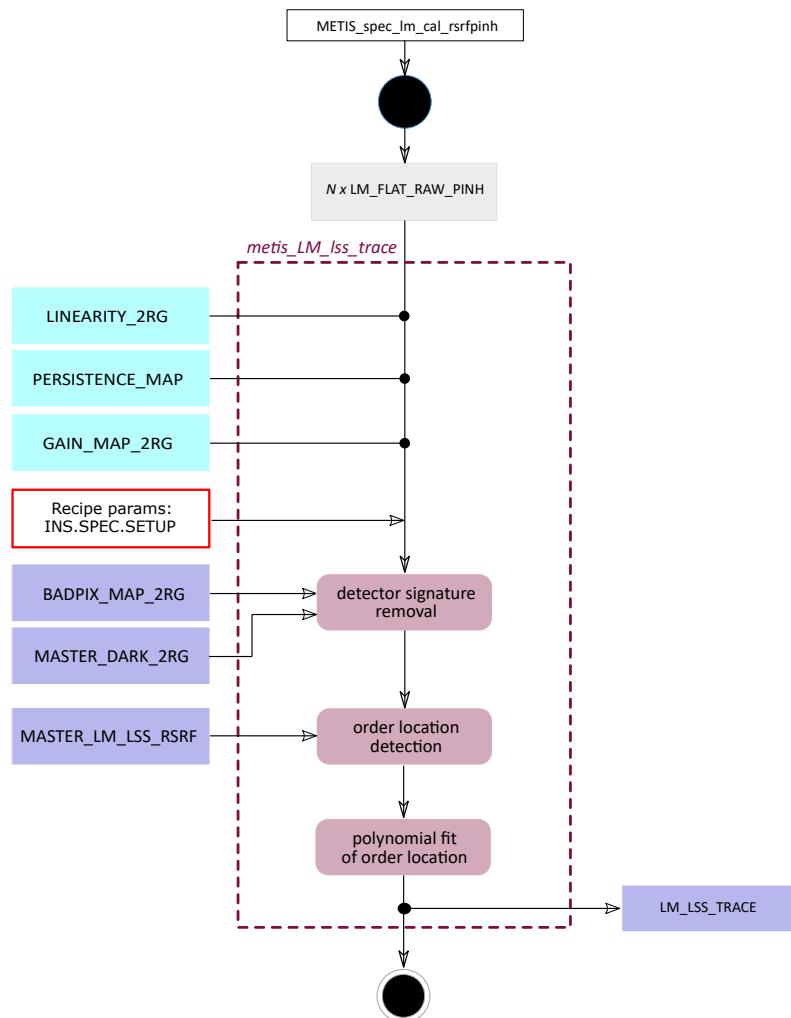


Figure 28: `metis_LM_lss_trace` – Detection and polynomial fitting of the order location.

Name:	<code>metis_LM_lss_trace</code>
Purpose:	Detection of order location
Type:	Calibration

Requirements:	None
Templates:	<code>METIS_spec_lm_cal_rsrpinh</code>
Input data:	$N \times$ <code>LM_LSS_RSRF_PINH_RAW</code> <code>PERSISTENCE_MAP</code> <code>LINEARITY_2RG</code> <code>GAIN_MAP_2RG</code> <code>BADPIX_MAP_2RG</code> <code>MASTER_DARK_2RG</code> <code>MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DET.DIT</code> <code>DET.NDIT</code> <code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	exposure time, spectral setup (L or M band)
Algorithm:	Detection of the order edges Polynomial fitting
Output data:	<code>LM_LSS_TRACE</code> (PRO.CATG=LM_LSS_TRACE): order table
Expected accuracies:	1/10th of a pixel after post-processing (cf. [RD7], R-MET-106, METIS-167, METIS-1371)
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC LM LSS TRACE LPOLYDEG</code> : Degree of the polynomial fit of the left order edge <code>QC LM LSS TRACE LCOEFF<i></code> : <i>i</i> -th coefficient of the polynomial of the left order edge <code>QC LM LSS TRACE RPOLYDEG</code> : Degree of the polynomial fit of the right order edge <code>QC LM LSS TRACE RCOEFF<i></code> : <i>i</i> -th coefficient of the polynomial of the right order edge <code>QC LM LSS TRACE INTORDR LEVEL</code> : Flux level of the interorder background

6.4.5 `metis_LM_lss_wave`: Wavelength calibration

This recipe aims at determining the first guess of the wavelength calibration on basis of the **WCU** laser sources (c.f. [RD7]). Therefore the first steps are the removal of the detector signature of the **LM_WAVE_RAW** frames by applying the master calibration files derived in the previous steps, following by the background subtraction (if needed) and the application of the RSRF. The distortion of the lines (i.e. possible tilt, curvature,...) and the wavelength solution is determined by the algorithm developed by Piskunov et al. ([RD20], [RD21]). The reference frame is defined by the laser line catalogue (**LASER_TAB**).

This is in compliance with **METIS-6074**.

Remark: For the N-band there will be laser sources only at **AIT** available, from which we derive the first guess solution in the same way. Although this solution will eventually be put into the static calibration database, we need a recipe to process the N-band data. This will be done with this recipe.

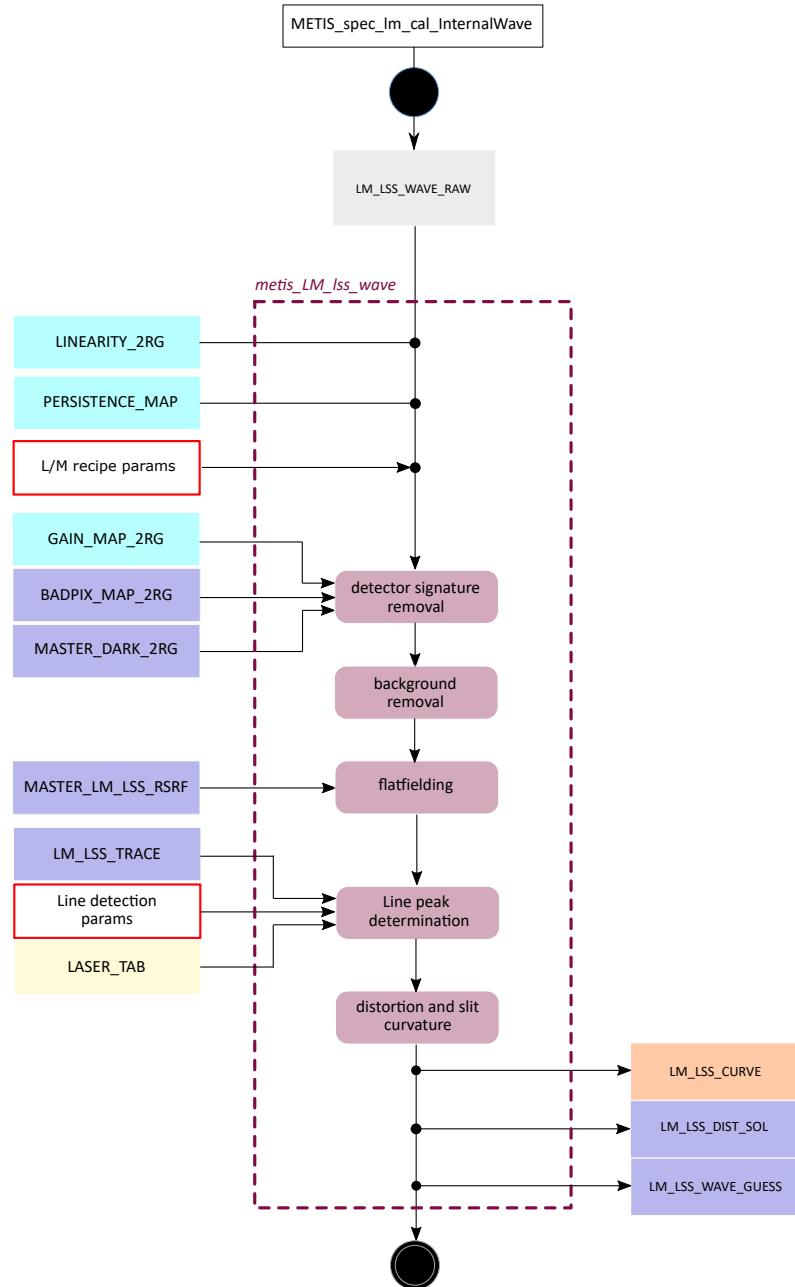


Figure 29: `metis_LM_lss_wave` – Creation of the LM LSS master wavelength correction.

Name:	<code>metis_LM_lss_wave</code>
Purpose:	Wavelength calibration
Type:	Calibration
Requirements:	METIS-6084, METIS-1371, METIS-6074
Templates:	<code>METIS_spec_lm_cal_internalwave,</code>
Input data:	<code>LM_LSS_WAVE_RAW</code> <code>PERSISTENCE_MAP</code> <code>LINEARITY_2RG</code> <code>GAIN_MAP_2RG</code> <code>BADPIX_MAP_2RG</code> <code>MASTER_DARK_2RG</code> <code>MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF</code> <code>LM_LSS_TRACE</code> <code>LASER_TAB</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DET.DIT</code> <code>DET.NDIT</code> <code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	exposure time, spectral setup (L or M band)
Algorithm:	Application of detector master calibration files Determination and application of the distortion correction Determination of the first guess of the wavelength solution by polynomial fit of the detected laser source lines
Output data:	<code>LM_LSS_CURVE</code> (PRO.CATG=LM_LSS_CURVE): Curvature properties (QC) <code>LM_LSS_DIST_SOL</code> (PRO.CATG=LM_LSS_DIST_SOL): Distortion solution <code>LM_LSS_WAVE_GUESS</code> (PRO.CATG=LM_LSS_WAVE_GUESS): Wavelength first guess
Expected accuracies:	1/10th of a pixel after post-processing (cf. [RD7], R-MET-106, METIS-167, METIS-1371)
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC LM LSS WAVE POLYDEG</code> : Degree of the first guess polynomial <code>QC LM LSS WAVE COEFF<i></code> : <i>i</i> -th coefficient of the polynomial

`QC LM LSS WAVE NLINES`: Number of detected (laser) lines; should be constant

`QC LM LSS WAVE LINEFWHMAVG`: Average of the Full Width Half Maximum (**FWHM**) of the detected lines (should be widely constant)

`QC LM LSS WAVE INTORDR LEVEL`: Flux level of the interorder background

6.4.6 `metis_LM_lss_std`: Standard star processing

This recipe aims at processing standard stars used for the absolute flux calibration and (optionally) for the telluric feature removal: As first step the detector master calibration files derived previously are applied followed by the background subtraction, if needed the distortion correction (`LM_LSS_DIST_SOL`), and the wavelength calibration by means of the first guess solution (`LM_LSS_WAVE_GUESS`) and the telluric sky lines (c.f. Sect. 8.5 in [AD1]). Then the recipe removes sky background, extracts the standard star spectrum object and collapses the 2D to 1D spectra. In case the `STD` is used only for the flux calibration, a telluric correction is required to better compare the corresponding model spectrum. This is done by means of the standard star observations itself or (optionally) with a synthetic transmission curve (either a standard curve derived by the ESO Skycalc Tool¹⁷, a standard curve (`LM_SYNTH_TRANS`) or molecfit. It is on the user's decision whether the standard star is used for the absolute flux calibration only, or also used for the telluric correction of the science target. The response function is then calculated as ratio of the measured 1d-`STD` spectrum and a detailed model containing absolute flux information.

Please note that the procedure of the `STD` handling changes when the classical method for the telluric correction is chosen. The reason is that in the response function, also the telluric features of the `STD` star have to be present to be able to apply a combination of the telluric absorption removal and the conversion towards physical flux units (cf. Section 5.1). In the case of using molecfit, a telluric correction is applied to the `STD` spectrum to better determine the response function and only the response is delivered to the science recipes. In case of the classical approach with a `STD`, the response function will also contain the telluric features of the `STD`, and therefore a telluric correction beforehand is counterproductive.

¹⁷<https://www.eso.org/observing/etc/bin/gen/form?INS.MODE=swspectr+INS.NAME=SKYCALC>

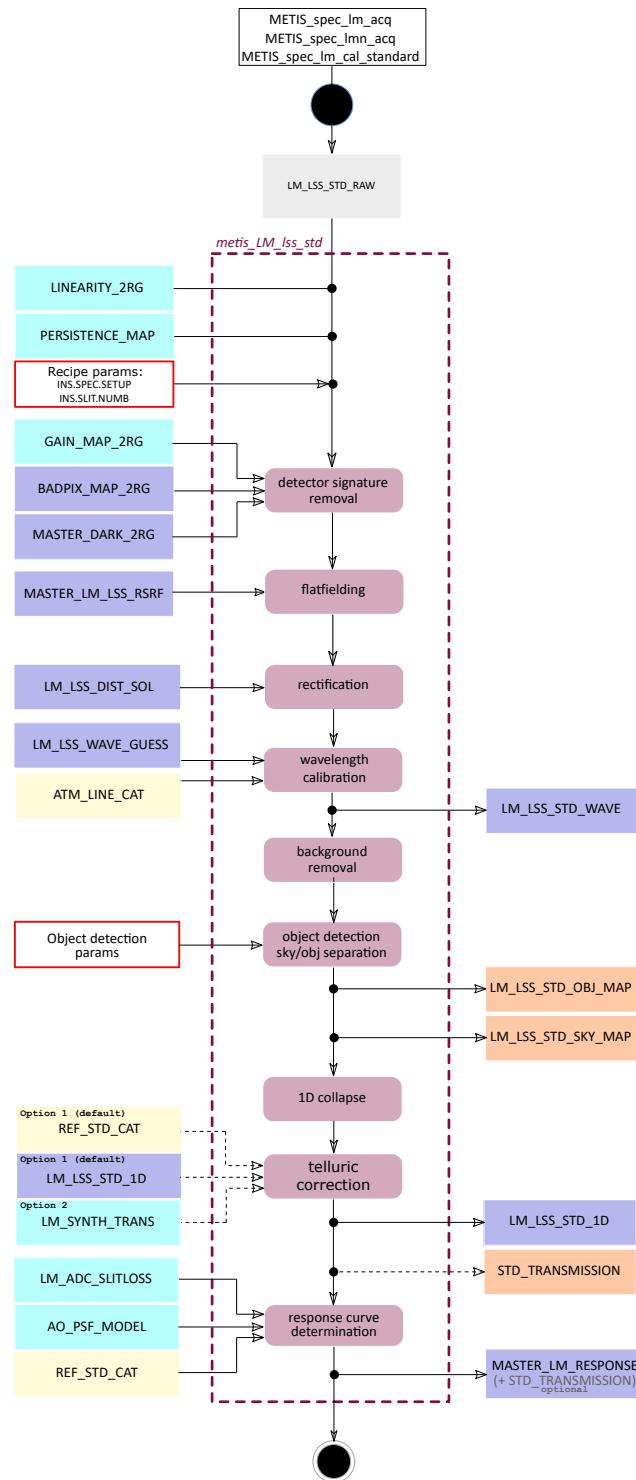


Figure 30: `metis_LM_lss_std` – Calibration recipe for processing standard stars for (combined) telluric and spectro-photometric calibration.

Name:	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code>
Purpose:	Flux calibration
Type:	Calibration
Requirements:	METIS-6084, METIS-6074, METIS-2757
Templates:	<code>METIS_spec_lm_acq,</code> <code>METIS_spec_lmn_acq,</code> <code>METIS_spec_lm_cal_standard</code> <code>METIS_spec_lmn_obs_AutoChopNodOnSlit</code>
Input data:	<code>LM_LSS_STD_RAW</code> <code>PERSISTENCE_MAP</code> <code>LINEARITY_2RG</code> <code>GAIN_MAP_2RG</code> <code>BADPIX_MAP_2RG</code> <code>MASTER_DARK_2RG</code> <code>MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF</code> <code>LM_LSS_DIST_SOL</code> <code>LM_LSS_WAVE_GUESS</code> <code>AO_PSF_MODEL</code> <code>ATM_LINE_CAT</code> <code>LM_ADC_SLITLOSS</code> <code>LM_SYNTH_TRANS</code> <code>REF_STD_CAT</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DET.DIT</code> <code>DET.NDIT</code> <code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	exposure time, spectral setup (L or M band), target information, nodding parameters
Algorithm:	Application of master calibration files Background removal Determination and application of the distortion correction Determination and application of the wavelength solution Identifying/separating sky/object pixels Removing sky lines: Creation and Subtraction of 2D sky Collapsing 2D to 1D spectrum, (see Fig. 31)

	Determination and application of response curve
Output data:	LM_LSS_STD_OBJ_MAP : Pixel map of object pixels (QC) LM_LSS_STD_SKY_MAP : Pixel map of sky pixels (QC) LM_LSS_STD_1D : coadded, wavelength calibrated, collapsed 1D spectrum LM_LSS_STD_WAVE : Wavelength solution derived from the STD star (optional) STD_TRANSMISSION : Transmission function derived by means of the STD (QC) MASTER_LM_RESPONSE : response function (optionally including the transmission)
Expected accuracies:	for wavelength: 1/10th of a pixel after post-processing (cf. [RD7], R-MET-106, METIS-167, METIS-1371) for flux: 10% over an atmospheric band < 30% absolute line flux accuracy < 5% absolute flux calibration (cf. [RD7], R-MET-107, R-MET-82)
QC1 parameters:	QC LM LSS STD BACKGD MEAN : Mean value of background QC LM LSS STD BACKGD MEDIAN : Median value of background QC LM LSS STD BACKGD STDEV : Standard deviation value of background QC LM LSS STD SNR : Signal-to-noise ration of flux standard star spectrum QC LM LSS STD NOISELEV : Noise level of flux standard star spectrum QC LM LSS STD FWHM : FWHM of flux standard spectrum QC LM LSS STD INTORDR LEVEL : Flux level of the interorder background QC LM LSS STD AVGLEVEL : Average level of the standard star flux QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL DEVMEAN : Mean deviation from the wavelength reference frame QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL FWHM : Measured FWHM of lines QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL NIDENT : Number of identified lines

QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL NMATCH: Number of lines matched between catalogue and spectrum

QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL POLYDEG: Degree of the polynomial

QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL POLYCOEFF<*n*>: *n*-th coefficient of the polynomial

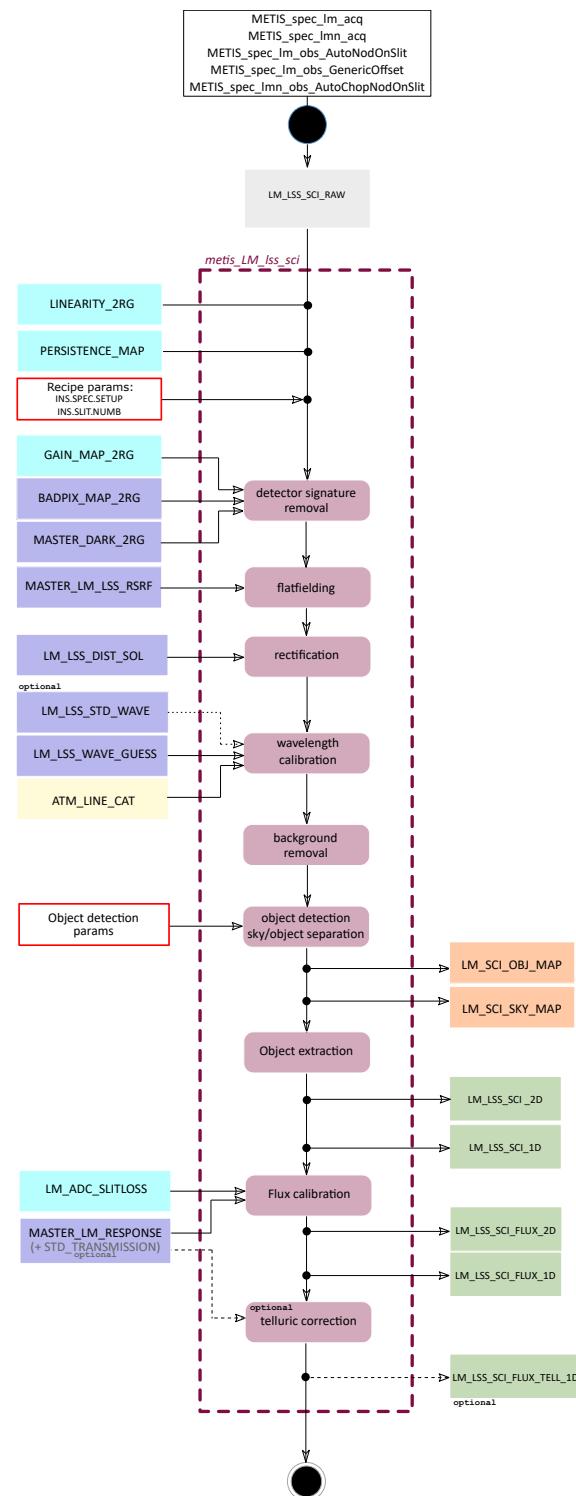
QC LM LSS STD SNR: Signal-to-noise ration of flux standard star spectrum

QC LM LSS STD NOISELEV: Noise level of flux standard star spectrum

QC LM LSS STD FWHM: FWHM of flux standard spectrum

6.4.7 `metis_LM_lss_sci`: Science reduction

The science calibration recipe comprises the extraction of the object (i.e. separation of object/sky pixels), removing the sky lines, the application of the response curve previously defined. In case of a point/compact source, the 2D to 1D collapse is also done, otherwise 2D products are delivered. Finally, the spectra are coadded. The recipe also applies an absolute flux calibration (optionally with the telluric correction in one step, cf. Section 5.1).

**Figure 31:** `metis_LM_lss_sci` – Science reduction recipe.

Name:	<code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code>
Purpose:	Science data calibration
Type:	Science reduction
Requirements:	METIS-6084
Templates:	<code>METIS_spec_lm_acq,</code> <code>METIS_spec_lmn_acq,</code> <code>METIS_spec_lm_obs_AutoNodOnSlit,</code> <code>METIS_spec_lm_obs_GenericOffset</code> <code>METIS_spec_lmn_obs_AutoChopNodOnSlit</code>
Input data:	<code>LM_LSS_SCI_RAW</code> <code>PERSISTENCE_MAP</code> <code>LINEARITY_2RG</code> <code>GAIN_MAP_2RG</code> <code>BADPIX_MAP_2RG</code> <code>MASTER_DARK_2RG</code> <code>MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF</code> <code>LM_LSS_DIST_SOL</code> <code>LM_LSS_WAVE_GUESS</code> <code>ATM_LINE_CAT</code> <code>LM_ADC_SLITLOSS</code> <code>STD_TRANSMISSION</code> (optional) <code>MASTER_LM_RESPONSE</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DET.DIT</code> <code>DET.NDIT</code> <code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	exposure time, spectral setup (L or M band), target information, nodding parameters
Algorithm:	Application of the detector master calib files wavelength calibration Identifying/separating sky/object pixels Removing sky lines: Creation and Subtraction of 2D sky Coaddition of individual object spectra of one OB Collapsing 2D to 1D spectrum, (see Fig. 31) Application of the response function (flux calibration)

Output data:	<p>LM_LSS_SCI_OBJ_MAP: Pixel map of object pixels (QC)</p> <p>LM_LSS_SCI_SKY_MAP: Pixel map of sky pixels (QC)</p> <p>LM_LSS_SCI_2D: coadded, wavelength calibrated 2D spectrum (PRO.CATG: LM_LSS_2d_coadd_wavecal)</p> <p>LM_LSS_SCI_1D: coadded, wavelength calibrated 1D spectrum (PRO.CATG: LM_LSS_1d_coadd_wavecal)</p> <p>LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_2D: coadded, wavelength + flux calibrated 2D spectrum (PRO.CATG: LM_LSS_2d_coadd_wavecal)</p> <p>LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D: coadded, wavelength + flux 1D spectrum (PRO.CATG: LM_LSS_1d_coadd_wavecal)</p>
Expected accuracies:	<p>for wavelength: 1/10th of a pixel after post-processing (cf. [RD7], R-MET-106, METIS-167, METIS-1371)</p> <p>for flux: 10% over an atmospheric band</p> <p>< 30% absolute line flux accuracy</p> <p>< 5% absolute flux calibration (cf. [RD7], R-MET-107, R-MET-82)</p> <p>for optional telluric correction: 10% within an atmospheric band); desired: 2% ([RD7])</p>
QC1 parameters:	<p>QC LM LSS SCI SNR: Signal-to-noise ratio of science spectrum</p> <p>QC LM LSS SCI NOISELEV: Noise level of science spectrum</p> <p>QC LM LSS SCI FLUX SNR: Signal-to-noise ratio of flux calibrated science spectrum</p> <p>QC LM LSS SCI FLUX NOISELEV: Noise level of flux calibrated science spectrum</p> <p>QC LM LSS SCI INTORDR LEVEL: Flux level of the interorder background</p> <p>QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL DEVMEAN: Mean deviation from the wavelength reference frame</p> <p>QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL FWHM: Measured FWHM of lines</p> <p>QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL NIDENT: Number of identified lines</p>

QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL NMATCH: Number of lines matched between catalogue and spectrum

QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL POLYDEG: Degree of the wavelength polynomial

QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL POLYCOEFF<*n*>: *n*-th coefficient of the polynomial

6.4.8 `metis_LM_lss_mf_model`: Telluric correction

The telluric correction will be done with the package `molecfit`¹⁸. It is realised in three individual recipes, `metis_LM_lss_mf_model`, which calculates the best-fit model, `metis_LM_lss_mf_calctrans`, which creates a synthetic transmission curve, and `metis_LM_lss_mf_correct`, which performs the actual telluric correction by means of the synthetic transmission.

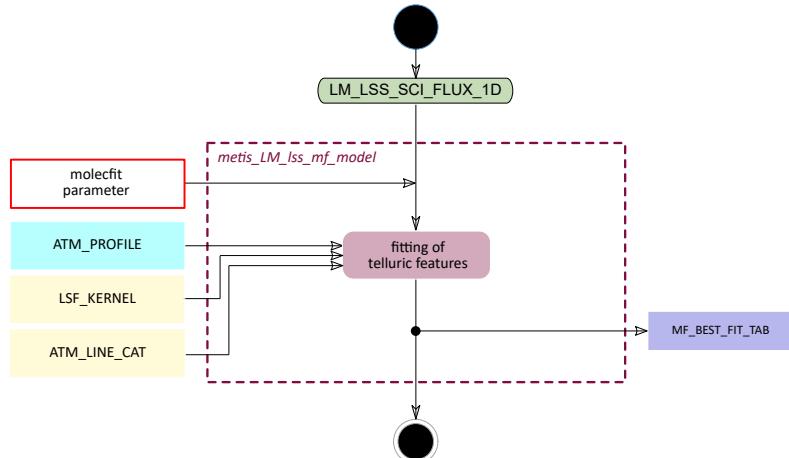


Figure 32: `metis_LM_lss_mf_model` – Recipe to achieve the best-fit for the calculation of the synthetic transmission curve for the telluric correction.

¹⁸<https://www.eso.org/sci/software/pipelines/molecfit/molecfit-pipe-recipes.html>

Name:	<code>metis_LM_lss_mf_model</code>
Purpose:	Achieve the best fit for modelling the transmission curve to be applied as telluric correction
Type:	Post-calibration
Requirements:	METIS-4051, METIS-6091
Templates:	None
Input data:	<code>LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D</code> <code>LSF_KERNEL</code> <code>ATM_PROFILE</code> <code>ATM_LINE_CAT</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	molecfit parameters (c.f. [RD17])
Algorithm:	Fit of telluric features visible in the science input spectrum Determination of best-fit parameter set
Output data:	<code>MF_BEST_FIT_TAB</code> : Table with best-fit parameters
Expected accuracies:	n/a
QC1 parameters:	cf. [RD17]

6.4.9 `metis_LM_lss_mf_calctrans`: Telluric correction

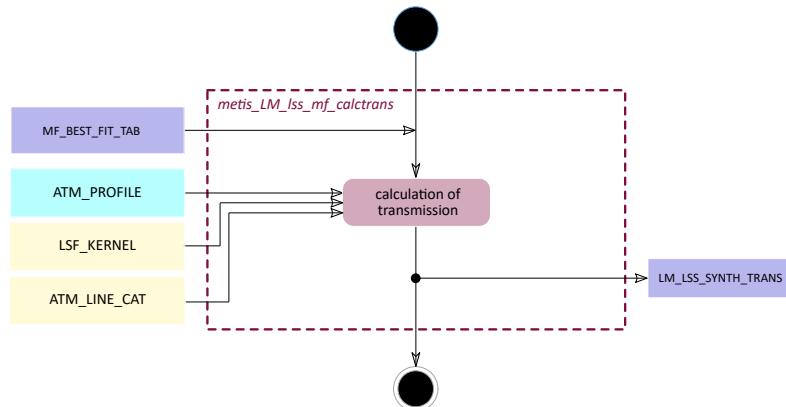


Figure 33: `metis_LM_lss_mf_calctrans` – Recipe to calculate the synthetic transmission to be applied as telluric correction.

Name:	<code>metis_LM_lss_mf_calctrans</code>
Purpose:	Calculation of the synthetic transmission
Type:	Post-calibration
Requirements:	METIS-4051, METIS-6091
Templates:	None
Input data:	<code>MF_BEST_FIT_TAB</code> : Table with best-fit parameters <code>LSF_KERNEL</code> <code>ATM_PROFILE</code> <code>ATM_LINE_CAT</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	molecfit parameters (c.f. [RD17])
Algorithm:	Calculate the entire transmission curve by means of the best-fit parameters
Output data:	<code>LM_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS</code> : synth. transmission
Expected accuracies:	n/a
QC1 parameters:	cf. [RD17]

6.4.10 `metis_LM_lss_mf_correct`: Telluric correction

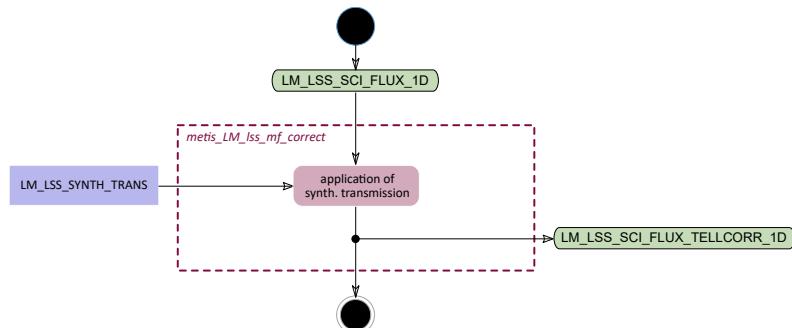


Figure 34: `metis_LM_lss_mf_correct` – Recipe to apply the telluric correction.

Name:	<code>metis_LM_lss_mf_correct</code>
Purpose:	Apply the synthetic transmission to the science spectra
Type:	Post-calibration
Requirements:	METIS-4051, METIS-6091
Templates:	None
Input data:	<code>LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D</code> <code>LM_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	None
Algorithm:	Apply telluric correction, i.e. divide the input science spectrum by the synthetic transmission
Output data:	<code>LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_TELLCORR_1D</code>
Expected accuracies:	Telluric removal must be good enough to reach the required spectro-photometric accuracy (10% within an atmospheric band). Desired: 2% ([RD7])
QC1 parameters:	cf. [RD17]

6.5 N-band long-slit spectroscopy recipes

A draft of the reduction cascade is shown in Figs. 7 and 8. The first part aims to update the static calibration database, in particular the creation of the gain map (`metis_det_lingain`) and the determination of the ADC slitlosses (`metis_n_adc_slitloss`). Both are executed only when an update is required, e.g. after a major instrument interention or on yearly basis. The second part comprises the basic calibrations, e.g. the dark correction and the spectroscopic flatfielding via RSRF, followed by the third part, the main calibration steps, incorporating the wavelength calibration (by means of atmospheric lines visible in the respective spectra and the first guess wavelength solution created during AIT) and the determination of the response curve for the flux calibration. Therefore the main step of the wavelength calibration is carried out in the recipes `metis_N_lss_std` and `metis_LM_lss_sci`. Finally, the telluric absorption correction is applied using the modelling approach with molecfit. These recipes aim for detector-specific calibrations and are therefore the same as in the imaging pipeline. Common detector calibrations are described in Section 6.1.

Note that the list of QC parameters in the recipe descriptions will be extended whenever necessary.

6.5.1 `metis_det_lingain` and `metis_det_dark`: Linearity/Gain

These recipes aim for detector-specific calibrations and are therefore the same as in the imaging pipeline. Common detector calibrations are described in Section 6.1.

6.5.2 `metis_N_adc_slitloss`: Slit loss determination

The recipe `metis_n_adc_slitloss` aims to determine the slit losses induced by atmospheric refraction. The recipe aims to create a table with slitlosses (`N_ADC_SLITLOSS`), which is added to the static database and used in the recipes `metis_N_lss_std`. This recipe is to be carried out only when an update of the database is needed. The algorithm and the workflow of the recipe to determine the slitlosses is given in Section 6.8.3, more information can be found in Section "Calibration of slit losses" in the Calibration Plan [RD7].

6.5.3 `metis_N_lss_rsrdf`: Flatfielding

The recipe `metis_N_lss_rsrdf` aims to create a spectroscopic master flatfield for determining the pixel-to-pixel sensitivity and to enable the order location algorithm (`metis_N_lss_trace`).

Name:	<code>metis_N_lss_rsrdf</code>
Purpose:	Spectroscopic flatfielding with RSRF
Type:	Calibration

Requirements:	METIS-6084, METIS-3291, METIS-9099
Templates:	METIS_spec_n_cal_rsrp
Input data:	$N \times$ N_LSS_RSRF_RAW PERSISTENCE_MAP LINEARITY_GEO GAIN_MAP_GEO BADPIX_MAP_GEO MASTER_DARK_GEO
Matched Keywords	DET.DIT DET.NDIT DRS.SLIT
Parameters:	exposure time
Algorithm:	subtract master WCU "OFF" frame from illumination frame (done on individual images) median/mean filtering of subtracted images division by blackbody spectrum normalisation to achieve RSRF
Output data:	MASTER_N_LSS_RSRF (PRO.CATG=MASTER_N_LSS_TRSRF): master flatfield/ RSRF MEDIAN_N_LSS_RSRF_IMG : median map (QC) MEAN_N_LSS_RSRF_IMG : mean map (QC)
Expected accuracies:	3% (cf. [RD7] and [RD25])
QC1 parameters:	QC N LSS RSRF MEAN LEVEL : Mean level of the RSRF QC N LSS RSRF MEDIAN LEVEL : Median level of the RSRF QC N LSS RSRF INTORDR LEVEL : Flux level of the interorder background QC N LSS RSRF NORM STDEV : Standard deviation of the normalised RSRF QC N LSS RSRF NORM SNR : SNR of the normalised RSRF

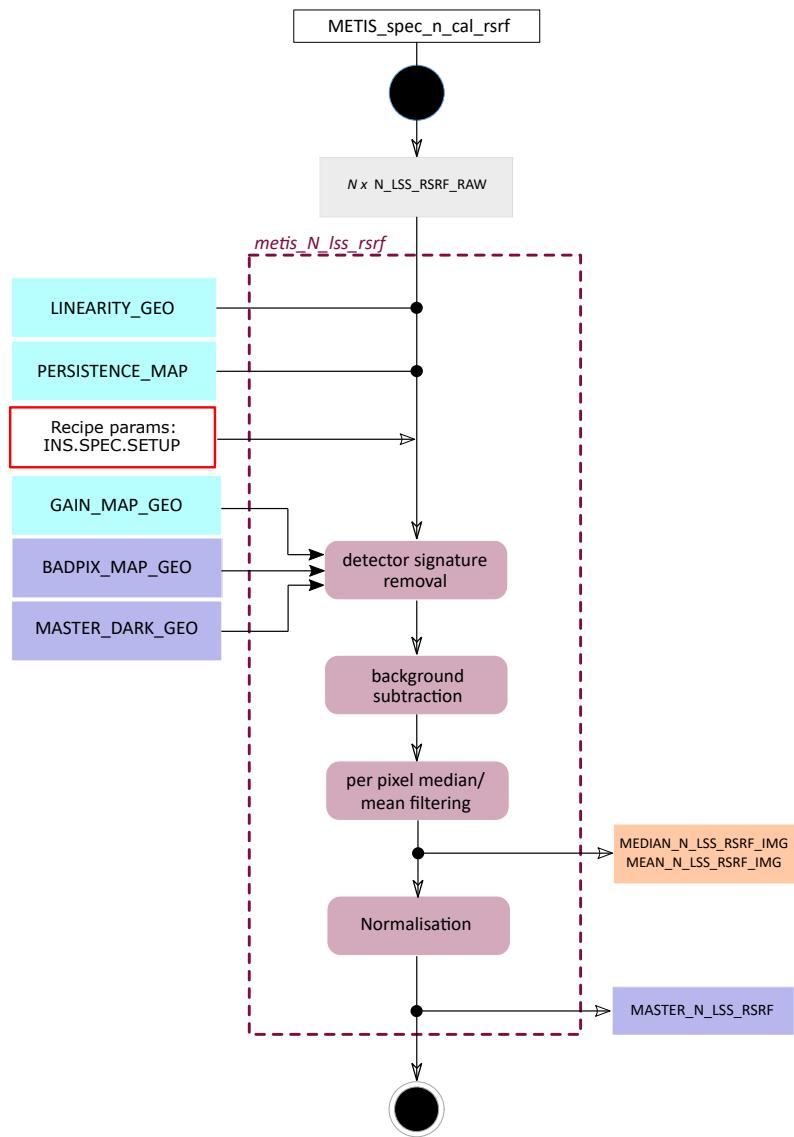


Figure 35: `metis_N_lss_rsrif` – Spectroscopic flatfielding with RSRF.

6.5.4 `metis_N_lss_trace`: Order detection

The recipe `metis_N_lss_trace` aims at detecting the order and a polynomial fitting of the order location (see [RD20] and [RD21] for details on the algorithms). The detection and polynomial fitting is based on flatfield frames taken through a pinhole mask, which leads to individual pinhole traces along the entire dispersion direction.

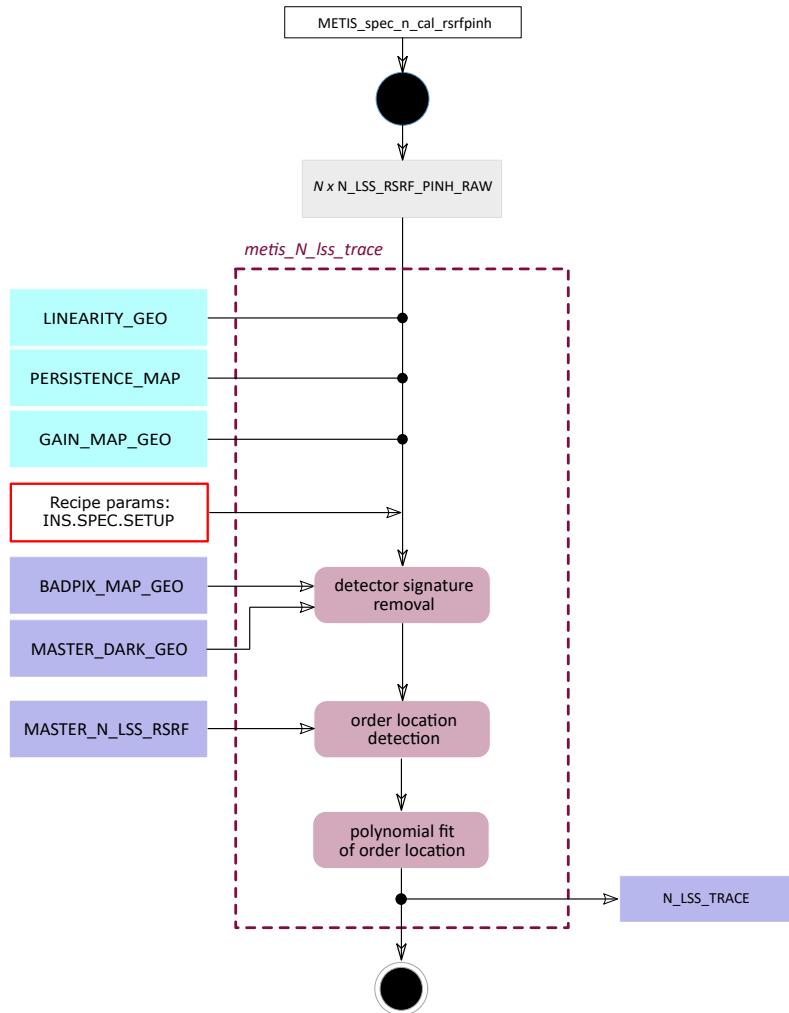


Figure 36: `metis_N_lss_trace` – Detection and polynomial fitting of the order location.

Name:	<code>metis_N_lss_trace</code>
Purpose:	Detection of order location
Type:	Calibration

Requirements:	None
Templates:	<code>METIS_spec_n_cal_rsrpinh</code>
Input data:	$N \times$ <code>N_LSS_RSRF_PINH_RAW</code> <code>PERSISTENCE_MAP</code> <code>LINEARITY_GEO</code> <code>GAIN_MAP_GEO</code> <code>BADPIX_MAP_GEO</code> <code>MASTER_DARK_GEO</code> <code>MASTER_N_LSS_RSRF</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DET.DIT</code> <code>DET.NDIT</code> <code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	exposure time
Algorithm:	Detection of the order edges Polynomial fitting
Output data:	<code>N_LSS_TRACE</code> (PRO.CATG= <code>N_LSS_TRACE</code>): Polynomial coefficients
Expected accuracies:	1/10th of a pixel after post-processing (cf. [RD7], R-MET-106, METIS-167, METIS-1371)
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC N LSS TRACE LPOLYDEG</code> : Degree of the polynomial fit of the left order edge <code>QC N LSS TRACE LCOEFF< i ></code> : i -th coefficient of the polynomial of the left order edge <code>QC N LSS TRACE RPOLYDEG</code> : Degree of the polynomial fit of the right order edge <code>QC N LSS TRACE RCOEFF< i ></code> : i -th coefficient of the polynomial of the right order edge <code>QC N LSS TRACE INTORDR LEVEL</code> : Flux level of the interorder background

6.5.5 `metis_N_lss_std`: Standard star processing

This recipe aims at processing standard stars used for the absolute flux calibration and (optionally) for the telluric feature removal: As first step the detector master calibration files derived previously are applied followed by the background subtraction, if needed the distortion correction (`N_LSS_DIST_SOL`), and the wavelength calibration by means of the first guess solution (`N_LSS_WAVE_GUESS`) and the telluric sky lines (c.f. Sect. 8.5 in [AD1]). Then the recipe removes sky background, extracts the standard star spectrum object and collapses the 2D to 1D spectra. In case the `STD` is used only for the flux calibration, a telluric correction is required to better compare the corresponding model spectrum. This is done by means of the standard star observations itself or (optionally) with a synthetic transmission curve (either a standard curve derived by the ESO Skycalc Tool¹⁹, a standard curve (`N_SYNTH_TRANS`) or `molecfit`. It is on the user's decision whether the standard star is used for the absolute flux calibration only, or also used for the telluric correction of the science target. The response function is then calculated as ratio of the measured 1d-`STD` spectrum and a detailed model containing absolute flux information.

Please note that the procedure of the `STD` handling changes when the classical method for the telluric correction is chosen. The reason is that in the response function, also the telluric features of the `STD` star have to be present to be able to apply a combination of the telluric absorption removal and the conversion towards physical flux units (cf. Section 5.1). In the case of using `molecfit`, a telluric correction is applied to the `STD` spectrum to better determine the response function and only the response is delivered to the science recipes. In case of the classical approach with a `STD`, the response function will also contain the telluric features of the `STD`, and therefore a telluric correction beforehand is counterproductive.

¹⁹<https://www.eso.org/observing/etc/bin/gen/form?INS.MODE=swspectr+INS.NAME=SKYCALC>

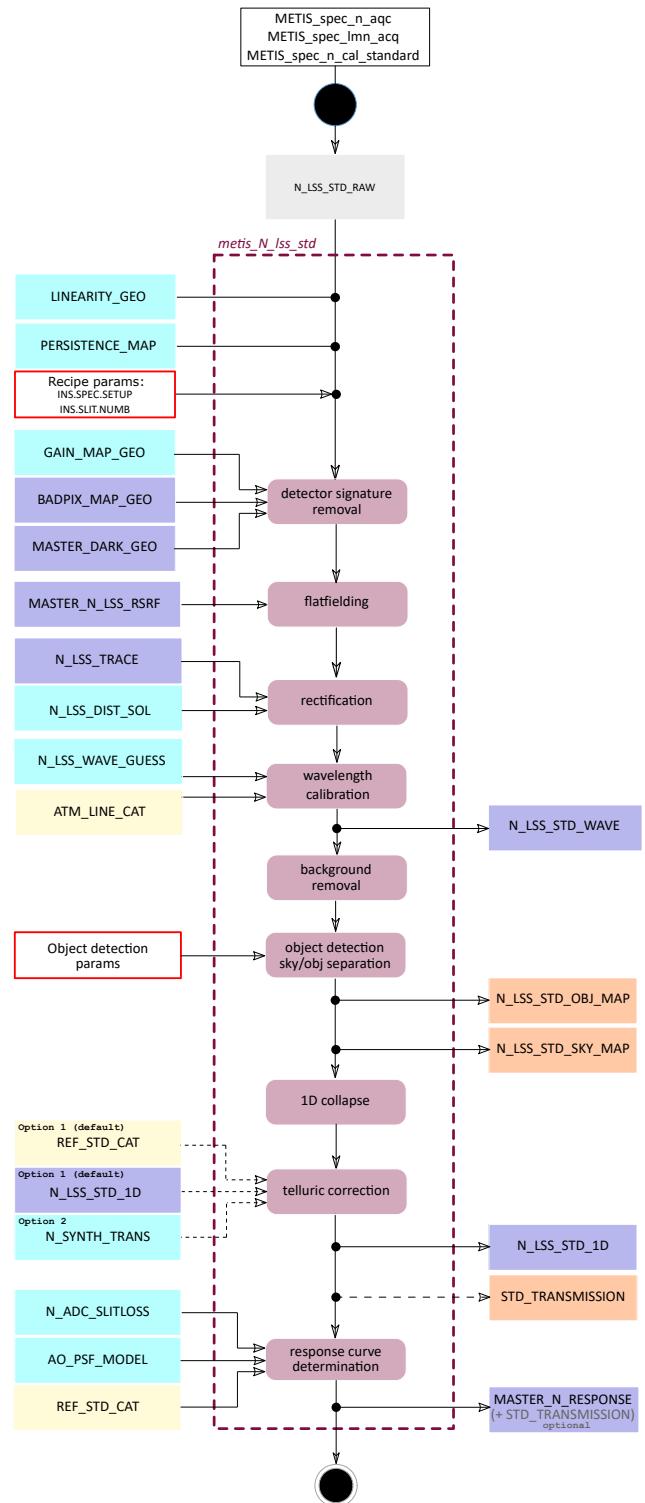


Figure 37: metis_N_lss_std – Standard star calibration recipe.

Name:	<code>metis_N_lss_std</code>
Purpose:	Flux calibration
Type:	Calibration
Requirements:	METIS-6084, METIS-6074, METIS-2757
Templates:	<code>METIS_spec_n_acq,</code> <code>METIS_spec_lmn_acq,</code> <code>METIS_spec_N_cal_standard</code> <code>METIS_spec_lmn_obs_AutoChopNodOnSlit</code>
Input data:	<code>N_LSS_STD_RAW</code> <code>PERSISTENCE_MAP</code> <code>LINEARITY_GEO</code> <code>GAIN_MAP_GEO</code> <code>BADPIX_MAP_GEO</code> <code>MASTER_DARK_GEO</code> <code>MASTER_N_LSS_RSRF</code> <code>N_LSS_TRACE</code> <code>N_LSS_DIST_SOL</code> <code>N_LSS_WAVE_GUESS</code> <code>N_SYNTH_TRANS</code> <code>AO_PSF_MODEL</code> <code>ATM_LINE_CAT</code> <code>N_ADC_SLITLOSS</code> <code>REF_STD_CAT</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DET.DIT</code> <code>DET.NDIT</code> <code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	exposure time, target information, nodding(/chopping parameters
Algorithm:	Application of master calibration files Determination and application of the wavelength solution Background removal Determination and application of the distortion correction Identifying/separating sky/object pixels Removing telluric lines

	<p>Collapsing 2D to 1D spectrum, (see Fig. 38)</p> <p>Determination and application of response curve</p>
Output data:	<p><code>N_LSS_STD_OBJ_MAP</code>: Pixel map of object pixels (QC)</p> <p><code>N_LSS_STD_SKY_MAP</code>: Pixel map of sky pixels (QC)</p> <p><code>N_LSS_STD_1D</code> : coadded, wavelength calibrated, collapsed 1D spectrum</p> <p><code>STD_TRANSMISSION</code>: Transmission curve derived by menas of the STD star (QC)</p> <p><code>MASTER_N_RESPONSE</code>: response function (optionally including the transmission)</p>
Expected accuracies:	<p>for wavelength: 1/10th of a pixel after post-processing (cf. [RD7], R-MET-106, METIS-167, METIS-1371)</p> <p>for flux: 10% over an atmospheric band</p> <p>< 30% absolute line flux accuracy</p> <p>< 5% absolute flux calibration</p> <p>(cf. [RD7], R-MET-107, R-MET-82)</p>
QC1 parameters:	<p><code>QC_N_LSS_STD_BACKGD_MEAN</code>: Mean value of background</p> <p><code>QC_N_LSS_STD_BACKGD_MEDIAN</code>: Median value of background</p> <p><code>QC_N_LSS_STD_BACKGD_STDEV</code>: Standard deviation value of background</p> <p><code>QC_N_LSS_STD_SNR</code>: Signal-to-noise ration of flux standard star spectrum</p> <p><code>QC_N_LSS_STD_NOISELEV</code>: Noise level of flux standard star spectrum</p> <p><code>QC_N_LSS_STD_FWHM</code>: FWHM of flux standard spectrum</p> <p><code>QC_N_LSS_STD_INTORDR_LEVEL</code>: Flux level of the interorder background</p> <p><code>QC_N_LSS_STD_AVGLEVEL</code>: Average level of the standard star flux</p> <p><code>QC_N_LSS_STD_WAVECAL_DEVMEAN</code>: Mean deviation from the wavelength reference frame</p> <p><code>QC_N_LSS_STD_WAVECAL_FWHM</code>: Measured FWHM of lines</p> <p><code>QC_N_LSS_STD_WAVECAL_NIDENT</code>: Number of identified lines</p> <p><code>QC_N_LSS_STD_WAVECAL_NMATCH</code>: Number of lines matched between catalogue and spectrum</p>

QC N LSS STD WAVECAL POLYDEG: Degree of the polynomial

QC N LSS STD WAVECAL POLYCOEFF<*n*>: *n*-th coefficient of the polynomial

QC N LSS STD SNR: Signal-to-noise ration of flux standard star spectrum

QC N LSS STD NOISELEV: Noise level of flux standard star spectrum

QC N LSS STD FWHM: FWHM of flux standard spectrum

6.5.6 `metis_N_lss_sci`: Science reduction

The science calibration recipe comprises the extraction of the object (i.e. separation of object/sky pixels), removing the sky lines, the application of the response curve previously defined. In case of a point/compact source, the 2D to 1D collapse is also done, otherwise 2D products are delivered. Finally, the spectra are coadded. The recipe also applies an absolute flux calibration (optionally with the telluric correction in one step, cf. Section 5.1).

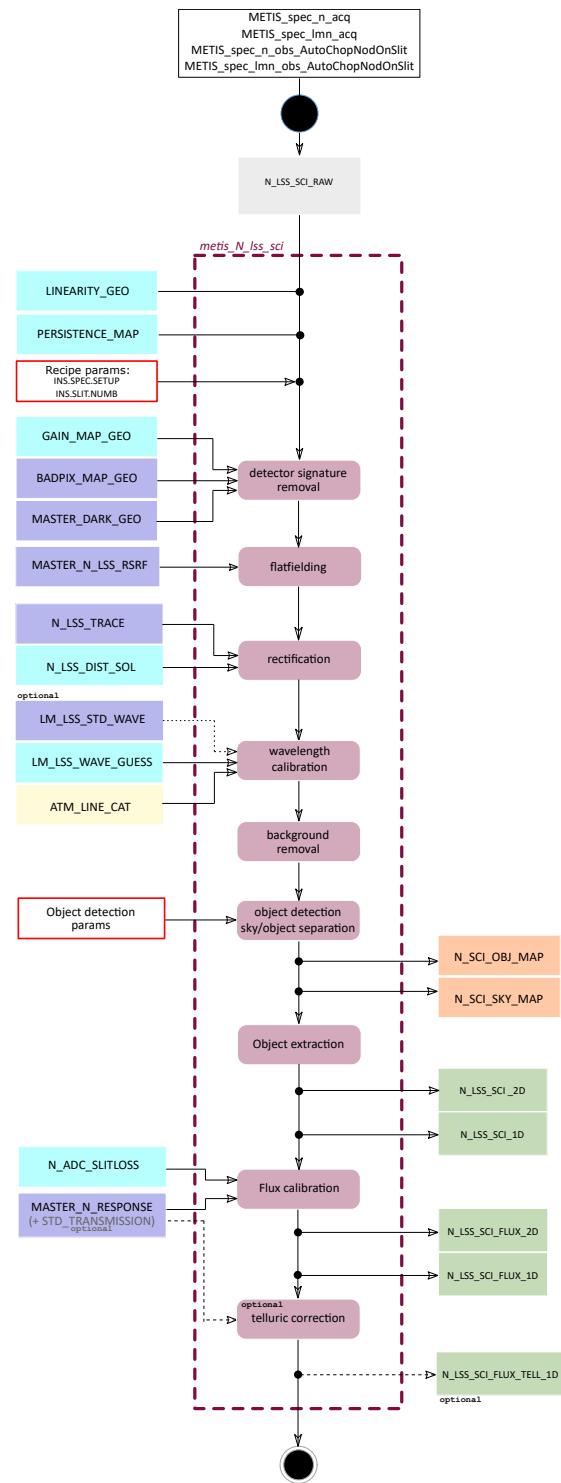


Figure 38: `metis_N_lss_sci` – Science reduction recipe.

Name:	<code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Purpose:	Science data calibration
Type:	Science reduction
Requirements:	METIS-6084
Templates:	<code>METIS_spec_n_acq,</code> <code>METIS_spec_lmn_acq,</code> <code>METIS_spec_n_obs_AutoChopNodOnSlit,</code> <code>METIS_spec_lmn_obs_AutoChopNodOnSlit</code>
Input data:	<code>N_LSS_SCI_RAW</code> <code>PERSISTENCE_MAP</code> <code>LINEARITY_GEO</code> <code>GAIN_MAP_GEO</code> <code>BADPIX_MAP_GEO</code> <code>MASTER_DARK_GEO</code> <code>MASTER_N_LSS_RSRF</code> <code>N_LSS_TRACE</code> <code>N_LSS_DIST_SOL</code> <code>N_LSS_WAVE_GUESS</code> <code>ATM_LINE_CAT</code> <code>N_ADC_SLITLOSS</code> <code>MASTER_N_RESPONSE</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DET.DIT</code> <code>DET.NDIT</code> <code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	exposure time, target information, nodding(/chopping parameters)
Algorithm:	Application of the detector master calib files wavelength calibration Identifying/separating sky/object pixels Removing sky lines: Creation and Subtraction of 2D sky Coaddition of individual object spectra of one OB Collapsing 2D to 1D spectrum, (see Fig. 38) Application of the response function (flux calibration)
Output data:	<code>N_LSS_SCI_OBJ_MAP</code> : Pixel map of object pixels (QC)

N_LSS_SCI_SKY_MAP: Pixel map of sky pixels (**QC**)
N_LSS_SCI_2D: coadded, wavelength calibrated 2D spectrum
(PRO.CATG: N_LSS_2d_coadd_wavecal)
N_LSS_SCI_1D: coadded, wavelength calibrated 1D spectrum
(PRO.CATG: N_LSS_1d_coadd_wavecal)
N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_2D: coadded, wavelength calibrated 2D spectrum
(PRO.CATG: N_LSS_2d_coadd_wavecal)
N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D: coadded, wavelength 1D spectrum
(PRO.CATG: N_LSS_1d_coadd_wavecal)

Expected accuracies: for wavelength: 1/10th of a pixel after post-processing
(cf. [RD7], R-MET-106, METIS-167, METIS-1371)
for flux: 10% over an atmospheric band
< 30% absolute line flux accuracy
< 5% absolute flux calibration
(cf. [RD7], R-MET-107, R-MET-82)
for optional telluric correction: 10% within an atmospheric band); desired: 2% ([RD7])

QC1 parameters:

- QC_N_LSS_SCI_SNR:** Signal-to-noise ration of science spectrum
- QC_N_LSS_SCI_NOISELEV:** Noise level of science spectrum
- QC_N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_SNR:** Signal-to-noise ration of flux calibrated science spectrum
- QC_N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_NOISELEV:** Noise level of flux calibrated science spectrum
- QC_N_LSS_SCI_INTORDR_LEVEL:** Flux level of the interorder background
- QC_N_LSS_SCI_WAVECAL_DEVMEAN:** Mean deviation from the wavelength reference frame
- QC_N_LSS_SCI_WAVECAL_FWHM:** Measured FWHM of lines
- QC_N_LSS_SCI_WAVECAL_NIDENT:** Number of identified lines
- QC_N_LSS_SCI_WAVECAL_NMATCH:** Number of lines matched between catalogue and spectrum

QC N LSS SCI WAVECAL POLYDEG: Degree of the wavelength polynomial

QC N LSS SCI WAVECAL POLYCOEFF<*n*>: *n*-th coefficient of the polynomial

6.5.7 `metis_N_lss_mf_model`: Telluric correction

The telluric correction will be done with the package `molecfit`²⁰. It is re-alised in three individual recipes, `metis_N_lss_mf_model`, which calculates the best-fit model, `metis_N_lss_mf_calctrans`, which creates a synthetic transmission curve, and `metis_N_lss_mf_correct`, which performs the actual telluric correction by means of the synthetic transmission.

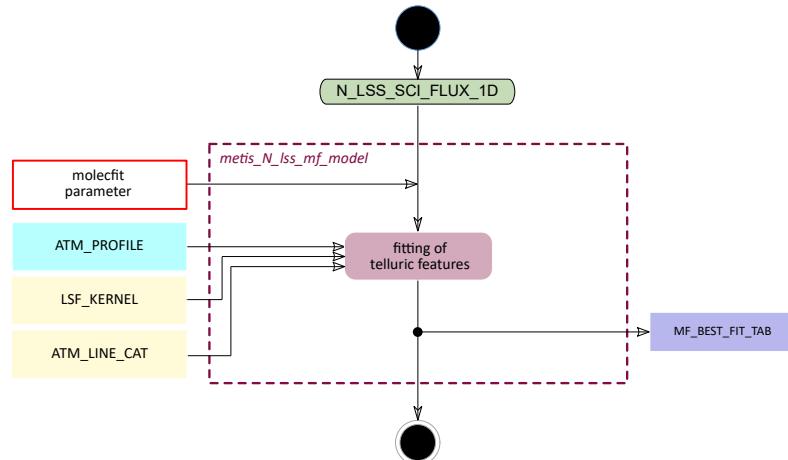


Figure 39: `metis_N_lss_mf_model` – Recipe to achieve the best-fit for the calculation of the synthetic transmission curve for the telluric correction.

²⁰<https://www.eso.org/sci/software/pipelines/molecfit/molecfit-pipe-recipes.html>

Name:	<code>metis_N_lss_mf_model</code>
Purpose:	Achieve the best fit for modelling the transmission curve to be applied as telluric correction
Type:	Post-calibration
Requirements:	METIS-4051, METIS-6091
Templates:	None
Input data:	<code>N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D</code> <code>LSF_KERNEL</code> <code>ATM_PROFILE</code> <code>ATM_LINE_CAT</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	molecfit parameters (c.f. [RD17])
Algorithm:	Fit of telluric features visible in the science input spectrum Determination of best-fit parameter set
Output data:	<code>MF_BEST_FIT_TAB</code>
Expected accuracies:	n/a
QC1 parameters:	cf. [RD17]

6.5.8 `metis_N_lss_mf_calctrans`: Telluric correction

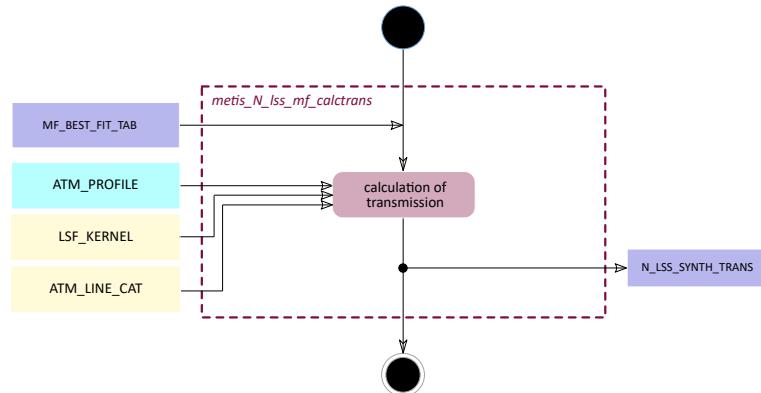


Figure 40: `metis_N_lss_mf_calctrans` – Recipe to calculate the synthetic transmission to be applied as telluric correction.

Name:	<code>metis_N_lss_mf_calctrans</code>
Purpose:	Calculation of the synthetic transmission
Type:	Post-calibration
Requirements:	METIS-4051, METIS-6091
Templates:	None
Input data:	<code>MF_BEST_FIT_TAB</code> <code>LSF_KERNEL</code> <code>ATM_PROFILE</code> <code>ATM_LINE_CAT</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	molecfit parameters (c.f. [RD17])
Algorithm:	Calculate the entire transmission curve by means of the best-fit parameters
Output data:	<code>N_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS</code>
Expected accuracies:	n/a
QC1 parameters:	cf. [RD17]

6.5.9 `metis_N_lss_mf_correct`: Telluric correction

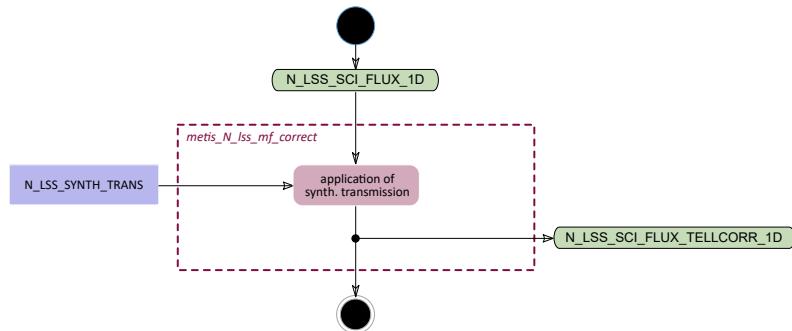


Figure 41: `metis_N_lss_mf_correct` – Recipe to apply the telluric correction.

Name:	<code>metis_N_lss_mf_correct</code>
Purpose:	Apply the synthetic transmission to the science spectra
Type:	Post-calibration
Requirements:	METIS-4051, METIS-6091
Templates:	None
Input data:	<code>N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D</code> <code>N_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DRS.SLIT</code>
Parameters:	None
Algorithm:	Apply telluric correction, i.e. divide the input science spectrum by the synthetic transmission
Output data:	<code>N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_TELLCORR_1D</code>
Expected accuracies:	Telluric removal must be good enough to reach the required spectro-photometric accuracy (10% within an atmospheric band). Desired: 2% ([RD7])
QC1 parameters:	cf. [RD17]

6.6 LM integral-field spectroscopy (IFU) recipes

6.6.1 `metis_ifu_wavecal`: IFU wavelength calibration

This recipe processes daytime wavelength calibration images to derive the pixel-to-wavelength relation for the LM integral-field spectrograph.

The calibration template will use the lasers in the warm calibration unit to finely sample the desired wavelength range. The **WCU** has three lasers [RD7]: (1) a fixed laser at 3.39 μm , (2) the Quantum Cascade Laser (**QCL**), a laser tuneable from at least 4.68 μm to 4.78 μm , and (3) a fixed laser at 5.26 μm . The tuneable laser can be tuned so quickly during a long exposure with the long-slit spectrograph or the LMS such that a single exposure with multiple lines is created.

The image will consist of lines for each wavelength and slice. The solution will have to provide for each detector pixel (x,y) the slice number i , the spatial position ξ along the slice and the wavelength in the dispersion correction. As the slices and wavelength lines may be tilted with respect to the detector columns and rows, a combined solution is required

$$\xi = f_i(x, y) \quad (9)$$

$$\lambda = g_i(x, y) \quad (10)$$

The functions f_i and g_i are expected to be sufficiently accurately described by low-order polynomials.

In principle we know this relation from our optical models, but we expect small deviations ($\lesssim 1$ px) because e.g. the main dispersion grating mechanism in the **LMS** did not come back to exactly to the nominal position. We expect the offset from the optical model to be well represented either by a simple linear function or a low-order polynomial. The exact shape of the wavelength-to-pixel relation will be determined during **AIT**.

The wavelength range of the LM band is only partially covered by the lasers. The model will therefore be calibrated only on the part of the range covered by the lasers and subsequently extrapolated to the whole image. This calibrated optical model is then used by the other recipes as a first guess for the wavelength solution.

The boundaries of the slice image on the detector are obtained by measuring the left and right edges of the wavelength lines. The slice number is then obtained by counting the slices according to the optical design of the spectrograph. The wavelength of each line is known from the settings of the **QCL**, the x coordinate is obtained by using the distortion table from `metis_ifu_distortion`.

The recipe produces a multi-extension FITS file with an image extension mapping wavelength across each detector in the array. A table extension holds the polynomial coefficients.

Name:	<code>metis_ifu_wavecal</code>
-------	--------------------------------

Purpose:	Determine pixel-to-wavelength transformation.
Requirements:	METIS-6074 , METIS-10300
Type:	Calibration
Templates:	METIS_ifu_cal_InternalWave
Input data:	IFU_WAVE_RAW MASTER_DARK_IFU IFU_DISTORTION_TABLE GAIN_MAP_IFU
Matched Keywords:	DET.DIT DET.NDIT DRS.IFU
Parameters:	None
Algorithm:	Measure line locations (left and right edges, centroid by Gaussian fit). Compute deviation from optical models. Compute wavelength solution $\xi(x, y, i)$, $\lambda(x, y, i)$. Compute wavelength map.
Output data:	IFU_WAVECAL
Expected accuracies:	1/5th of a pixel after post-processing (cf. [RD7], METIS-6074)
QC1 parameters:	QC IFU WAVECAL RMS QC IFU WAVECAL NLLINES QC IFU WAVECAL PEAK CNTS QC IFU WAVECAL LINE WIDTH

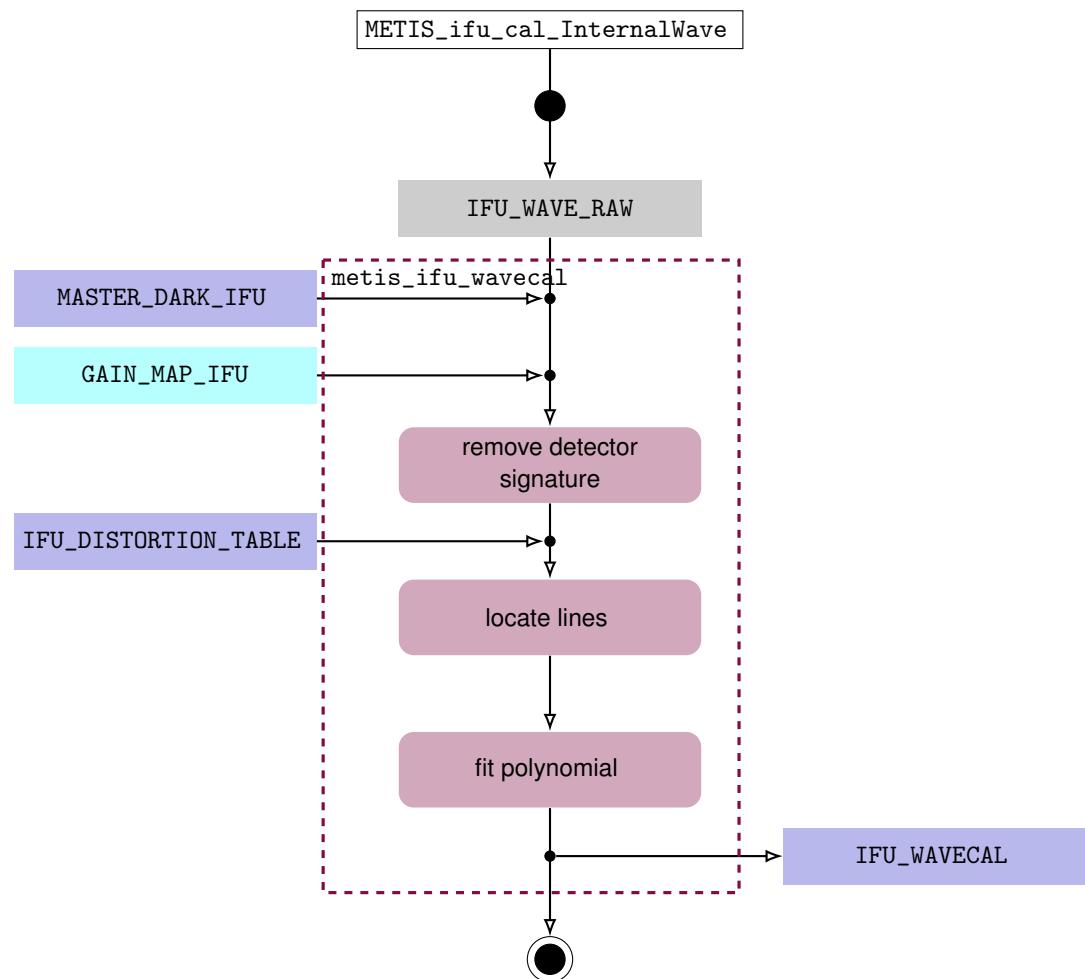


Figure 42: `metis_ifu_wavecal` – daytime wavelength calibration for the IFU.

6.6.2 `metis_ifu_rsrif`: IFU relative spectral response function

This recipe creates a spectroscopic master flat and determines the relative spectral response function (RSRF) for the four HAWAII2RG detectors of the LM spectrograph. The input data are obtained by illuminating the field of view with the black-body calibration lamp at two different temperatures. The RSRF is then determined by dividing the image by the known lamp continuum shape for the respective temperature. We refer to the two-dimensional image obtained by this division as `MASTER_FLAT_IFU` and the one-dimensional reponse function obtained by averaging along the spatial direction of the `RSRF_IFU`. The bad pixel mask can be updated by identifying pixels that deviate strongly from their neighbours.

Name:	<code>metis_ifu_rsrif</code>
Purpose:	Create relative spectral response function for the IFU detector.
Requirements:	<code>METIS-6131</code> , <code>METIS-6698</code>
Type:	Calibration
Templates:	<code>METIS_ifu_cal_rsrif</code>
Input data:	<code>IFU_RSRF_RAW</code> (Raw flats taken with black-body calibration lamp.) <code>MASTER_DARK_IFU</code> <code>IFU_WAVECAL</code> : image with wavelength at each pixel.
Matched Keywords:	<code>DET.DIT</code> <code>DET.NDIT</code> <code>DRS.IFU</code>
Parameters:	None
Algorithm:	Create continuum image by mapping Planck spectrum at T_{lamp} to wavelength image. Divide exposures by continuum image. Average exposures to yield master flat (2D RSRF). Average in spatial direction to obtain relative response function
Output data:	<code>MASTER_FLAT_IFU</code> <code>RSRF_IFU</code> <code>BADPIX_MAP_IFU</code>
Expected accuracies:	3% (<code>METIS-6698</code>)
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC IFU RSRF NBADPIX</code>

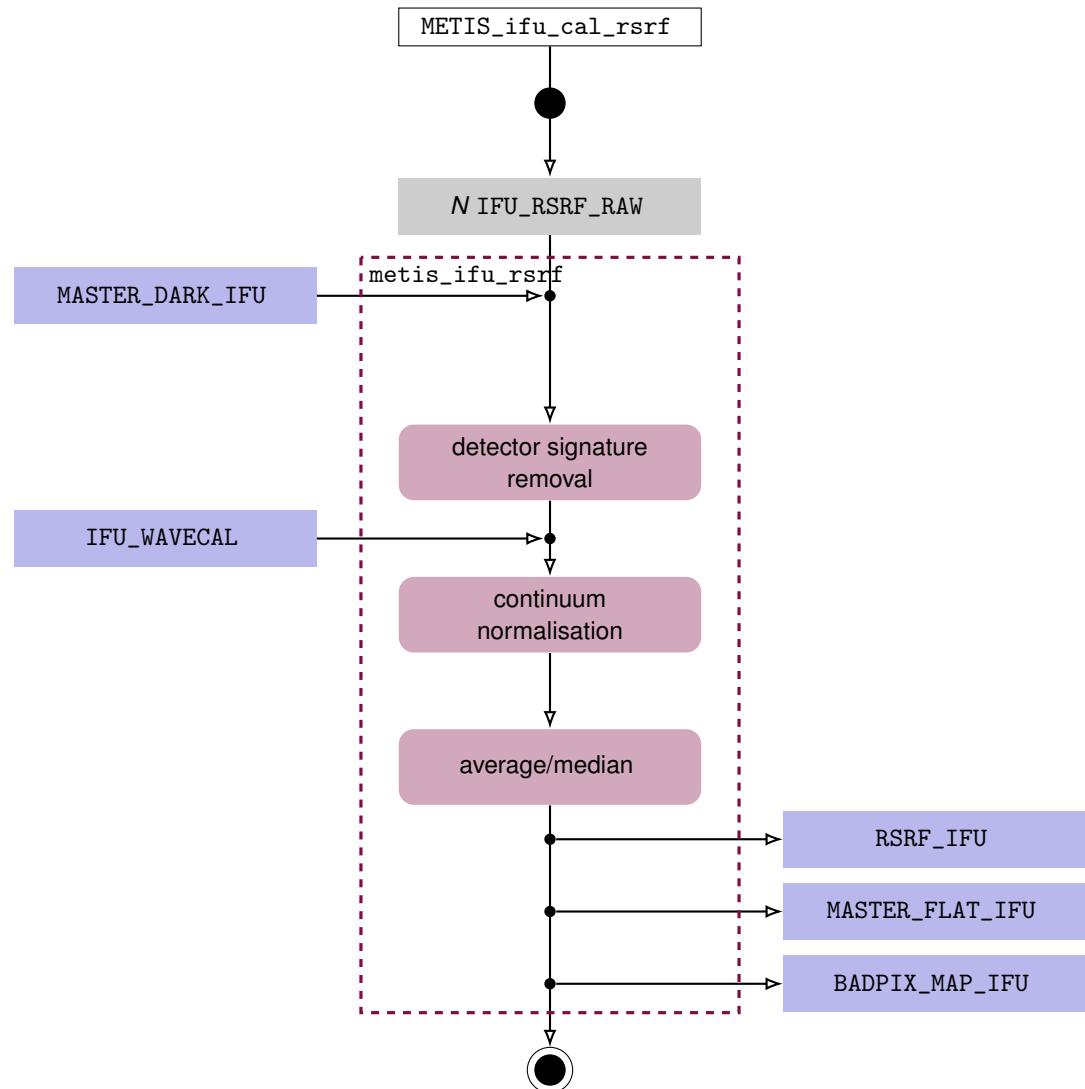


Figure 43: `metis_ifu_rsrif` – creation of IFU relative spectral response function.

6.6.3 `metis_ifu_reduce`: IFU basic data reduction

This recipe performs basic reduction of raw science exposures or IFU observations of a spectroscopic flux standard star, applying dark and RSRF correction on each exposure individually, but no flux calibration (i.e. conversion of pixel values to physical units). The recipe will be able to process data from either the nominal or the extended wavelength mode. For the nominal mode, all slices belong to the same echelle order. For the extended mode, slices belonging to the same echelle order are grouped and processing is iterated over the echelle orders.

For the LM band detectors in the IFU, the pixels on the edges of the detectors will be masked with the following widths [RD27] (METIS-9141) (Fig. 44):

- 64 columns on each “outside” of the 2x2 detector array in the dispersion direction
- 0 columns on each “inside” of the 2x2 detector array in the dispersion direction
- 32 rows at the top and bottom of each of the 4 detectors.

Note: We define rows and columns in the H2RG detector as follow:

- A row is readout by 32 outputs
- A column is readout by 1 output

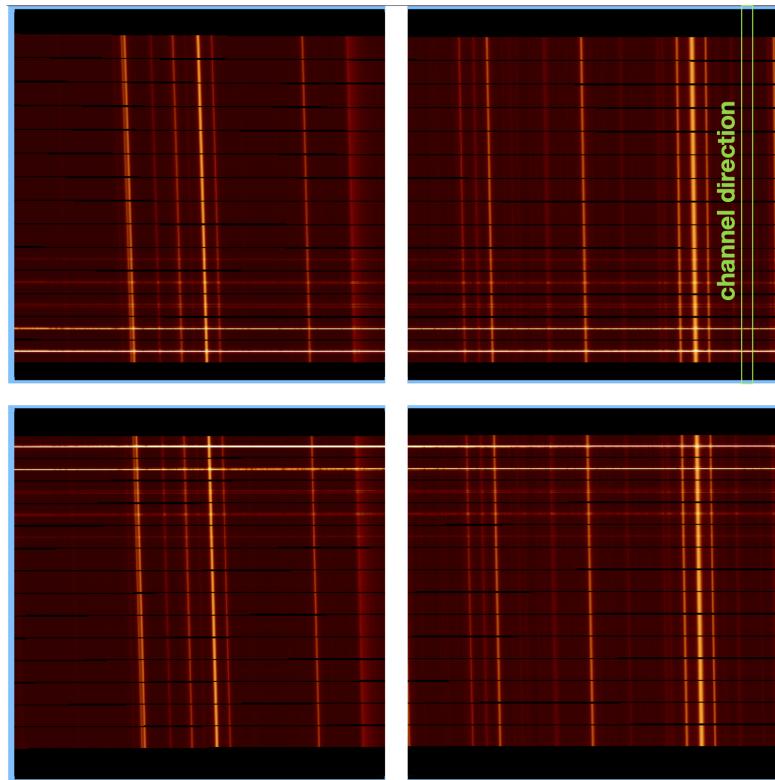


Figure 44: The IFU masking scheme. Masked regions are in light blue.

The level of stray light is estimated in the dark areas between the spectra and subtracted from the entire frame. The distribution of stray light across the field can only be characterised once the instrument is built. It is to be hoped that subtraction of a constant or a low-level 2D polynomial fit will be sufficient.

The sky and thermal background, as well as residual straylight, is estimated from blank sky observations if these are available in the sequence of input frames or by combining (dithered) science frames. The initial wavelength solution is taken from the daylight calibration. It may be checked and corrected by measuring atmospheric lines if a sufficient number is available in the limited wavelength range.

The recipe produces the following (intermediate) data products:

- Reduced 2D detector images. These are accompanied by additional information describing the geometry of the slice layout, target position and wavelength calibration to the extent that the exposure can be combined with other exposures into a single rectified spectral cube. This information can be stored in the FITS header or a table extension.
- A rectified spectral cube for each exposure with a linear wavelength grid, constructed by resampling each spectral slice onto a spatial-wavelength grid common to all slices. The spatial pixels are rectangular with along-slit pixel scale given by the detector pixel scale and the across-slit pixel scale given by the slice width.
- A spectral cube obtained by combining all exposures taken within a template. This step involves the image reconstruction discussed in Section 10.9.

For the nominal mode, each output is a single-extension FITS file corresponding to one echelle order. For the extended mode, each of the echelle orders results in an extension in a multi-extension FITS file.

The LM-band images that are taken in parallel with the IFU exposures are processed with `metis_lm_img_basic_reduce`.

Name:	<code>metis_ifu_reduce</code>
Purpose:	Reduction of individual science exposures or standard star observations.
Requirements:	<code>METIS-6131</code> , <code>METIS-6309</code>
Type:	Science
Templates:	<code>METIS_ifu_obs_FixedSkyOffset</code> <code>METIS_ifu_obs_GenericOffset</code> <code>METIS_ifu_ext_obs_FixedSkyOffset</code> <code>METIS_ifu_ext_obs_GenericOffset</code> <code>METIS_ifu_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset</code>

	METIS_ifu_ext_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset METIS_ifu_app_obs_Stare METIS_ifu_ext_app_obs_Stare METIS_ifu_cal_psf METIS_ifu_cal_standard
Input data:	IFU_SCI_RAW or IFU_STD_RAW IFU_SKY_RAW (Blank sky images, if available.) LINEARITY_IFU PERSISTENCE_MAP MASTER_DARK_IFU RSRF_IFU (2D relative spectral response function) IFU_WAVECAL IFU_DISTORTION_TABLE GAIN_MAP_IFU
Matched Keywords:	DET.DIT DET.NDIT DRS.IFU
Parameters:	telluric correction (yes/no)
Algorithm:	Subtract dark, divide by master flat Analyse and optionally remove masked regions and correct crosstalk and ghosts Estimate stray light and subtract Estimate background from dithered science exposures or blank-sky exposures and subtract. Rectify spectra and assemble cube Extract 1D object spectrum
Output data:	IFU_SCI_REDUCED or IFU_STD_REDUCED (2D, per exposure) IFU_SCI_BACKGROUND or IFU_STD_BACKGROUND (2D, per exposure) IFU_SCI_REDUCED_CUBE or IFU_STD_REDUCED_CUBE (3D, per exposure, only for science) IFU_SCI_COMBINED or IFU_STD_COMBINED (3D)
Expected accuracies:	for wavelength: 1/5th of a pixel after post-processing (cf. [RD7], METIS-6074) for flux: 10% over an atmospheric band

QC1 parameters: None

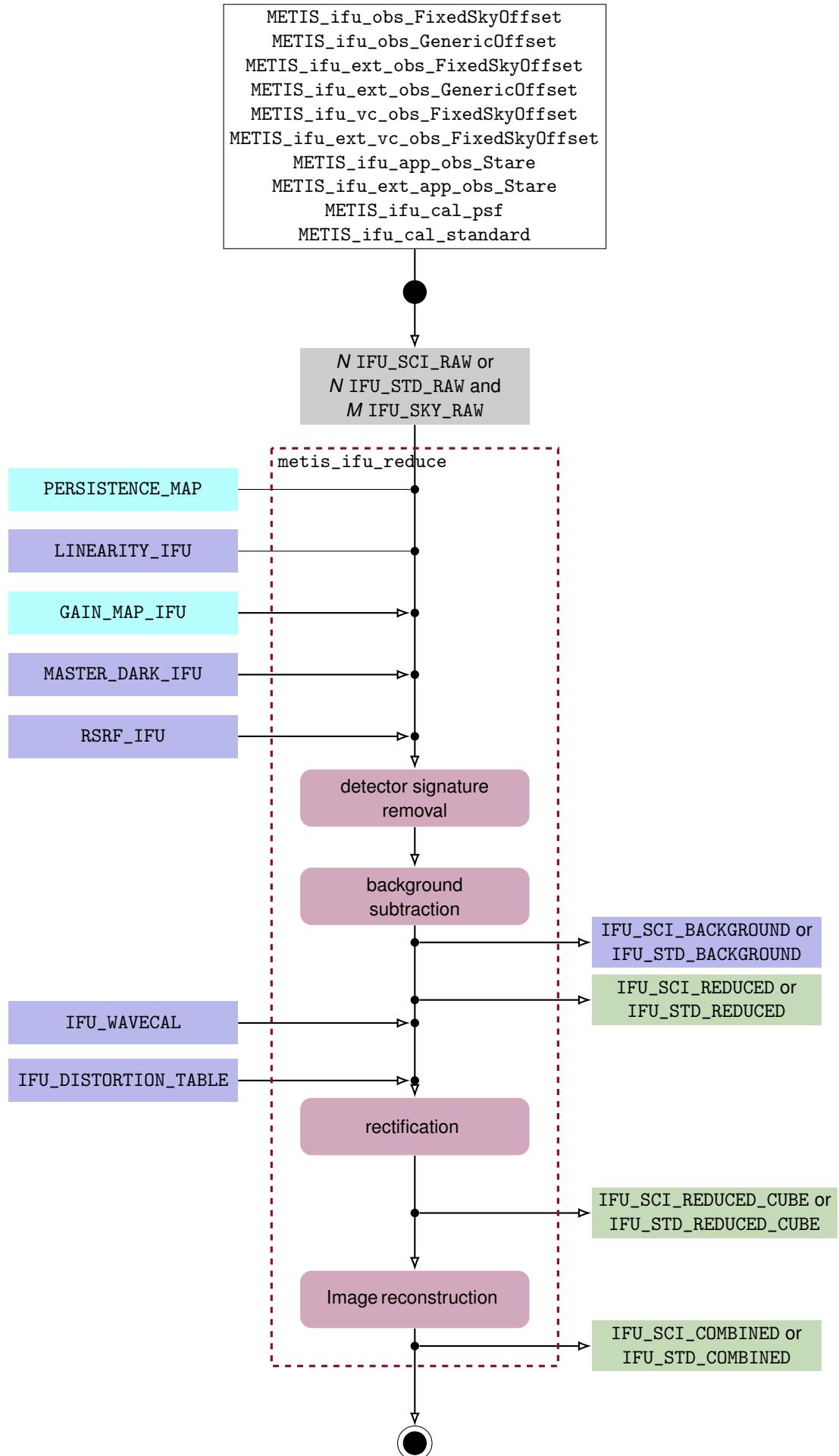


Figure 45: `metis_ifu_reduce` – reduction of IFU science frames.

6.6.4 `metis_ifu_telluric`: IFU telluric absorption correction

This recipe derives calibration products from either a reduced science observation, or a reduced standard star observation. For standard star observations the recipe derives the flux calibration and the telluric absorption correction. For science observations, the recipe only derives the telluric absorption correction.

The preferred approach to correct for the telluric absorption is to derive the correction directly from the science data. However, deriving the telluric absorption correction from the standard star is more conventional, and will be used if the telluric absorption cannot be determined from the science data. The resolution of the **IFU** is higher than the **LSS**, so it might be less relevant to use the standard star for the telluric correction.

A telluric correction is determined by this recipe by automatically extracting a 1D spectrum from “object” pixels identified by a thresholding algorithm. `molecfit` is applied to this spectrum and the correction is mapped back to the reduced 2D images or 3D cubes using the wavelength images.

In an interactive environment the telluric correction may be improved by asking the user to define an extraction aperture adapted to the target structure.

The actual calibration through the application of these corrections is done in `metis_ifu_calibrate`. The workflow orchestration rules will prefer the telluric correction from the science data if both are available and of sufficient quality.

Name:	<code>metis_ifu_telluric</code>
Purpose:	Derive telluric absorption correction and optionally flux calibration
Requirements:	METIS-6091
Type:	Calibration / post processing
Templates:	—
Input data:	IFU_SCI_COMBINED or IFU_STD_COMBINED – reduced combined IFU cube FLUXSTD_CATALOG (photometric standard catalogue) LSF_KERNEL – Line spread kernel to be used with <code>molecfit</code> ATM_PROFILE – Atmospheric input profile to be used with <code>molecfit</code>
Matched Keywords:	DET.DIT DET.NDIT DRS.IFU
Parameters:	extraction aperture parameters

	molecfit parameters atmospheric profile incl. radiometer data line spread kernel
Algorithm:	Extract 1D spectrum of science object or standard star. Compute telluric correction. Compute conversion to physical units as function of wavelength.
Output data:	IFU_TELLURIC FLUXCAL_TAB (for standard stars) IFU_SCI_REDUCED_1D or IFU_STD_REDUCED_1D (1D)
Expected accuracies:	2% [RD25]
QC1 parameters:	None

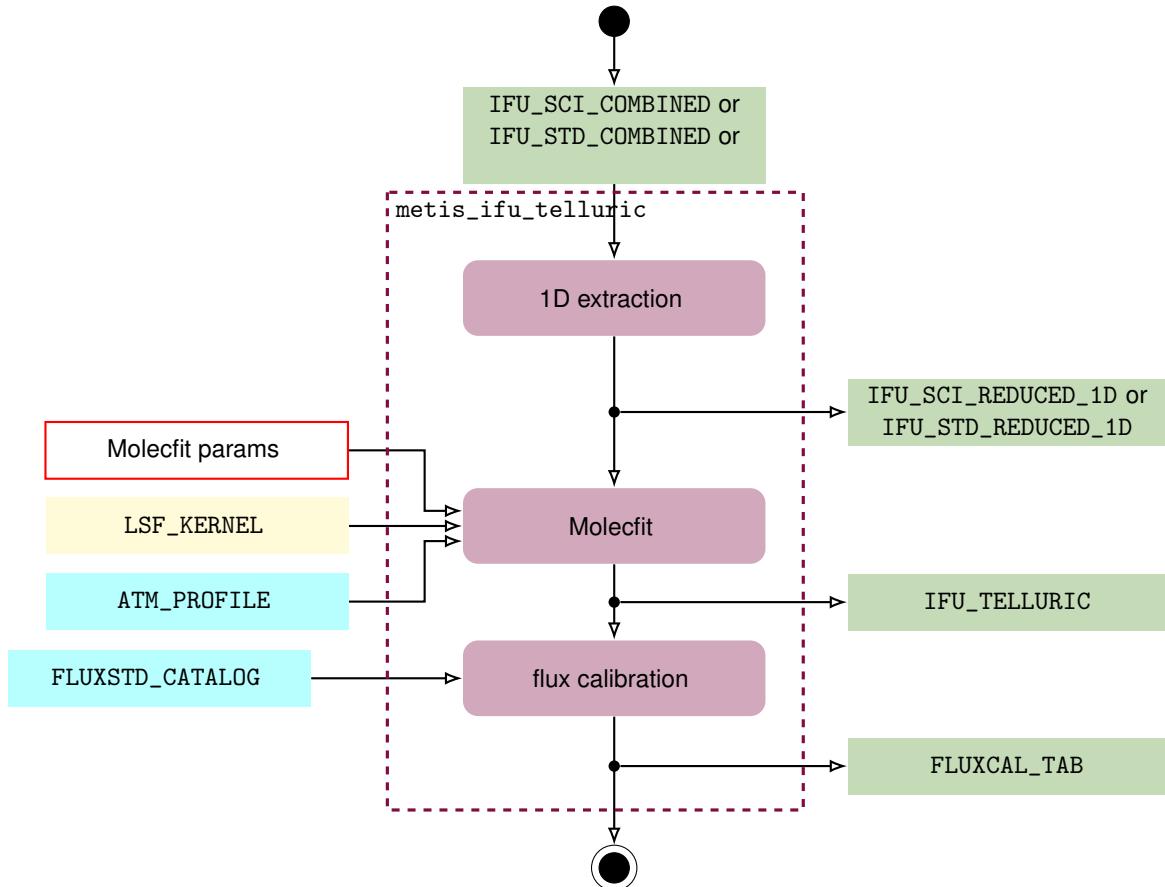


Figure 46: `metis_ifu_telluric` – telluric correction of reduced IFU science cubes.

6.6.5 `metis_ifu_calibrate`: calibrate IFU science data

This recipe applies the calibrations from `metis_ifu_telluric` to an **IFU** science observation. In particular, the recipe will apply a telluric absorption correction and it will perform flux calibration (that is, conversion of pixel values to physical units).

The telluric correction could be derived through different means, e.g. from the science data itself or from a standard star. The workflow orchestration system will perform the selection of the best calibration data to use; this recipe simply performs the calibration.

Name:	<code>metis_ifu_calibrate</code>
Purpose:	Calibrate IFU science data.
Requirements:	METIS-6091
Type:	Calibration / post processing
Templates:	—
Input data:	IFU_SCI_REDUCED – reduced IFU cube FLUXCAL_TAB IFU_TELLURIC
Matched Keywords:	<code>DRS.IFU</code>
Algorithm:	Correct for telluric absorption. Apply flux calibration.
Output data:	IFU_SCI_CUBE_CALIBRATED
Expected accuracies:	< 5% absolute flux calibration < 30% absolute line flux accuracy < 5% absolute flux calibration (cf. [RD7] , R-MET-107, R-MET-82)
QC1 parameters:	None

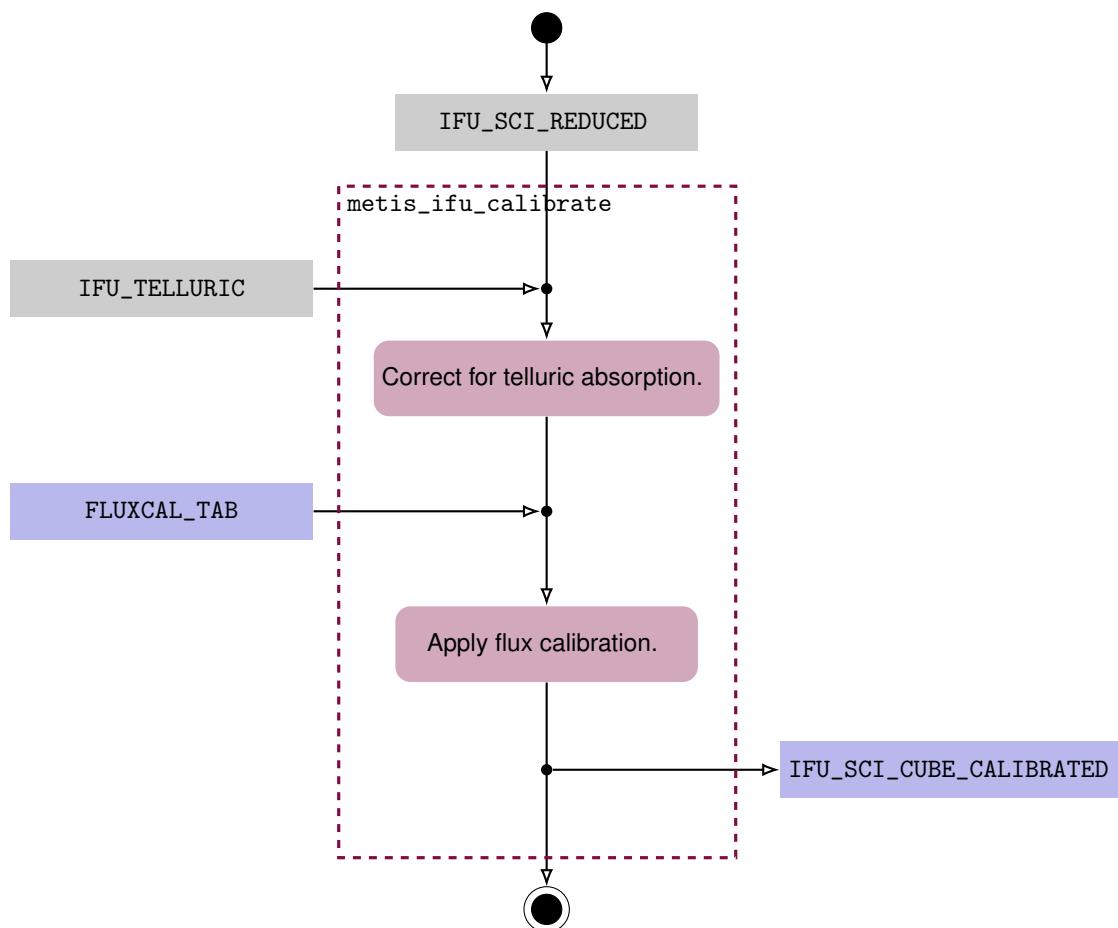


Figure 47: `metis_ifu_calibrate` – calibration of reduced IFU science cubes.

6.6.6 `metis_ifu_postprocess`: IFU science postprocessing

This recipe combines a number of reduced IFU exposures covering a different spatial and wavelength ranges into a single data cube. The positions and orientations of the exposures may differ as follows (cf. [AD2]):

Spatial dithering: The target is placed at different positions along and across the slice. Along-slice dithering aids in background subtraction, across-slice dithering is necessary image reconstruction given that the slice width undersamples the PSF.

Field rotation: The field is rotated by 90 degrees between exposures. The cube of a single exposure has different pixel scales along and across the slice. The goal of combining exposures at different rotation angles is to reconstruct images on a square grid with pixel scale given by the detector scale (8.2 mas). The exact procedure remains to be investigated; one of the major challenges is to find the exact centre of rotation (Sect. 8.9 of [AD1]).

Spectral dithering: Sequences of exposures are taken at various echelle angles in order to cover an increased contiguous wavelength range. In the extended mode, such a sequence may cover the wavelength gaps between echelle order coverage.

In order to allow co-addition of data from separate OBs, possibly taken months apart, the wavelengths will be corrected to the heliocentric reference system before co-addition.

The recipe is only used in the science-grade pipelines, not at the observatory.

Name:	<code>metis_ifu_postprocess</code>
Purpose:	Coaddition and mosaicing of reduced science cubes.
Requirements:	<code>METIS-6131</code>
Type:	Science
Templates:	None
Input data:	<code>IFU_SCI_CUBE_CALIBRATED</code>
Matched Keywords:	<code>DRS.IFU</code>
Parameters:	None
Algorithm:	Call <code>ifu_grid_output</code> to find the output grid encompassing all input cubes Call <code>ifu_resampling</code> to resample input cubes to output grid Call <code>ifu_coadd</code> to stack the images
Output data:	<code>IFU_SCI_COADD</code>
QC1 parameters:	—

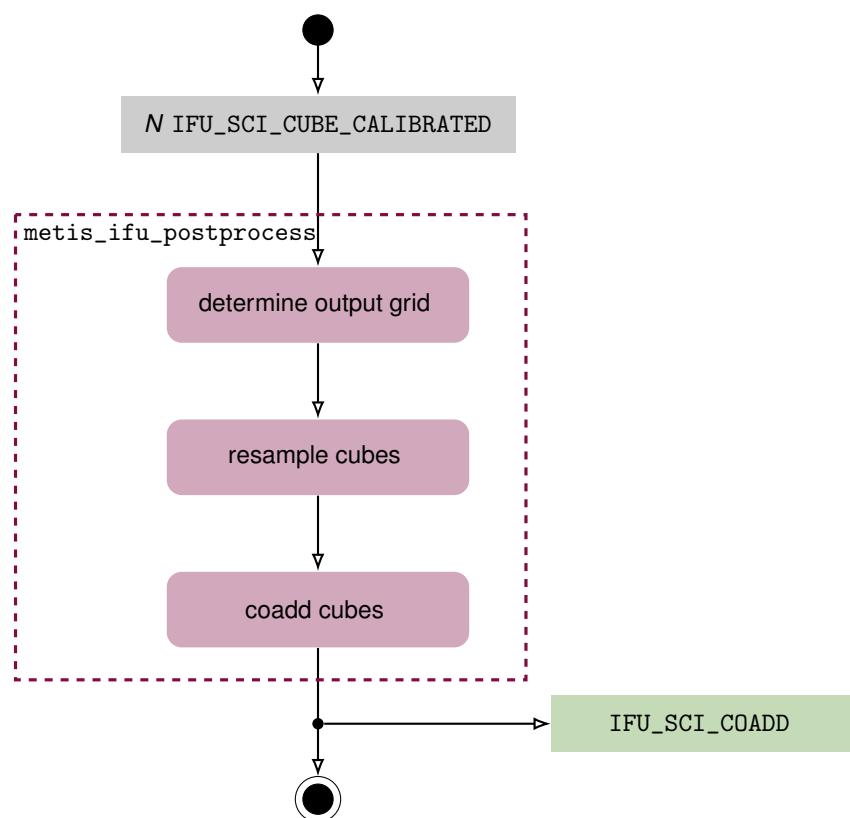


Figure 48: `metis_ifu_postprocess` – post-processing (coaddition) of reduced IFU science frames.

6.6.7 `metis_ifu_distortion`: IFU distortion calibration

Calibration of the geometric distortion of the IFU is done by observing a pin hole mask located in a focal plane within the instrument. The distortion is described in terms of a polynomial model whose coefficients can be used to map positions in the detector array to sky positions. Measurement of the FWHM of the spots gives an indication of the variation of spectral resolution across the field of view.

Name:	<code>metis_ifu_distortion</code>
Purpose:	Determine geometric distortion coefficients for the IFU.
Requirements:	METIS-6087 , METIS-6073
Type:	Calibration
Templates:	<code>METIS_ifu_cal_distortion</code>
Input data:	<code>IFU_DISTORTION_RAW</code> (Images of multi-pinhole mask.) <code>PINHOLE_TABLE</code>
Matched Keywords:	<code>DRS.IFU</code>
Parameters:	None
Algorithm:	Calculate table mapping pixel position to position on sky.
Output data:	<code>IFU_DISTORTION_TABLE</code> <code>IFU_DIST_REDUCED</code>
Expected accuracies:	1/10th of a pixel after post-processing (cf. [RD7] , R-MET-106, METIS-167 , METIS-1371)
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC IFU DISTORT RMS</code> : RMS deviation between measured position and model <code>QC IFU DISTORT FWHM</code> : Measured FWHM of spots <code>QC IFU DISTORT NSPOTS</code> : Number of identified spots

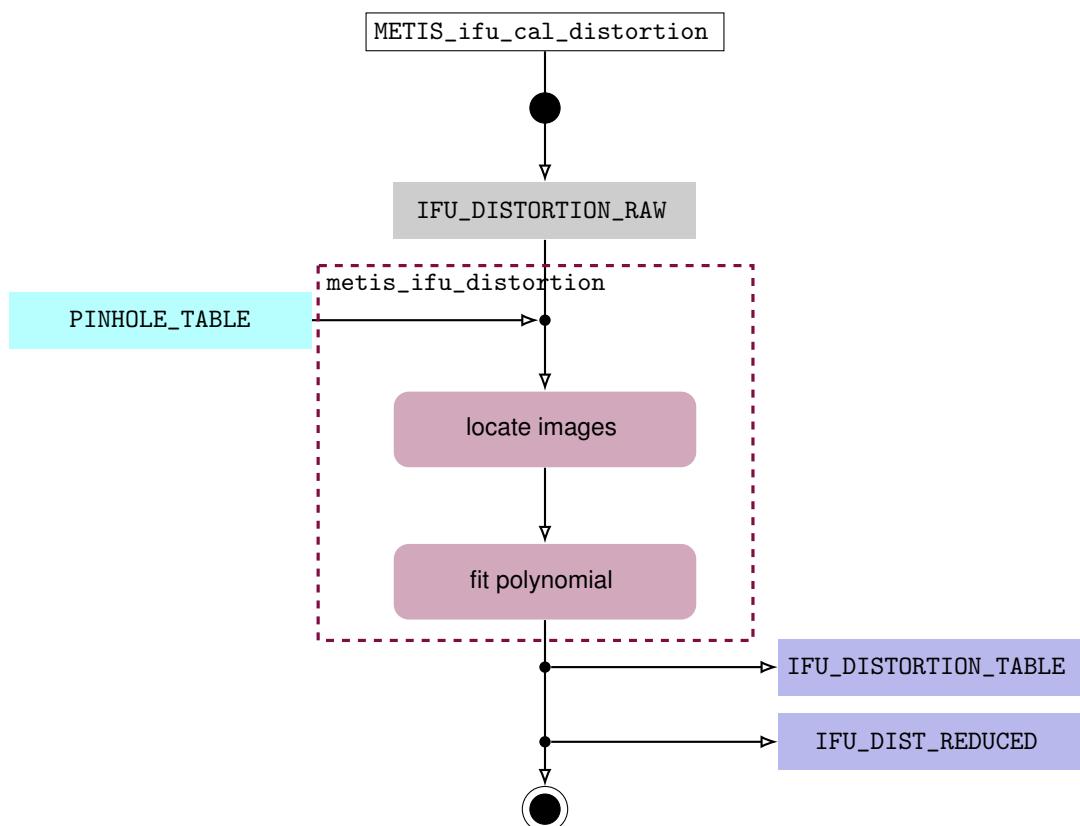


Figure 49: `metis_ifu_distortion` – IFU distortion calibration

6.7 ADI post processing recipes

The following recipes can be used by astronomers in an offline way to perform basic ADI processing on data which have already undergone basic calibration, via the standard LM/N processing methods. As it relies on reduced data they will not be executed in a scheduled way at the telescope. For more detailed HCI reductions the observers will have to rely on their own more specialized code, but intermediate data products will be optionally provided in these recipes to facilitate their dedicated HCI reductions. Potentially these three recipes can be combined into one with a logical decision tree. To minimize interpolation artefacts any interpolation steps are to be combined as much as possible. Bad pixel maps and image stacks without background subtraction are available as output from the earlier science processing recipes.

6.7.1 `metis_img_adi_cgrph`: IMG_LM/N RAVC/CVC ADI post processing

The following recipes is applicable for ADI post processing for the LM and N band, and CVC/RAVC coronagraphs. An input set of observations consists of a time sequence of ADI images in LM or N band, which have already undergone basic calibration.

For each image, the centroid of the central source is determined, distortion corrections are performed, and the images are aligned on a subpixel scale. The median PSF is then estimated and subtracted from all images following the first step of the standard ADI technique of Marois et al (2006), which implicitly also subtracts the thermal background. Each image is then derotated using the known position angle and coadded to produce the final science image. In addition, the images prior to PSF subtraction are derotated and combined to produce a second final image.

In addition to the final images, the calibrated cube is used to calculate the raw and post-ADI contrast curves as well as the ADI throughput curve. The intrinsic radial throughput of the coronagraph is taken from static calibrations while the post-processing losses are estimated from injection and retrieval of artificial companions with a known brightness and separation.

Off-axis unsaturated PSFs which are needed for the ADI process are either collected as part of the observations, static calibrations or available from the QACITS control loop. If collected as part of the OB they are processed by the regular science recipes (with compensation of any neutral density transmission).

Name:	<code>metis_img_adi_cgrph</code>
Purpose:	Classical ADI post processing for CVC/RAVC coronagraphs
Requirements:	METIS-5989
Templates:	None
Type:	Science
Input data:	LM_SCI_CALIBRATED or N_SCI_CALIBRATED LM_DISTORTION_TABLE or N_DISTORTION_TABLE

LM_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT or
N_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT

LM_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW or N_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW

Matched keywords: DRS.MASK

Parameters: combination method (median, mean, sigclip, ...)

parameters for combination method

resampling method

parameters for resampling method

start and end limit for contrast curve (in λ/D)

frame exclusion thresholds dependent on AO parameters and centroid offset

Algorithm: call lm_adi_cgrph_centroid or n_adi_cgrph_centroid to determine the centroids of the central PSFs

call adi_regrid to apply distortion map and regrid images based on position of central PSFs

call lm_adi_cgrph_psf or n_adi_cgrph_psf to determine the median PSF

Subtract median PSF from all frames (hdrl_imagelist_sub_image)

call adi_derotate to derotate both PSF subtracted and un-subtracted images

coadd derotated images (hdrl_imagelist_collapse)

call det_adi_cgrph_contrast for raw and post processed contrast curves

Output data: LM_cgrph_SCI_CALIBRATED or

N_cgrph_SCI_CALIBRATED

LM_cgrph_SCI_CENTRED or N_cgrph_SCI_CENTRED

LM_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB or N_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB

LM_cgrph_SCI_SPECKLE or N_cgrph_SCI_SPECKLE

LM_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB or

N_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB

LM_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED or N_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED

LM_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF or

N_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF

LM_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI or

N_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI

or

LM_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT
N_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT
LM_cgrph_SCI_COVERAGE or N_cgrph_SCI_COVERAGE
LM_cgrph_SCI_SNR or N_cgrph_SCI_SNR
LM_cgrph_PSF_MEDIAN org N_cgrph_PSF_MEDIAN

Expected accuracies: n/a

QC1 parameters: QC det cgrph SCI NEXPOSURES

QC det cgrph SCI FWHM nn

QC det cgrph SCI SNR MEAN

QC det cgrph SCI SNR PEAK

QC det cgrph SCI CONTRAST RAW LAMD

QC det cgrph SCI CONTRAST ADI LAMD

hdrl functions: hdrl_imagelist_collapse

hdrl_imagelist_sub_image

hdrl_catalogue_compute

hdrl_resample_compute

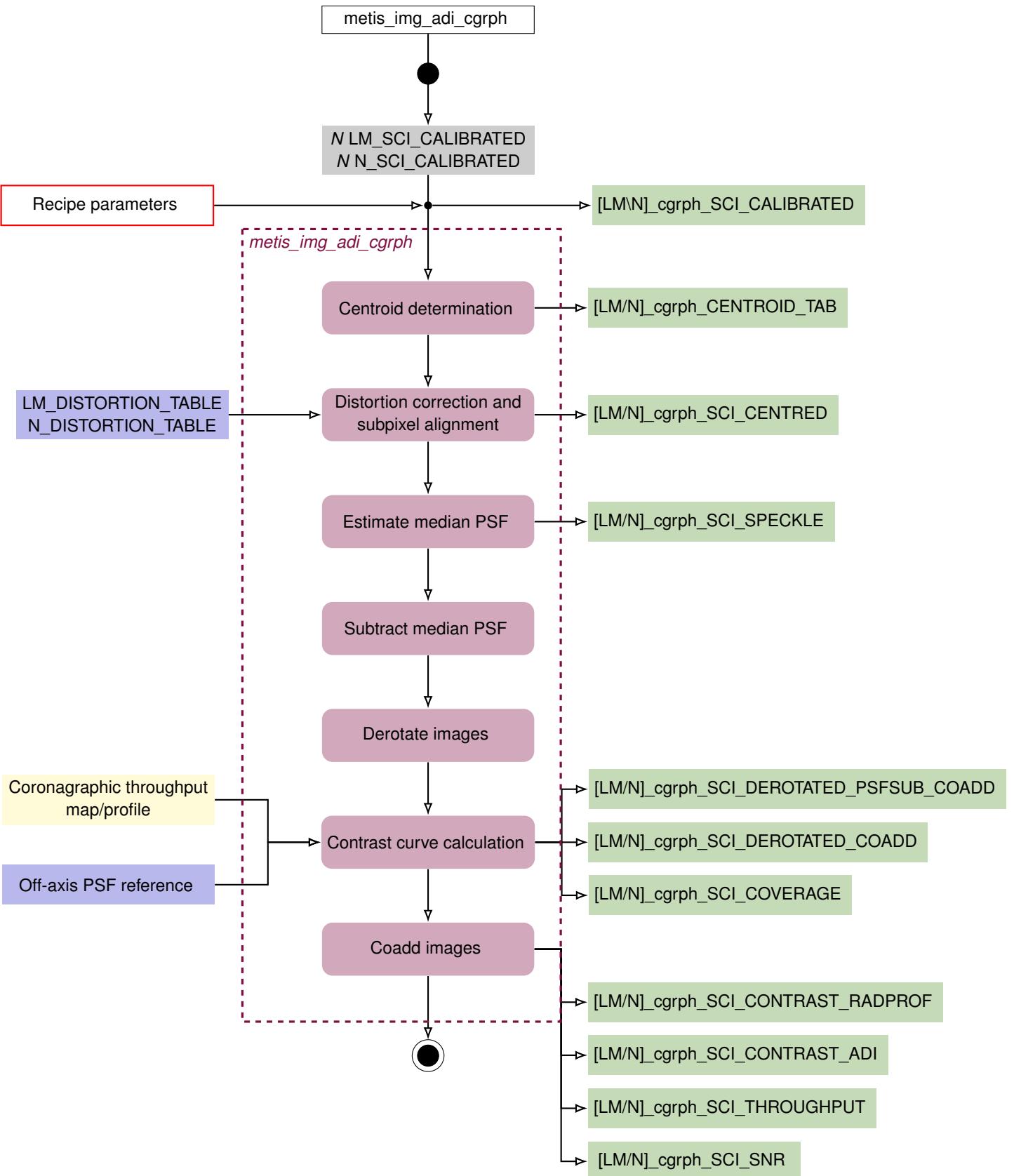


Figure 50: `metis_img_adi_cgrph` – DET ADI post processing for RAVC/CVC coronagraph.

6.7.2 `metis_lm_adi_app`: IMG_LM APP ADI post processing

The following recipe is applicable for ADI post processing for the LM band, in combination with the APP coronagraph. It is very similar to the recipe for RAVC/CVC coronagraphs, with the addition of steps for merging together the two half PSFs, and of applying an angular wedge mask before the derotation and stacking, and contrast curve calculations steps. An input set of observations consists of a time sequence of ADI images in LM band, which have already undergone basic calibration.

For each image, the centroid of the central source is determined for all three PSFs and distortion corrections are performed. The PSFs are aligned at a sub-pixel scale and extracted; the extracted coronagraphic PSFs are merged to produce a complete PSF and the third PSF is used to form a cube of calibrated leakage PSFs. The mean/median/sigmaclipped PSF is estimated and subtracted from each frame of the merged coronagraphic PSF. Each image is then derotated to place the off-axis source at the same on-sky angle and coadded to produce the final stacked science image. In addition, the images prior to PSF subtraction are derotated and combined to produce a second final stacked image.

In addition to the final images, the stack of derotated, PSF subtracted images are used to calculate the raw and post-ADI contrast curves as well as the ADI throughput curve and coverage map containing the effective number of included frames.

Name:	<code>metis_lm_adi_app</code>
Purpose:	Classical ADI post processing for APP coronagraph
Requirements:	METIS-5989
Templates:	None
Type:	Science
Input data:	LM_SCI_CALIBRATED LM_DISTORTION_TABLE LM_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW
Matched keywords:	DRS.MASK
Parameters:	combination method (median, mean, sigclip, ...) parameters for combination method resampling method parameters for resampling method start and end limit to contrast curve (in λ/D) frame exclusion thresholds dependent on AO parameters and centroid offset
Algorithm:	call lm_adi_app_centroid to determine the centroids of the central PSFs

call `adi_regrid` to apply distortion map and regrid images based on position of central PSFs

call `lm_merge_app_adi_psf` to merge the coronagraphic PSFs

call `lm_adi_app_psf` to determine the median PSF

Subtract median PSF from all frames
(`hdrl_imagelist_sub_image`)

call `adi_derotate` to derotate both PSF subtracted and un-subtracted images

coadd derotated images with image mask
(`hdrl_imagelist_collapse`)

call `lm_adi_app_contrast` for raw and post processed images

Output data: `LM_APP_SCI_CALIBRATED`

`LM_APP_SCI_CENTRED`

`LM_APP_CENTROID_TAB`

`LM_APP_SCI_SPECKLE`

`LM_APP_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB`

`LM_APP_SCI_DEROTATED`

`LM_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF`

`LM_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI`

`LM_APP_SCI_THROUGHPUT`

`LM_APP_SCI_COVERAGE`

`LM_APP_SCI_SNR`

`LM_APP_PSF_MEDIAN`

Expected accuracies: n/a

QC1 parameters: `QC_det_APP_SCI_NEXPOSURES`

`QC_det_APP_SCI_FWHM_nn`

`QC_det_APP_SCI_SNR_MEAN`

`QC_det_APP_SCI_SNR_PEAK`

`QC_det_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_RAW_LAMD`

`QC_det_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI_LAMD`

hdrl functions: `hdrl_imagelist_collapse`

`hdrl_imagelist_sub_image`

`hdrl_catalogue_compute`

`hdrl_resample_compute`



Figure 51: `metis_lm_adi_app` – ADI post processing for APP coronagraph.

6.7.3 `metis_ifu_adi_cgrph`: IFU ADI post processing

The following recipe is applicable for ADI post processing for the IFU data cubes and the RAVC/CVC and APP coronagraphs. As only a single target can be targeted in the limited field of view the methods overlap between coronagraphs. For the IFU observations, the input is a set of reduced 3D (spectral and spatial) data cubes on a rectified grid. Note that the reduction steps after the square pixel reconstruction are essentially identical to the non-IFU case, except for an added dimension to loop over.

For each wavelength slice in each cube the centroid is determined by a QACITS-like algorithm in the case of the focal plane coronagraphs (RAVC/CVC) or through 2D cross-correlation with a template PSF for the APP coronagraph. This centroid information is stored in a table together with timestamps, parallactic angle and bad frame flags (based on AO loop status, AO performance, atmospheric parameters and centroid offset). As the ADI step requires square pixels following previous work on combining ADI techniques with IFUs (such as SPHERE/IFS, SIN-FONI), the rectangular spatial grid is interpolated or nearest neighbor filled to produce a square pixel image. It is acknowledged that one spatial dimension is undersampled which may lead to reduced performance compared to a Nyquist-sampled PSF. The mean/median/sigmaclipped PSF (in time) is estimated for each wavelength and subtracted from each image in the cube. After derotation the cubes are combined in time to give a coadded cube. For the APP a wedge shape is used. The limited field of view of the IFU means that only one APP dark hole can be centered on the IFU. The derotated cubes are also used to generate post ADI contrast curves and contrast curves with input from the radial coronagraph throughput profile and off-axis PSFs. In addition coverage maps are produced.

Name:	<code>metis_ifu_adi_cgrph</code>
Purpose:	Classical ADI post processing for APP/CVC/RAVC coronagraphs with IFU
Requirements:	METIS-5989
Templates:	None
Type:	Science
Input data:	IFU_SCI_CUBE_CALIBRATED IFU_DISTORTION_TABLE IFU_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT IFU_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW
Matched keywords:	<code>DRS.MASK</code>
Parameters:	combination method (median, mean, sigclip, ...) parameters for combination method resampling method parameters for resampling method

	start and end limit to contrast curve (in λ/D) frame exclusion thresholds dependent on AO parameters and centroid offset
Algorithm:	call <code>det_adi_cgrph_centroid</code> to determine the location of the central PSFs call <code>ifu_adi_regrid</code> to perform distortion correction, square pixel reconstruction and sub-pixel alignment call <code>det_adi_cgrph_psf</code> to determine the median PSF Subtract median PSF from all frames (<code>hdrl_imagelist_sub_image</code>) call <code>adi_derotate</code> to derotate both PSF subtracted and un-subtracted images coadd derotated images (<code>hdrl_imagelist_collapse</code>) call <code>det_adi_cgrph_contrast</code> for raw and post processed images
Output data:	<code>IFU_cgrph_SCI_CALIBRATED</code> <code>IFU_cgrph_SCI_CENTRED</code> <code>IFU_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB</code> <code>IFU_cgrph_SCI_SPECKLE</code> <code>IFU_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB</code> <code>IFU_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED</code> <code>IFU_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF</code> <code>IFU_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI</code> <code>IFU_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT</code> <code>IFU_cgrph_SCI_SNR</code> <code>IFU_cgrph_SCI_COVERAGE</code>
Expected accuracies:	n/a
QC1 parameters:	<code>QC IFU cgrph SCI NEXPOSURES</code> <code>QC IFU cgrph SCI FWHM nn</code> <code>QC IFU cgrph SCI SNR MEAN</code> <code>QC IFU cgrph SCI SNR PEAK</code> <code>QC IFU cgrph SCI CONTRAST RAW LAMD</code> <code>QC IFU cgrph SCI CONTRAST ADI LAMD</code>
hdrl functions:	<code>hdrl_imagelist_collapse</code> <code>hdrl_imagelist_sub_image</code> <code>hdrl_catalogue_compute</code>

hdrl_resample_compute

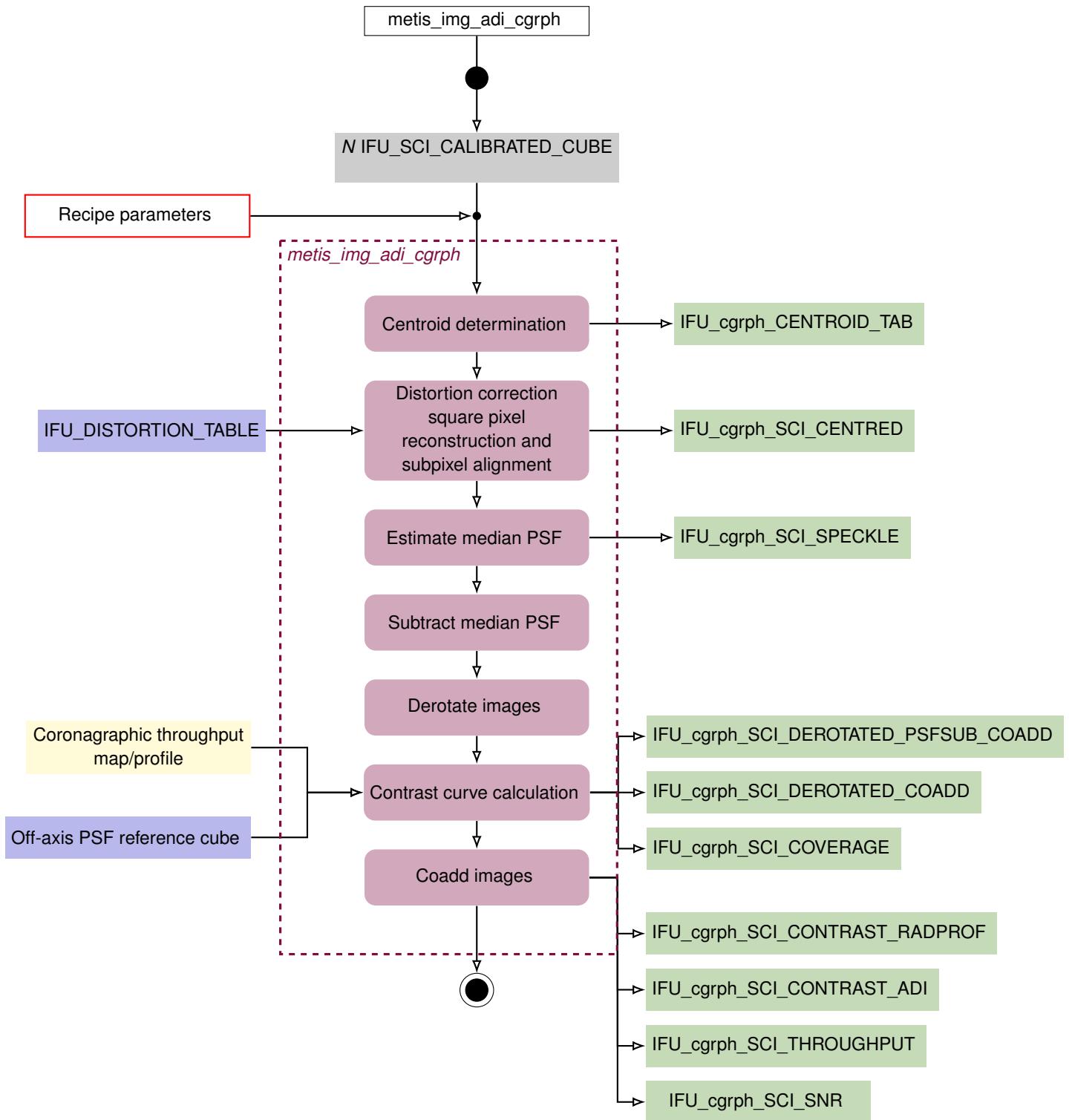


Figure 52: `metis_ifu_adi_cgrph` – IFU ADI post processing for RAVC/CVC coronagraph.

6.8 Recipes for engineering templates

The CLC coronagraph was removed from the baseline coronagraphic modes before FDR however the coronagraph would be technically available during engineering. At this stage the DRL will not have the corresponding recipes to use the CLC. However, if the need arises during commissioning or after to make the CLC mode available, its DRL recipe can be easily adapted from the baseline RAVC/CVC coronagraph recipes as it is related in design and usage.

6.8.1 `metis_pupil_imaging`: Pupil imaging

This recipe refers to pupil imaging using the science detectors. Pupil imaging is needed to verify the alignment and illumination of the pupil masks (part of the HCI coronagraphs) with the telescope beam. It is not foreseen to be used by scientists in regular operation.

Name	<code>metis_pupil_imaging</code>
Purpose:	Apply basic reduction to pupil imaging data.
Requirements:	–
Type:	Maintenance
Templates:	<code>METIS_pup_lm</code> <code>METIS_pup_n</code>
Input data:	<code>LM_PUPIL_RAW</code> or <code>N_PUPIL_RAW</code> <code>GAIN_MAP_2RG</code> or <code>GAIN_MAP_GEO</code>
Matched keywords:	<code>DRS.PUPIL</code>
Algorithm	Apply dark current and flat field corrections.
Output data:	<code>LM_PUPIL_REDUCED</code> or <code>N_PUPIL_REDUCED</code>
Expected accuracies:	n/a
QC1 parameters:	None

6.8.2 `metis_img_chophome`: Chopper home position recipe

The recipe `metis_img_chophome` aims to detect chopper mirror zero positions. Currently it is foreseen on daily basis to be carried out, but is for sure necessary after switching on the chopper (e.g. after instrument interventions) or induced by unforeseen events like earthquakes (cf. Section "Chopper Home Position" in [RD7]).

The procedure consists of measuring the position of a point source from the **WCU**, that has been centred on the **WFS** pyramid (in the K-band), in the **IMG_LM** mode. Then, taking the respective positional metrology values of the **WFS**-FS and the chopper, the relative coordinates between the **WFS** Pyramid focal plane, and the science focal planes is established.

Name:	<code>metis_img_chophome</code>
Purpose:	Detection of the chopper mirror home position
Type:	Calibration
Requirements:	None
Templates:	<code>METIS_img_lm_cal_ChopperHome</code>
Input data:	<code>LM_CHOPPERHOME_RAW</code> <code>PERSISTENCE_MAP</code> <code>LINEARITY_2RG</code> <code>GAIN_MAP_2RG</code> <code>MASTER_DARK_2RG</code> <code>MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_LM</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DET.DIT</code> <code>DET.NDIT</code> <code>DRS.FILTER</code>
Parameters:	None
Algorithm:	remove detector signature remove median background apply flatfield detect reference source from WCU via centroid peak detection Calculate mirror offset
Output data:	Offset of the chopper mirror to be piped either into the Instrument Control System (ICS) for correction or to be used in the pipeline for astrometric correction
Expected accuracies:	0.1mas accuracy of the centroid position (cf. [RD7])
QC1 parameters:	None

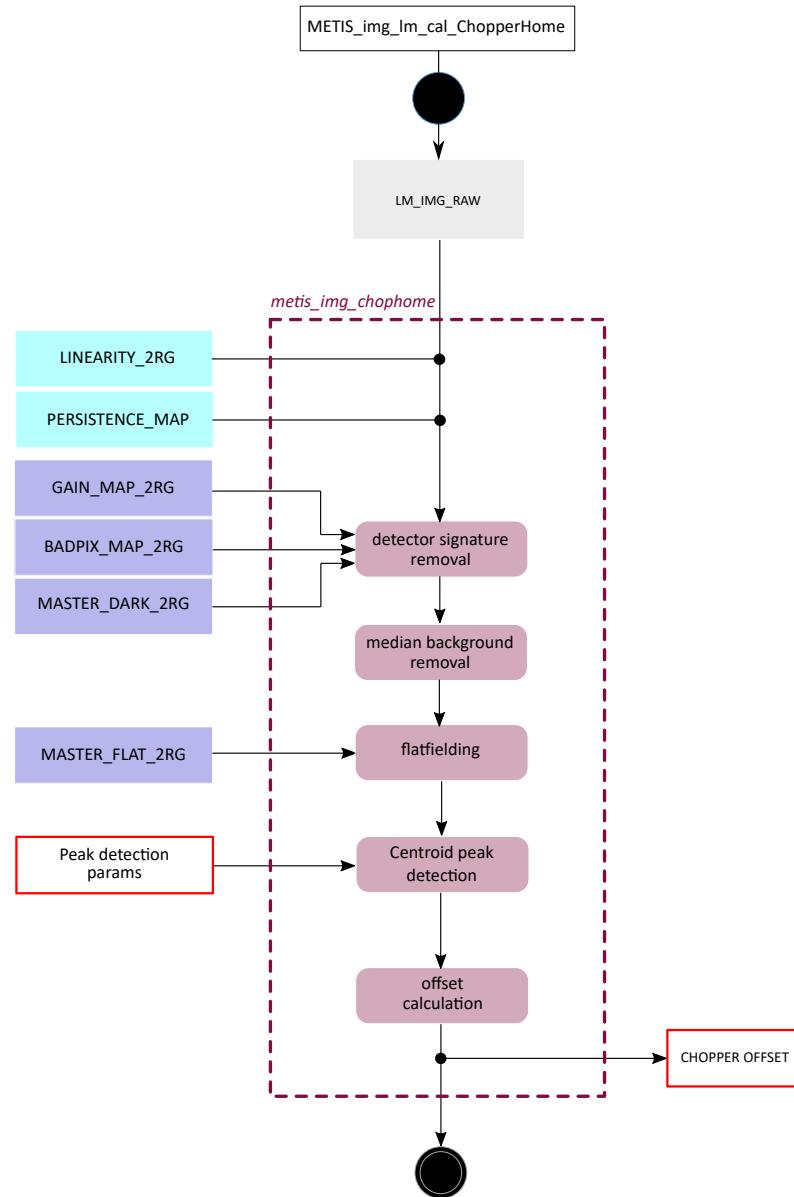


Figure 53: `metis_img_chophome` – Recipe workflow to detect the zero position of the chopper mirror.

6.8.3 `metis_lm_adc_slitloss` and `metis_n_adc_slitloss`: Slit loss determination

The recipes `metis_lm_adc_slitloss` (Fig. 55) and `metis_n_adc_slitloss` (Fig. 56) aims to determine the throughput as function of the object position along the across-slit direction. It is expected that the usage of the fixed positioned ADC will introduce flux losses (cf. Section "Calibration of slit losses" in [RD7]). For the determination, the point sources (i.e. mask of the WCU) is placed on several positions (distance $\sim \frac{1}{10}\lambda/D$) across the slit (cf. Fig. 54), and measure the wavelength dependent flux changes with respect to the respective positions. Finally, a simple model is determined to be able to correct for the flux losses (see Section "Calibration of slit losses" in the Calibration Plan [RD7] for more details). This recipe is to be carried out once in a while to update the static calibration database.

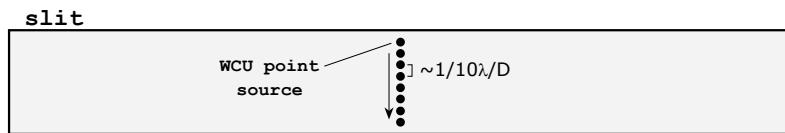


Figure 54: Algorithm for the slit-loss determination in recipe `metis_lm_adc_slitloss`

Name:	<code>metis_lm_adc_slitloss</code>
Purpose:	Determination of the ADC induced slit losses
Type:	Calibration
Requirements:	METIS-6074, METIS-2757, METIS-9099, METIS-9150
Templates:	<code>METIS_spec_lm_cal_SlitAdc</code>
Input data:	<code>LM_SLITLOSSES_RAW</code> <code>LM_WCU_OFF_RAW</code> <code>PERSISTENCE_MAP</code> <code>LINEARITY_2RG</code> <code>GAIN_MAP_2RG</code> <code>BADPIX_MAP_2RG</code> <code>MASTER_DARK_2RG</code> <code>MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_LM</code>
Matched Keywords	<code>DET.DIT</code> <code>DET.NDIT</code> <code>DRS.FILTER</code>
Parameters:	exposure time, offset positions
Algorithm:	remove detector signature

remove dark
apply flatfield
detect reference source from **WCU** via centroid peak detection
apply aperture photometry
calculate (simple) slitloss model (details to be defined)

Output data: **LM_ADC_SLITLOSS** (Slit loss model as function of the wavelength and object position across the slit)

Expected accuracies: 3% (cf. [RD25])

Name: **metis_n_adc_slitloss**
Purpose: Determination of the **ADC** induced slit losses
Type: Calibration
Requirements: METIS-6074, METIS-2757, METIS-9099, METIS-9150
Input data: **N_SLITLOSSES_RAW**
N_WCU_OFF_RAW
PERSISTENCE_MAP
LINEARITY_GEO
GAIN_MAP_GEO
BADPIX_MAP_GEO
MASTER_DARK_GEO
MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_N

Matched Keywords DET.DIT
DET.NDIT
DRS.FILTER

Parameters: exposure time, offset positions

Algorithm: remove detector signature
remove dark
apply flatfield
detect reference source from **WCU** via centroid peak detection
apply aperture photometry
calculate (simple) slitloss model (details to be defined)

Output data: [N_ADC_SLITLOSS](#) (Slit loss model as function of the wavelength and object position across the slit)
Expected accuracies: 3% (cf. [RD25])

6.8.4 Fringing correction

It is unclear for the time being how much of a problem will be with the METIS detectors, and what the best strategy will be to tackle it. Therefore, the method to use will be chosen based on AIT results ([METIS-9151](#), for rationale and basic method description see Ch. 3.12 in the Calibration Plan [RD7]).

Whether a stand-alone recipe will be required, or if the fringe-map will become part of another recipe, is part of that uncertainty. If needed, the design of said recipe will be minimal work and is thus omitted in this document.

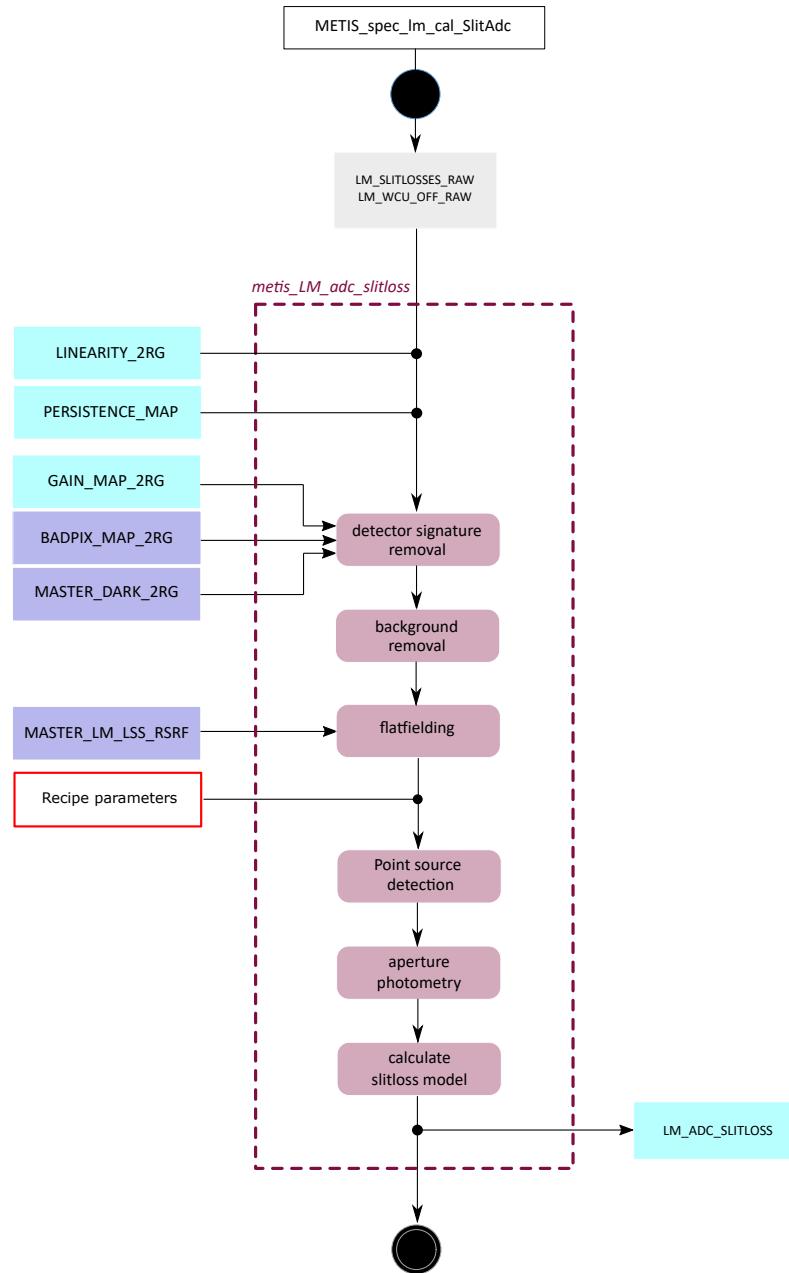


Figure 55: `metis_lm_adc_slitloss` – Recipe workflow to determine the ADC induced slit losses.

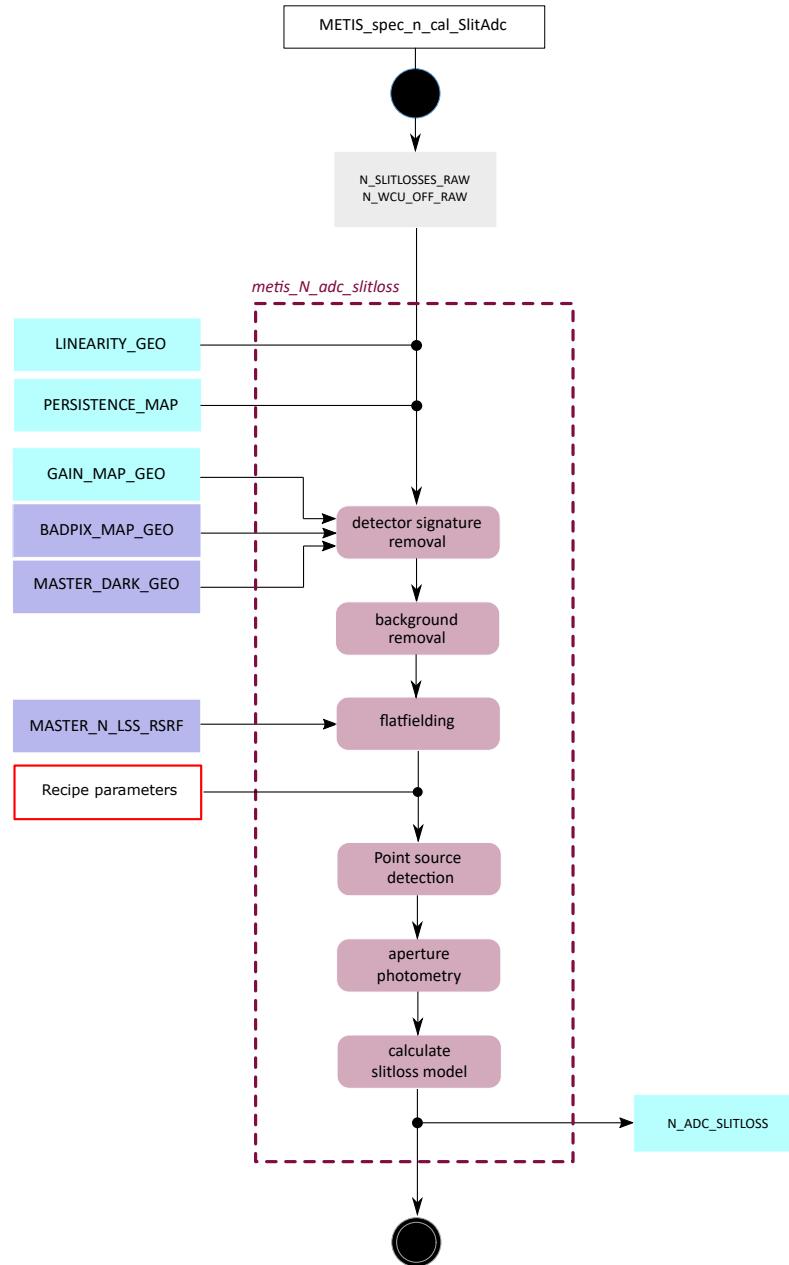


Figure 56: `metis_n_adc_slitloss` – Recipe workflow to determine the ADC induced slit losses.

7 DRL FUNCTIONS

All functions, plugins, macros and data types will be documented using *Doxxygen* which is the standard documentation tool for CPL, HDRL and ESO pipelines. The reference manual for the pipeline system is created automatically from the Doxygen strings. This fulfills [METIS-9355](#).

7.1 Detector Functions

7.1.1 Determine Dark Frames

Name:	<code>metis_determine_dark</code>
Purpose:	Determine the dark current of the detectors and create dark images
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_det_dark, metis_det_lingain</code>
Input:	$n \times \text{const hdrl_image} * \text{input}$
Other inputs:	combination method (<code>median, mean, sigclip, ...</code>) parameters for combination method
QC outputs:	QC DARK MEAN QC DARK MEDIAN QC DARK RMS
Outputs:	Dark frame <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Determination of dark frames for subtraction of dark current
Mathematical description:	Median or mean of input images, with sigma clipping
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.1.2 Flag Deviant Pixels in Dark Frame

Name:	<code>metis_update_dark_mask</code>
Purpose:	Flag deviant (hot, cold, bad) pixels in the master dark and update the image mask
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_det_dark</code>

Input:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code>
Other inputs:	Threshold(s) for deviant pixel detection
QC outputs:	<code>QC DARK NHOTPIX</code> <code>QC DARK NCOLDPIX</code> <code>QC DARK NBADPIX</code>
Outputs:	Updated dark frame mask <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Flag deviant (hot/cold/bad) pixels in master dark
Mathematical description:	flag pixels outside the provided thresholds
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.1.3 Non-linearity Correction

Name:	<code>img_nonlinear_correction</code>
Purpose:	Correction for detector non-linearity
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_img_basic_reduce</code>
Input:	$n \times \text{const hdrl_image} * \text{input}$
Outputs:	Non-linearity corrected images [px] <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Correction of detector non-linearity
Mathematical description:	See Section 6.1.1
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.1.4 Crosstalk correction

Name:	<code>img_crosstalk_correction</code>
Purpose:	Correction for detector crosstalk
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_img_basic_reduce</code>
Input:	$n \times \text{const} \text{ hdrl_image} * \text{input}$
Outputs:	Crosstalk corrected images [px] <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Correction of detector crosstalk
Mathematical description:	See Section 6.2.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.1.5 Apply Persistence Correction

Name:	<code>metis_apply_persistence_correction</code>
Purpose:	Apply the persistence correction to raw images
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_img_flat</code>
Input:	$n \times \text{const} \text{ hdrl_image} * \text{input}$
Other inputs:	<code>PERSISTENCE_MAP</code>
QC outputs:	<code>QC_PERSIST_COUNT</code>
Outputs:	Corrected raw images <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Persistence correction of raw images
Mathematical description:	see Section 10.1
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.2 IFU observing mode

7.2.1 IFU wavelength calibration

Name:	<code>ifu_wavecal</code>
Purpose:	Find the pixel-to-wavelength conversion for IFU exposures
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_ifu_reduce</code>
Input:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code>
Outputs:	<code>IFU_WAVECAL</code> <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	
Mathematical description:	See section 6.6.1
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.2.2 IFU output grid determination

Name:	<code>ifu_grid_output</code>
Purpose:	Determine the exact positions of exposures before co-adding
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_ifu_postprocess</code>
Input:	$6 \times \text{const hdrl_image} * \text{input}$
Other inputs:	precise position and orientation of individual exposures
Outputs:	<code>IFU_SCI_COMBINED</code> <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Determine the position of the output grids for dithering of multiple exposures
Mathematical description:	See section 6.6.6
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.2.3 IFU multi-exposure resampling

Name:	<code>ifu_resampling</code>
Purpose:	Obtain maximal useful resolution from a set of subpixel-shifted exposures
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_ifu_postprocess</code>
Input:	<code>6× const hdrl_image * input</code>
Other inputs:	precise position and orientation of individual exposures
Outputs:	<code>IFU_SCI_COMBINED</code> <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Resample the IFU exposures with rectangular pixels onto a square grid
Mathematical description:	See section 6.6.6
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.2.4 IFU multi-exposure co-add

Name:	<code>ifu_coadd</code>
Purpose:	Co-add and dither individual subpixel-shifted exposures
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_ifu_postprocess</code>
Input:	<code>6× const hdrl_image * input</code>
Outputs:	<code>IFU_SCI_COADD</code> <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Co-add the properly aligned IFU exposures
Mathematical description:	See section 6.6.6
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.3 IMG observing mode

7.3.1 Detrending

Name:	<code>img_detrend</code>
Purpose:	Remove detector signals
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_img_basic_reduce</code>
Input:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code> <code>const ls_master_dark_image * input</code> <code>const ls_master_flat_image * input</code>
Outputs:	Detrended images [px] <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	De-trending the raw image
Mathematical description:	See Section 6.2.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.3.2 Building sky background

Name:	<code>img_skybackground_build</code>
Purpose:	Building thermal background signals
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_img_background</code>
Input:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code> <code>const ls_skybackground_image</code>
Outputs:	Building sky background from images [px] <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Removing sky background from images
Mathematical description:	See Section 6.2.3
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.3.3 Remove sky background

Name:	<code>img_skybackground_removal</code>
Purpose:	Remove sky background signals
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_img_background</code>
Input:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code> <code>const ls_skybackground_image</code>
Outputs:	Removing sky background from images [px] <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Removing sky background from images
Mathematical description:	See Section 6.2.3
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.3.4 Create master LM flat

Name:	<code>metis_lm_img_flat</code>
Purpose:	Create master flat field for the LM-band imaging detector
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_img_flat</code>
Input:	$n \times \text{const} \text{ hdrl_image} * \text{input}$
Other inputs:	combination method (<code>median</code> , <code>mean</code> , <code>sigclip</code> , ...) parameters for combination method <code>BADPIX_MAP_2RG</code>
QC outputs:	QC LM MASTERFLAT RMS
Outputs:	Master Flat <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Determination of master flat for flat fielding
Mathematical description:	Combine images with the same DIT, fit slope of pixels against illumination level
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.3.5 Create master N flat

Name:	<code>metis_n_img_flat</code>
Purpose:	Create master flat field for the N-band imaging detector
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_n_img_flat</code>
Input:	$n \times \text{const} \text{ hdrl_image} * \text{input}$
Other inputs:	combination method (<code>median</code> , <code>mean</code> , <code>sigclip</code> , ...) parameters for combination method <code>BADPIX_MAP_GEO</code>
QC outputs:	QC N MASTERFLAT RMS
Outputs:	Master Flat <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Determination of master flat for flat fielding
Mathematical description:	Combine images with the same DIT, fit slope of pixels against illumination level
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters

Error conditions: See [RD1].
Unit tests: See [RD1].

7.3.6 Flag deviant pixels in LM flat field

Name: `metis_update_lm_flat_mask`
Purpose: Flag deviant pixels in the LM master flat and update the image mask
Used in recipes: `metis_lm_img_flat`
Input: `flat const hdrl_image * input`
`BADPIX_MAP_2RG`
Threshold(s) for deviant pixel detection
QC outputs: QC LM FLAT NBADPIX
QC LM FLAT MEAN
QC LM FLAT RMS
Outputs: Updated flat field mask
`cpl_error_code`
General description: Flag deviant pixels in master flat
Mathematical description: flag pixels outside the provided threshold(s)
Quality assessment: Through QC parameters
Error conditions: See [RD1].
Unit tests: See [RD1].

7.3.7 Flag deviant pixels in N flat field

Name: `metis_update_n_flat_mask`
Purpose: Flag deviant pixels in the N master flat and update the image mask
Used in recipes: `metis_n_img_flat`
Input: `flat const hdrl_image * input`
`BADPIX_MAP_GEO`
Threshold(s) for deviant pixel detection

QC outputs:	QC N FLAT NBADPIX QC N FLAT MEAN QC N FLAT RMS
Outputs:	Updated flat field mask <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Flag deviant pixels in master flat
Mathematical description:	flag pixels outside the provided threshold(s)
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.3.8 metis_derive_gain

Name:	<code>metis_derive_gain</code>
Purpose:	Determine the gain.
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_det_lingain</code>
Input:	$n \times \text{const double * means}$
Outputs:	gain [e/adu] <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Determine the gain as the slope of variance against mean of detlin images.
Mathematical description:	See Section 5.4.1
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	None.

7.3.9 metis_derive_nonlinearity

Name:	<code>metis_derive_nonlinearity</code>
Purpose:	Determine the non-linearity coefficients.
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_det_lingain</code>

Input:	$n \times$ hdrl_image * image Dark corrected non-linearity raws.
Outputs:	<code>LINEARITY_det</code> <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Determine the non-linearity coefficients.
Mathematical description:	low-order polynomial fit of the individual pixel values as function of the illumination intensity
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	None.

7.3.10 Measure LM band flux of standard star

Name:	<code>lm_calculate_std_flux</code>
Purpose:	Calculate LM band flux and position of standard star in detector units
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_img_std_process</code>
Input:	$n \times$ const hdrl_image * input
QC outputs:	<code>QC_LM_IMG_STD_BACKGD_RMS</code> <code>QC_LM_STD_PEAK_CNTS</code> <code>QC_LM_STD_APERTURE_CNTS</code> <code>QC_LM_STD_STREHL</code> <code>QC_LM_STD_AIRMASS</code>
Outputs:	position and flux of stars in detector units (hdrl_catalogue_result structure) <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Photometry of standard star
Mathematical description:	See Section 6.2.4
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.3.11 Measure N band flux of standard star

Name:	<code>n_calculate_std_flux</code>
Purpose:	Calculate N band flux and position of standard star in detector units
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_n_img_std_process</code>
Input:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code>
QC outputs:	<code>QC_N_IMG_STD_BACKGD RMS</code> <code>QC_N_STD_PEAK_CNTS</code> <code>QC_N_STD_APERTURE_CNTS</code> <code>QC_N_STD_STREHL</code> <code>QC_N_STD_AIRMASS</code>
Outputs:	position and flux of stars in detector units (<code>hdrl_catalogue_result</code> structure) <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Photometry of standard star
Mathematical description:	See Section 6.3.3
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.3.12 Calculate flux calibration

Name:	<code>calculate_std_fluxcal</code>
Purpose:	Calculate the conversion between instrumental and physical flux units
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_img_std_process</code>
Input:	Flux of standard star in instrumental units
Other inputs:	photometric standard catalogue
Outputs:	<code>FLUXCAL_TAB</code> <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Calculate flux conversion to physical units

Mathematical description: See Section 6.2.4
Quality assessment: Through QC parameters
Error conditions: See [RD1].
Unit tests: See [RD1].

7.3.13 Calculate detection limits

Name: `calculate_detection_limits`
Purpose: Calculate Detection Limits
Used in recipes: `metis_lm_img_std_process`
Input: `const hdrl_image * input`
Other inputs: `FLUXCAL_TAB`
QC outputs: QC det LM SENSITIVITY
QC det LM AREA SENSITIVITY
Outputs: detection limits for standard star
`cpl_error_code`
General description: Calculate detection limits of standard star
Mathematical description: See Section 6.2.4
Quality assessment: Through QC parameters
Error conditions: See [RD1].
Unit tests: See [RD1].

7.3.14 Detect peak centroid location

Name: `detect_centroid_peak`
Purpose: Detect the location of a source peak by a centroid
Used in recipes: `metis_img_chophome`
`metis_lm_adc_slitloss`
`metis_n_adc_slitloss`
Input: $n \times \text{const hdrl_image} * \text{input}$
Outputs: Location of detected peak [px]

	cpl_error_code
General description:	Detection of a source by centroid fit
Mathematical description:	standard method
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.3.15 Convert LM image to physical flux

Name:	<code>lm_scale_image_flux</code>
Purpose:	Calculate the conversion between instrumental and physical flux units
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_img_calibrate</code>
Input:	<code>LM_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED</code> <code>FLUXCAL_TAB</code>
Other inputs:	None
QC outputs:	None
Outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Convert instrumental flux to ph/s
Mathematical description:	See Section 6.2.5
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.3.16 Add LM calibration information to header

Name:	<code>lm_update_header_distortion</code>
Purpose:	Update the FITS header with calibration data (WCS, distortion, units)
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_img_calibrate</code>
Input:	<code>LM_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED</code>

LM_DISTORTION_TABLE

QC outputs: None
Output FITS files: **LM_SCI_CALIBRATED**
Outputs: **cpl_error_code**
General description: Add distortion, WCS and BUNIT information to FITS header
Mathematical description: See Section 6.2.5
Quality assessment: None
Error conditions: See [RD1].
Unit tests: See [RD1].

7.3.17 Convert N image to physical flux

Name: **n_scale_image_flux**
Purpose: Calculate the conversion between instrumental and physical flux units
Used in recipes: **metis_n_img_calibrate**
Input: **N_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED**
FLUXCAL_TAB
Other inputs: None
QC outputs: None
Outputs: **cpl_error_code**
General description: Convert instrumental flux to ph/s
Mathematical description: See Section 6.3.4
Quality assessment: Through QC parameters
Error conditions: See [RD1].
Unit tests: See [RD1].

7.3.18 Add N calibration information to header

Name:	<code>n_update_header_distortion</code>
Purpose:	Update the FITS header with calibration data (WCS, distortion, units)
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_n_img_calibrate</code>
Input:	<code>N_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED</code> <code>N_DISTORTION_TABLE</code>
QC outputs:	None
Output FITS files:	<code>N_SCI_CALIBRATED</code>
Outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Add distortion and BUNIT information to FITS header
Mathematical description:	See Section 6.3.4
Quality assessment:	None
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.3.19 Fit distortion parameters

Name:	<code>fit_distortion</code>
Purpose:	Fit optical distortion coefficients based on pinhole mask image
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_img_distortion</code> <code>metis_n_img_distortion</code>
Function Parameters:	parameters for fitting routine
Input:	Catalogue of detected sources <code>PINHOLE_TABLE</code>
QC outputs:	<code>QC_LM_DISTORT_RMS</code> or <code>QC_N_DISTORT_RMS</code> <code>QC_LM_DISTORT_NSOURCE</code> or <code>QC_N_DISTORT_NSOURCE</code>
Output FITS files:	<code>det_DIST_REDUCED</code> <code>det_DISTORTION_MAP</code>
Outputs:	<code>det_DISTORTION_TABLE</code> <code>cpl_error_code</code>

General description:	Fit optical distortion coefficients based on pinhole mask image
Mathematical description:	See Section 6.2.7
Quality assessment:	None
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.3.20 Cutout region around beam

Name:	<code>cutout_region</code>
Purpose:	Cutout a region around a beam in N band image
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_n_img_restore</code>
Function Parameters:	Size of cutout region
Input:	<code>N_SCI_CALIBRATED</code>
QC outputs:	None
General description:	Cutout a region around the positive and negative beams in an N-band image
Mathematical description:	See Section 6.3.5
Quality assessment:	None
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.4 LSS observing mode

7.4.1 Order background correction

Name:	<code>correct_order_bg</code>
Purpose:	Removal of order background contamination (e.g. stray light)

Used in recipes:	<code>metis_LM_lss_rsr</code> <code>metis_N_lss_rsr</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_wave</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_std</code> <code>metis_N_lss_std</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code> <code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Input:	$n \times \text{const hdrl_image} * \text{input}$
Other outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Removal of stray light by a 2D-polynomial fits of the order background
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.3.1
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.4.2 Subtract WCU OFF frame from frame

Name:	<code>subtract_wcu_off_illum</code>
Purpose:	Subtract a WCU-OFF frame
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_LM_lss_rsr</code> <code>metis_N_lss_rsr</code> <code>metis_lm_adc_slitloss</code> <code>metis_n_adc_slitloss</code>
Input:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code>
Other inputs:	None
Other outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Subtracts a WCU-OFF frame from an WCU image
Mathematical description:	see [RD20] and [RD21]
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.4.3 Calculate blackbody spectrum

Name:	<code>calc_bb</code>
Purpose:	Calculate blackbody spectrum
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_LM_lss_rsr</code> <code>metis_N_lss_rsr</code>
Input:	temperature parameter
Other inputs:	None
Other outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code> <code>const hdrl_spectrum1D * output</code>
General description:	Calculates a blackbody spectrum for the RSRF normalisation
Mathematical description:	usual Planck formula
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.4.4 Normalise RSRF

Name:	<code>norm_flat</code>
Purpose:	Creates normalised flats from <code>LM_LSS_RSRF_RAW</code> / <code>N_LSS_RSRF_RAW</code>
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_LM_lss_rsr</code> <code>metis_N_lss_rsr</code>
Input:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code>
Other outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Creates normalised RSRF
Mathematical description:	see [RD20] and [RD21]
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.4.5 Normalise spectrum

Name:	<code>norm_spec</code>
Purpose:	Creates unity-normalised version from an input STD spectra
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code> <code>metis_N_lss_std</code>
Input:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code>
Other outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Creates normalised version of a STD input spectrum by fitting the continuum and subsequent division of the fit
Mathematical description:	Polynomial fit on regions known to contain continuum only; these regions will be defined in Table REF_STD_CAT
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.4.6 Apply RSRF

Name:	<code>apply_rsrif</code>
Purpose:	applies MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF to LM-frames applies MASTER_N_LSS_RSRF to N-frames
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_LM_lss_trace</code> <code>metis_N_lss_trace</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_wave</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_std</code> <code>metis_N_lss_std</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code> <code>metis_N_lss_sci</code> <code>metis_lm_adc_slitloss</code> <code>metis_n_adc_slitloss</code>
Inputs:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code>
Other outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Normal flatfield process for correcting pixel-to-pixel sensitivities

Mathematical description:	Division by <code>MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF</code> or <code>MASTER_N_LSS_RSRF</code> , respectively
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.4.7 Determine response

Name:	<code>determine_response</code>
Purpose:	Determination of the spectral response function
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code> <code>metis_N_lss_std</code>
Input:	<code>const hdrl_spectrum1D * input</code>
Other inputs:	<code>const hdrl_spectrum1D * input</code>
Other outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Determination of the instrumental response function to be used for the absolute flux calibration
Mathematical description:	see HDRL manual
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.4.8 Remove sky background

Name:	<code>remove_sky_background</code>
Purpose:	Remove sky background from spectra
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code> <code>metis_N_lss_std</code> <code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Input:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code>
Other inputs:	None

Other outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Removes the sky emission background (nodding/chop-nodding technique)
Mathematical description:	see [AD2], Section 1.4
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.4.9 Slit curvature detection

Name:	<code>slit_curvature</code>
Purpose:	Determines the slit curvature along the orders
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_LM_lss_wave</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_std</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code> <code>metis_N_lss_std</code> <code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Input:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code>
Other inputs:	None
Other outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Determines the tilt and shear of the orders using the sky emission lines
Mathematical description:	see [RD20] and [RD21]
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.4.10 Order trace detection

Name:	<code>detect_order_trace</code>
Purpose:	Determines the order traces on the detectors
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_LM_lss_wave</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_std</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code> <code>metis_N_lss_std</code> <code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Input:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code>
Other inputs:	None
Other outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Determines the order locations on the detectors
Mathematical description:	see [RD20] and [RD21]
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.4.11 Object extraction

Name:	<code>extract_object</code>
Purpose:	Extract object spectrum from 2D-spectrum
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code> <code>metis_N_lss_std</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code> <code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Input:	<code>const hdrl_image * input</code> <code>const hdrl_image * background</code> <code>hdrl_image * output</code>
Other outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Routine to extract a 1D spectrum of the target from the 2D spectrum
Mathematical description:	See optimal extraction algorithm [RD20] and [RD21]

Quality assessment: Through QC parameters
Error conditions: See [RD1].
Unit tests: See [RD1].

7.4.12 Apply wavelength calibration

Name: `apply_wavecal`
Purpose: applies `LM_LSS_WAVE_GUESS`
Used in recipes: `metis_LM_lss_std`
`metis_LM_lss_sci`
Inputs: `const hdrl_spectrum1D * input`
Other outputs: `cpl_error_code`
General description: Applies the first guess wavelength calibration to LM LSS data
Quality assessment: Through QC parameters
Error conditions: See [RD1].
Unit tests: See [RD1].

7.4.13 Apply flux calibration

Name: `apply_fluxcal`
Purpose: applies `MASTER_LM_RESPONSE` or `MASTER_N_RESPONSE` to science frames
Used in recipes: `metis_LM_lss_sci`
`metis_N_lss_sci`
Inputs: `const hdrl_spectrum1D * input`
Other outputs: `cpl_error_code`
General description: Applies the absolute flux calibration to science frames
Quality assessment: Through QC parameters
Error conditions: See [RD1].
Unit tests: See [RD1].

7.4.14 Apply telluric correction

Name:	<code>apply_tellcorr</code>
Purpose:	applies <code>LM_SYNTH_TRANS</code> and <code>N_SYNTH_TRANS</code> to corresponding standard star spectrum (<code>LM_LSS_STD_1D</code> and <code>N_LSS_STD_1D</code>)
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code> <code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Inputs:	<code>const hdrl_spectrum1D * input</code>
Other outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Applies a simple transmission to <code>STD</code> spectra better determine the response curve
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.5 ADI observing mode

7.5.1 Detect centroid in LM images

Name:	<code>lm_adi_cgrph_centroid</code>
Purpose:	Detect the centroid in a sequence of LM band CVC/RAVC coronographic images
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_img_adi_cgrph</code>
Input:	<code>n × const hdrl_image * input</code>
QC outputs:	<code>QC LM cgrph SCI FWHM nn</code>
Outputs:	<code>lm_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB</code> <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Centroding of source in LM band coronagraphic images
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.5.2 Detect centroid in N images

Name:	<code>n_adi_cgrph_centroid</code>
Purpose:	Detect the centroids in a sequence of N band CVC/RAVC coronographic images
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_img_adi_cgrph</code>
Input:	$n \times \text{const hdrl_image} * \text{input}$
QC outputs:	<code>QC_N cgrph SCI FWHM nn</code>
Outputs:	<code>n_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB</code> <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Centroding of source in N band coronographic images
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.5.3 Detect centroid in APP LM images

Name:	<code>lm_adi_app_centroid</code>
Purpose:	Determine the centroid in a sequence of LM band APP coronographic images
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_adi_app</code>
Input:	$n \times \text{const hdrl_image} * \text{input}$
QC outputs:	<code>QC_LM APP SCI FWHM nn</code>
Outputs:	<code>lm_app_CENTROID_TAB</code> <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Determine source location in LM band APP coronographic images, through the WFS-FS position and by centroding
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.5.4 Calculate median PSF for ADI LM band

Name:	<code>lm_adi_cgrph_psf</code>
Purpose:	Calculate median PSF for sequence of ADI images
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_img_adi_cgrph</code>
Function Parameters:	combination method (median, mean, sigma clipped...) parameters for combination method
Input:	<code>n × const hdrl_image * input</code> <code>lm_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB</code>
QC outputs:	<code>QC_det_cgrph SCI FWHM nn</code>
Outputs:	<code>lm_cgrph_PSF_MEDIAN</code>
Outputs:	<code>hdrl_image * psf_median</code> <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Calculation of median PSF for sequence of ADI images
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.5.5 Calculate median PSF for ADI N band

Name:	<code>n_adi_cgrph_psf</code>
Purpose:	Calculate median PSF for sequence of ADI images
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_img_adi_cgrph</code>
Function Parameters:	combination method (median, mean, sigma clipped...) parameters for combination method
Input:	<code>n × const hdrl_image * input</code> <code>N_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB</code>
QC outputs:	<code>QC_det_cgrph SCI FWHM nn</code>
Outputs:	<code>N_cgrph_PSF_MEDIAN</code>
Outputs:	<code>hdrl_image * psf_median</code> <code>cpl_error_code</code>

General description:	Calculation of median PSF for sequence of ADI images
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.5.6 Calculate median PSF for APP LM band

Name:	<code>lm_adi_app_psf</code>
Purpose:	Calculate median PSF for sequence of ADI images
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_adi_app</code>
Function Parameters:	combination method (median, mean, sigma clipped...) parameters for combination method
Input:	$n \times \text{const} \text{ hdrl_image} * \text{input}$ <code>LM_APP_CENTROID_TAB</code>
QC outputs:	<code>QC_det APP SCI FWHM nn</code>
Outputs:	<code>LM_APP_PSF_MEDIAN</code>
Outputs:	$\text{hdrl_image} * \text{psf_median}$ <code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Calculation of median PSF for sequence of ADI images
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.5.7 Merge PSFs for LM band APP image

Name:	<code>lm_merge_app_psf</code>
Purpose:	Merge the components of the PSF for an LM band APP coronagraph image
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_adi_app</code>

Function Parameters:	combination method (median, mean, sigma clipped...) parameters for combination method
Input:	<code>n × const hdrl_image * input</code>
QC outputs:	None
Outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Merge the components of the PSF for an LM band APP corona graph image
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.5.8 Apply distortion correction

Name:	<code>adi_regrid</code>
Purpose:	Apply distortion correction and regrid to align images
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_img_adi_cgrph</code>
Function Parameters:	Resampling method parameters for resampling method
Input:	<code>n × const hdrl_image * input</code> <code>det_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB</code> <code>det_DISTORTION_TABLE</code>
QC outputs:	None
Output FITS files:	<code>det_cgrph_SCI_CENTRED</code>
Outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Apply the distortion correction and align images on a sub-pixel scale
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.5.9 Regrid IFU image

Name:	<code>ifu_adi_regrid</code>
Purpose:	Apply distortion correction, perform square pixel reconstruction, and regrid to align images
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_img_adi_cgrph</code>
Function Parameters:	Resampling method parameters for resampling method
Input:	$n \times \text{const hdrl_image} * \text{input}$ <code>det_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB</code> <code>det_DISTORTION_TABLE]]</code>
QC outputs:	None
Output FITS files:	<code>det_cgrph_SCI_CENTRED</code>
Outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Apply the distortion correction, perform square pixel reconstruction, and align images on a subpixel scale
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.5.10 Derotate ADI images

Name:	<code>adi_derotate</code>
Purpose:	Derotate a sequence of coronagraphic images
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_img_adi_cgrph</code>
Function Parameters:	method for resampling
Input:	$n \times \text{const hdrl_image} * \text{input}$
QC outputs:	<code>QC det cgrph SCI SNR MEAN</code> <code>QC det cgrph SCI SNR PEAK</code>
Output FITS files:	<code>det_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB</code>

	<code>det_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED</code>
Outputs:	<code>det_cgrph_PSF_MEDIAN</code>
General description:	derotate a sequence of ADI images
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.5.11 Calculate contrast curve for LM band

Name:	<code>lm_adi_cgrph_contrast</code>
Purpose:	Calculate contrast curves for a sequence of LM band corona-graphic images, for the RAVC/CVC coronagraph
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_img_adi_cgrph</code>
Function Parameters:	None
Input:	<code>n × const hdrl_image * input</code>
Other inputs:	Off-axis PSF reference
QC outputs:	<code>QC LM cgrph SCI CONTRAST RAW LAMD</code> <code>QC LM cgrph SCI CONTRAST ADI LAMD</code>
Output FITS files:	<code>LM_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF</code> <code>LM_cgrph_SCI_CONTRASTADI</code> <code>LM_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT</code>
Outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Calculate contrast curves for a sequence of LM band corona-graphic images, for the RAVC/CVC coronagraph
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.5.12 Calculate contrast curve for N band

Name:	<code>n_adi_cgrph_contrast</code>
Purpose:	Calculate contrast curves for a sequence of N band corona-graphic images, for the RAVC/CVC coronagraph
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_img_adi_cgrph</code>
Function Parameters:	None
Input:	<code>n × const hdrl_image * input</code>
Other inputs:	Off-axis PSF reference
QC outputs:	<code>QC_N_cgrph_SCI CONTRAST RAW LAMD</code> <code>QC_N_cgrph_SCI CONTRAST ADI LAMD</code>
Output FITS files:	<code>N_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF</code> <code>N_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI</code> <code>N_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT</code>
Outputs:	<code>cpl_error_code</code>
General description:	Calculate contrast curves for a sequence of N band corona-graphic images, for the RAVC/CVC coronagraph
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

7.5.13 Calculate contrast curve for APP LM band

Name:	<code>lm_adi_app_contrast</code>
Purpose:	Calculate contrast curves for a sequence of LM band corona-graphic images, for the APP coronagraph
Used in recipes:	<code>metis_lm_adi_app</code>
Function Parameters:	None
Input:	<code>n × const hdrl_image * input</code>
Other inputs:	Off-axis PSF reference

QC outputs:	QC_det_APP SCI CONTRAST RAW LAMD QC_det_APP SCI CONTRAST ADI LAMD
Output FITS files:	LM_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF LM_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI LM_APP_SCI_THROUGHPUT
Outputs:	cpl_error_code
General description:	Calculate contrast curves for a sequence of LM band coronagraphic images, for the APP coronagraph
Mathematical description:	see Section 5.2
Quality assessment:	Through QC parameters
Error conditions:	See [RD1].
Unit tests:	See [RD1].

8 DRL DATA ITEMS AND STRUCTURES

This Section describes the C Data Items and Data Structures that represent inside the C code the FITS input and output files of the recipes. METIS follows the approach by MATISSE [RD28], as suggested by the Dataflow for ESO Observatories Deliverables Standard [AD5]. The conversion between data structures and Flexible Image Transport System (**FITS**) files and vice versa will be implemented using the abstractions provided by **CPL** and **HDRL**.

Clarification of the terms used (see also [RD19]):

- `cpl_propertylist`: Key-value pairs like **FITS** headers.
- `cpl_image`: Representation of an image using two arrays of pixels: data, and bad pixels.
- `cpl_imagelist`: List of `cpl_images`.
- `cpl_table`: Tabular data like a catalog.
- `hdrl_image`: Higher level image, with three pixel arrays per image: data, uncertainty, and data quality. The `hdrl_image` will be used as primary structures to contain image data, because the three pixel arrays map very well to the imaging file formats.
- `hdrl_imagelist`: List of `hdrl_images`.
- `*:` Pointer to a single instance of a type.
- `* some_type []:` Pointer to a list of instances of a type.

E.g.

- `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords: a pointer to the `cpl_propertylist` that holds the **FITS** headers of the primary extension,
- `cpl_propertylist * extkeywords []:` Extension keywords: a pointer to a list of pointers to `cpl_propertylist` instances that hold the **FITS** headers for each extension,
- `hdrl_image * image:` Image: a pointer to a `hdrl_image` instance holding the one image (for the single detector in N and LM, or spanning all detectors for the IFU) of this structure,
- `hdrl_imagelist * images:` Images: a pointer to a `hdrl_imagelist` instance holding all the images (one for each detector) of this structure.

There are Data Reduction Library (**DRL**) functions for creating, deleting, saving and loading data for each **DRL** data structure when applicable (Sections 7.2, 7.3, and 7.4).

8.1 Static and external calibration database data items

Static calibrations are data which are updated very rarely only and stay unchanged the most of the time or arise from external sources. The first data are created by specific calibration recipes invoked only once in a while (e.g. the detector linearity and gain determination

section 6.1.1). External data either created individually for each frame by ESO as in case of the PERSISTENCE_MAP, or taken from external databases (e.g. HITRAN in case of the ATM_LINE_CAT).

8.1.1 General calibration database item structures

This section describes items of the static calibration database, which are used in all/more than one, the Imaging Mode (IMG) and the LSS pipelines. This concerns mainly the detector calibration files.

8.1.1.1 GAIN_MAP_det

FITS file structure:

Name:	GAIN_MAP_det
Description:	Gain map
PRO.CATG:	GAIN_MAP_det
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG
DO.CATG:	GAIN_MAP_det
Created by recipe:	metis_det_lingain
Input for:	metis_ifu_wavecal metis_ifu_reduce metis_lm_img_basic_reduce metis_n_img_chopnod metis_LM_lss_rsrif metis_LM_lss_trace metis_LM_lss_wave metis_LM_lss_std metis_LM_lss_sci metis_N_lss_rsrif metis_N_lss_trace metis_N_lss_std metis_N_lss_sci metis_pupil_imaging metis_img_chophome metis_lm_adc_slitloss

	<code>metis_n_adc_slitloss</code>
Processing Keywords:	FITS provided at Preliminary Acceptance Europe (PAE)
Purpose:	Correcting for differences in gain.

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, PRO.TECH, DET.ID)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: Images image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.1.1.2 **BADPIX_MAP_det**

FITS file structure:

Name:	BADPIX_MAP_det
Description:	Bad pixel map. Also contains detector masks.
PRO.CATG:	BADPIX_MAP_det
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG
DO.CATG:	BADPIX_MAP_det
Created by recipe:	<code>metis_det_lingain</code> <code>metis_ifu_rsrn</code> <code>metis_det_dark</code> <code>metis_lm_img_flat</code> <code>metis_n_img_flat</code>
Input for:	<code>metis_LM_lss_rsrn</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_trace</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_wave</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_std</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code> <code>metis_N_lss_rsrn</code> <code>metis_N_lss_trace</code>

```
metis_N_lss_std  
metis_N_lss_sci  
metis_lm_adc_slitloss  
metis_n_adc_slitloss
```

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `cpl_image * images[]`: one image per detector with only the data quality layer in use
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.1.1.3 BADPIX_MAP_2RG See **BADPIX_MAP_det**.

8.1.1.4 BADPIX_MAP_GEO See **BADPIX_MAP_det**.

8.1.1.5 BADPIX_MAP_IFU See **BADPIX_MAP_det**.

8.1.1.6 LINEARITY_det

FITS file structure:

Name:	LINEARITY_det
Description:	Coefficients for the pixel non-linearity correction
PRO.CATG:	LINEARITY_det
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG
DO.CATG:	LINEARITY_det
Created by recipe:	<code>metis_det_lingain</code>
Input for:	<code>metis_det_dark</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_rsr</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_trace</code> <code>metis_LM_lss_wave</code>

```
metis_LM_lss_std  
metis_LM_lss_sci  
metis_N_lss_rsrfs  
metis_N_lss_trace  
metis_N_lss_std  
metis_N_lss_sci  
metis_img_chophome  
metis_lm_adc_slitloss  
metis_n_adc_slitloss  
metis_ifu_reduce  
metis_lm_img_basic_reduce  
metis_n_img_chopnod
```

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: list of images with coefficients for the non-linearity correction
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.1.1.7 MASTER_DARK_det Depending on context, a `MASTER_DARK_det` can refer to either a

1. `MASTER_DARK_GEO`
2. `MASTER_DARK_2RG`
3. `MASTER_DARK_IFU`

8.1.1.8 MASTER_DARK_2RG

FITS file structure:

Name:	<code>MASTER_DARK_2RG</code>
Description:	Master dark frame for LM detector data

PRO.CATG: MASTER_DARK_2RG
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER
DO.CATG: MASTER_DARK_2RG
Created by: metis_det_dark
Input for: metis_lm_img_flat
metis_lm_img_basic_reduce
metis_LM_lss_rsrfs
metis_LM_lss_trace
metis_LM_lss_wave
metis_LM_lss_std
metis_LM_lss_sci
metis_img_chophome
metis_lm_adc_slitloss
metis_lm_img_basic_reduce
Processing **FITS** provided at PAE
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.1.1.9 MASTER_DARK_GEO**FITS file structure:**

Name: MASTER_DARK_GEO
Description: Master dark frame for N detector data
PRO.CATG: MASTER_DARK_GEO

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER
DO.CATG: MASTER_DARK_GEO

Created by: metis_det_dark
Input for: metis_N_lss_rsrfs
metis_N_lss_trace
metis_N_lss_std
metis_N_lss_sci
metis_n_adc_slitloss
metis_n_img_flat
metis_n_img_chopnod

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.1.2 IFU calibration database item structures

8.1.2.1 RSRF_IFU

FITS file structure:

Name: RSRF_IFU

Description: 2D relative spectral response function

PRO.CATG: RSRF_IFU
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU
DO.CATG: RSRF_IFU

Created by: metis_ifu_rsrfs

Input for: `metis_ifu_reduce`
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: Four images with spectral response of each pixel
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.1.3 IMG calibration database item structures

8.1.3.1 det_DISTORTION_TABLE Depending on context, a `det_DISTORTION_TABLE` can refer to either a

1. `N_DISTORTION_TABLE`
2. `LM_DISTORTION_TABLE`
3. `IFU_DISTORTION_TABLE`

8.1.3.2 LM_DISTORTION_TABLE

FITS TABLE file structure:

Name: `LM_DISTORTION_TABLE`

Description: Table of distortion information

PRO.CATG: `LM_DISTORTION_TABLE`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: `LM_DISTORTION_TABLE`

Created by: `metis_lm_img_distortion`

Input for: `metis_lm_img_calibrate`
`metis_img_adi_cgrph`

`metis_lm_adi_app`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `cpl_table * table`
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.1.3.3 **N_DISTORTION_TABLE**

FITS TABLE file structure:

Name: **N_DISTORTION_TABLE**

Description: Table of distortion information

PRO.CATG: **N_DISTORTION_TABLE**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: **N_DISTORTION_TABLE**

Created by: `metis_n_img_distortion`

Input for: `metis_n_img_calibrate`
`metis_img_adi_cgrph`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `cpl_table * table`: Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.1.3.4 det_DISTORTION_MAP Depending on context, a `det_DISTORTION_MAP` can refer to either a

1. `N_DISTORTION_MAP`
2. `LM_DISTORTION_MAP`

8.1.3.5 LM_DISTORTION_MAP**FITS IMAGE file structure:**

Name: `LM_DISTORTION_MAP`

Description: Map of pixel scale across the detector

PRO.CATG: `LM_DISTORTION_MAP`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: `LM_DISTORTION_MAP`

Created by: `metis_lm_img_distortion`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `cpl_image * map`
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.1.3.6 N_DISTORTION_MAP**FITS IMAGE file****structure:**

Name: `N_DISTORTION_MAP`

Description: Map of pixel scale across the detector

PRO.CATG: `N_DISTORTION_MAP`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: `N_DISTORTION_MAP`

Created by: `metis_n_img_distortion`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `cpl_image * map`
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.1.3.7 FLUXSTD_CATALOG

FITS file structure:

Name: **FLUXSTD_CATALOG**

Description: Catalog of standard stars

PRO.CATG: **FLUXSTD_CATALOG**

OCA keywords: None

DO.CATG: **FLUXSTD_CATALOG**

Input for:
metis_lm_img_std_process
metis_n_img_std_process
metis_ifu_telluric

8.1.3.8 PINHOLE_TABLE**FITS file structure:**

Name: **PINHOLE_TABLE**

Description: Table of pinhole locations.

PRO.CATG: **PINHOLE_TABLE**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG

DO.CATG: **PINHOLE_TABLE**

Input for:
metis_ifu_distortion
metis_lm_img_distortion
metis_n_img_distortion

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `hdrl_table * image:` table with pinhole locations
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.1.3.9 FLUXCAL_TAB

FITS file structure:

Name: **FLUXCAL_TAB**

Description: Conversion between instrumental and physical flux units.

PRO.CATG: **FLUXCAL_TAB**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG

DO.CATG: **FLUXCAL_TAB**

Input for:
metis_ifu_calibrate
metis_lm_img_calibrate
metis_n_img_calibrate

Created by:
metis_ifu_telluric
metis_lm_img_std_process
metis_n_img_std_process

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `hdrl_table * table:` table
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.1.4 LSS calibration database item structures

External calibration data

8.1.4.1 PERSISTENCE_MAP

FITS file structure:

Name: **PERSISTENCE_MAP**

Description: Persistence map

PRO.CATG: PERSISTENCE_MAP
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG
DO.CATG: PERSISTENCE_MAP

Source: created by ESO with recipe `metis_det_persistence`
Input for:
`metis_det_dark`
`metis_LM_lss_rsr`
`metis_LM_lss_trace`
`metis_LM_lss_wave`
`metis_LM_lss_std`
`metis_LM_lss_sci`
`metis_N_lss_rsr`
`metis_N_lss_trace`
`metis_N_lss_std`
`metis_N_lss_sci`
`metis_img_chophome`
`metis_lm_adc_slitloss`
`metis_n_adc_slitloss`
`metis_ifu_reduce`
`metis_lm_img_basic_reduce`
`metis_n_img_chopnod`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Purpose: removal of persistence patterns

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, PRO.TECH, DET.ID)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.1.4.2 ATM_LINE_CAT

FITS file structure:

Name: [ATM_LINE_CAT](#)

Description: Line list of atmospheric emission and absorption lines

PRO.CATG: ATM_LINE_CAT

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG

DO.CATG: ATM_LINE_CAT

Source: HITRAN database (<https://hitran.org/>)

Input for:

- metis_LM_lss_std
- metis_LM_lss_sci
- metis_LM_lss_mf_model
- metis_LM_lss_mf_calctrans
- metis_N_lss_std
- metis_N_lss_sci
- metis_N_lss_mf_model
- metis_N_lss_mf_calctrans

Processing **FITS** provided at PAE

Keywords:

Purpose:

- wavelength calibration
- sky emission removal
- telluric correction

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `cpl_table * table:` Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.1.4.3 AO_PSF_MODEL

FITS file structure:

Name: [AO_PSF_MODEL](#)

Description:	Model of the AO induced PSF	
PRO.CATG:	AO_PSF_MODEL	
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG	
DO.CATG:	AO_PSF_MODEL	
Source:	PSF modelling	
Input for:	metis_LM_lss_std metis_N_lss_std	
Processing	FITS	provided at PAE
Keywords:		
Purpose:	flux calibration	

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. hdrl_imagelist * image: Three image layers (data, error, mask)
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.1.4.4 ATM_PROFILE**FITS file structure:**

Name:	ATM_PROFILE
Description:	atmospheric profile containing height information on temperature, pressure and molecular abundances
PRO.CATG:	ATM_PROFILE
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG
DO.CATG:	ATM_PROFILE
Source:	Taken from https://eodg.atm.ox.ac.uk/RFM/atm/
Input for:	metis_ifu_telluric metis_LM_lss_mf_model metis_LM_lss_mf_calctrans metis_N_lss_mf_model

`metis_N_lss_mf_calctrans`

Comment: Currently the equ.atm is standard. Refinement with data from L-HATPRO radiometer desired.

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Purpose: telluric correction

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `cpl_table * table`: Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

Static calibration data**8.1.4.5 LASER_TAB****FITS file structure:**

Name: **LASER_TAB**

Description: Line list of the **WCU** laser sources

PRO.CATG: **LASER_TAB**

OCA keywords: **PRO.CATG**

DO.CATG: **LASER_TAB**

Source: Lab measurements during **AIT** phase

Input for: `metis_LM_lss_wave`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Purpose: wavelength calibration

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `cpl_table * table`: Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.1.4.6 REF_STD_CAT**FITS file structure:**

Name: `REF_STD_CAT`

Description: Catalogue of flux standard stars (reference spectra)

PRO.CATG: `REF_STD_CAT`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG

DO.CATG: `REF_STD_CAT`

Source: most probably same as CRyogenic high-resolution InfraRed Echelle Spectrograph (**CRIRES**) and VLT Imager and Spectrometer for mid Infrared (**VISIR**); see also [RD7]

Input for: `metis_LM_lss_std`

`metis_N_lss_std`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Purpose: flux calibration

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `cpl_table * table`: Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.1.4.7 LM_ADC_SLITLOSS

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_ADC_SLITLOSS

Description: Table of the LM-band slitlosses as function of the object position across the slit

PRO.CATG: LM_ADC_SLITLOSS

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG

DO.CATG: LM_ADC_SLITLOSS

Source: recipe metis_lm_adc_slitloss (see Section 6.8.3 and [RD7])

Input for: metis_LM_lss_std
metis_LM_lss_sci

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Purpose: flux calibration

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. cpl_table * table: Tables
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.1.4.8 N_ADC_SLITLOSS

FITS file structure:

Name: N_ADC_SLITLOSS

Description: Table of the N-band slitlosses as function of the object position across the slit

PRO.CATG: N_ADC_SLITLOSS

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG

DO.CATG: N_ADC_SLITLOSS

Source: recipe `metis_n_adc_slitloss` (see Section 6.8.3
and [RD7])
Input for: `metis_N_lss_std`
`metis_N_lss_sci`
Processing **FITS** provided at PAE
Keywords:
Purpose: flux calibration

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `cpl_table * table`: Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.1.4.9 LSF_KERNEL

FITS file structure:

Name: `LSF_KERNEL`
Description: Wavelength dependent model of the **LSF**
PRO.CATG: `LSF_KERNEL`
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG
DO.CATG: `LSF_KERNEL`
Source: Determined during **AIT** phase and commissioning
Input for: `metis_ifu_telluric`
`metis_LM_lss_mf_model`
`metis_LM_lss_mf_calctrans`
`metis_N_lss_mf_model`
`metis_N_lss_mf_calctrans`
Processing **FITS** provided at PAE
Keywords:
Purpose: telluric correction

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `cpl_table * table:` Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.1.4.10 N_LSS_DIST_SOL**FITS file structure:**

Name: `N_LSS_DIST_SOL`

Description: N-band geometrical distortion solution

PRO.CATG: `N_LSS_DIST_SOL`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG

DO.CATG: `N_LSS_DIST_SOL`

Source: Determined during AIT phase with N-band laser sources

Input for: `metis_N_lss_std`
`metis_N_lss_sci`

Processing **FITS** provided at PAE

Keywords:

Purpose: wavelength calibration / rectification

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `cpl_table * table:` Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.1.4.11 N_LSS_WAVE_GUESS**FITS file structure:**

Name: `N_LSS_WAVE_GUESS`

Description:	First guess of the N-band wavelength solution	
PRO.CATG:	N_LSS_WAVE_GUESS	
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG	
DO.CATG:	N_LSS_WAVE_GUESS	
Source:	During AIT phase N-band laser sources will be available to create the first guess of the wavelength solution	
Input for:	<code>metis_N_lss_std</code> <code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>	
Processing	FITS	provided at PAE
Keywords:		
Purpose:	wavelength calibration	

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `cpl_table * table`: Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.1.4.12 LM_SYNTH_TRANS

FITS file structure:

Name:	LM_SYNTH_TRANS	
Description:	Synthetic transmission curve to be used for telluric correction of flux standard stars	
PRO.CATG:	LM_SYNTH_TRANS	
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG	
DO.CATG:	LM_SYNTH_TRANS	
Source:	Calculated by molecfit with averaged parameters	
Input for:	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code>	
Processing	FITS	provided at PAE
Keywords:		
Purpose:	telluric correction of flux standard stars	

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `hdrl_spectrum1D * spectrum`: Spectrum
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.1.4.13 N_SYNTH_TRANS**FITS file structure:**

Name:	<code>N_SYNTH_TRANS</code>
Description:	Synthetic transmission curve to be used for telluric correction of flux standard stars
PRO.CATG:	<code>N_SYNTH_TRANS</code>
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG
DO.CATG:	<code>N_SYNTH_TRANS</code>
Source:	Calculated by molecfit with averaged parameters
Input for:	<code>metis_N_lss_std</code>
Processing	FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:	
Purpose:	telluric correction of flux standard stars

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `hdrl_spectrum1D * spectrum`: Spectrum
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2 IFU mode data items**8.2.1 Raw data item structures****8.2.1.1 IFU_WAVE_RAW**

FITS file structure:

Name: [IFU_WAVE_RAW](#)

Description: Raw exposure of the **WCU** laser sources through the **IFU** to achieve the first guess of the wavelength calibration.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IFU

DPR.TYPE: WAVE

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_WAVE_RAW

Template: [METIS_ifu_cal_InternalWave](#)

Input for: [metis_ifu_wavecal](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: Four images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.1.2 [IFU_RSRF_RAW](#)

FITS file structure:

Name: [IFU_RSRF_RAW](#)

Description: Raw flats taken with black-body calibration lamp.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IFU

DPR.TYPE: RSRF

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_RSRF_RAW

Template: [METIS_ifu_cal_rsrfs](#)

Input for recipe: [metis_ifu_rsrfs](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU)
2. hdrl_image * images[]: Four images
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.2.1.3 IFU_DISTORTION_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: [IFU_DISTORTION_RAW](#)

Description: Images of multi-pinhole mask.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IFU

DPR.TYPE: DISTORTION

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_DISTORTION_RAW

Template: [METIS_ifu_cal_distortion](#)

Input for recipe: [metis_ifu_distortion](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]:` Four images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.2.1.4 IFU_STD_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: **IFU_STD_RAW**

Description: Raw spectra of flux standard star.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IFU

DPR.TYPE: STD

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_STD_RAW

Template: **METIS_ifu_cal_standard**

Input for recipe: **metis_ifu_reduce**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: Four images for each nod/offset position
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.1.5 IFU_SCI_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: `IFU_SCI_RAW`

Description: IFU raw exposure of a science object.

DPR.CATG: SCIENCE

DPR.TECH: IFU

DPR.TYPE: OBJECT

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: `IFU_SCI_RAW`

Templates: `METIS_ifu_obs_FixedSkyOffset`
`METIS_ifu_obs_GenericOffset`
`METIS_ifu_ext_obs_FixedSkyOffset`
`METIS_ifu_ext_obs_GenericOffset`
`METIS_ifu_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset`
`METIS_ifu_ext_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset`
`METIS_ifu_app_obs_Stare`
`METIS_ifu_ext_app_obs_Stare`
`METIS_ifu_cal_psf`

Input for recipe: `metis_ifu_reduce`

Processing **FITS** provided at PAE

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: Four images for each nodding/offset position
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.1.6 IFU_SKY_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: `IFU_SKY_RAW`

Description: Blank sky exposure, optional.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IFU

DPR.TYPE: SKY

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: `IFU_SKY_RAW`

Templates:
`METIS_ifu_obs_FixedSkyOffset`
`METIS_ifu_obs_GenericOffset`
`METIS_ifu_ext_obs_FixedSkyOffset`
`METIS_ifu_ext_obs_GenericOffset`
`METIS_ifu_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset`
`METIS_ifu_ext_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset`
`METIS_ifu_app_obs_Stare`
`METIS_ifu_ext_app_obs_Stare`
`METIS_ifu_cal_psf`

Input for recipe: `metis_ifu_reduce`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: Four images for each nodding/offset position
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.2 Master calibration / intermediate data item structures

8.2.2.1 MASTER_DARK_IFU

FITS file structure:

Name: **MASTER_DARK_IFU**

Description: Master dark frame for IFU detector data

PRO.CATG: MASTER_DARK_IFU

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: MASTER_DARK_IFU

Created by: **metis_det_dark**

Input for recipes: **metis_ifu_rsrn**
metis_ifu_wavecal
metis_ifu_reduce

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: Four images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.2.2 MASTER_FLAT_IFU

FITS file structure:

Name: **MASTER_FLAT_IFU**
Description: Master flat frame for IFU image data
DO.CATG: **MASTER_FLAT_IFU**
PRO.CATG: **MASTER_FLAT_IFU**
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU
Created by: **metis_ifu_rsrif**
Input for recipes: None
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Four images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.2.3 IFU_WAVECAL

FITS file structure:

Name: **IFU_WAVECAL**
Description: Image with wavelength at each pixel.
PRO.CATG: **IFU_WAVECAL**
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU
DO.CATG: **IFU_WAVECAL**
Created by: **metis_ifu_wavecal**
Input for: **metis_ifu_rsrif**
metis_ifu_reduce

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: Four images with wavelength of each pixel
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.2.4 IFU_STD_BACKGROUND**FITS file structure:**

Name: **IFU_STD_BACKGROUND**
Description: Reduced 2D detector image of background.
PRO.CATG: **IFU_STD_BACKGROUND**
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU
DO.CATG: **IFU_STD_BACKGROUND**
Created by: **metis_ifu_reduce**
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: Four images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.2.5 IFU_STD_REDUCED

FITS file structure:

Name: **IFU_STD_REDUCED**

Description: Reduced 2D detector image of standard star.

PRO.CATG: **IFU_STD_REDUCED**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: **IFU_STD_REDUCED**

Created by: **metis_ifu_reduce**

Input for: None

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]:` Four images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.2.2.6 IFU_STD_REDUCED_CUBE**FITS file structure:**

Name: **IFU_STD_REDUCED_CUBE**

Description: Reduced 2D detector image of spectroscopic flux standard star.

PRO.CATG: **IFU_STD_REDUCED_CUBE**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: **IFU_STD_REDUCED_CUBE**

Created by: **metis_ifu_reduce**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: Four images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.2.7 IFU_STD_REDUCED_1D**FITS file structure:**

Name: `IFU_STD_REDUCED_1D`

Description: Spectrum of a reduced telluric standard star.

PRO.CATG: `IFU_STD_REDUCED_1D`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: `IFU_STD_REDUCED_1D`

Created by: `metis_ifu_telluric`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `cpl_table * image`: table
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.2.8 IFU_TELLURIC**FITS file structure:**

Name: `IFU_TELLURIC`

Description: Telluric absorption correction.

PRO.CATG: IFU_TELLURIC

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_TELLURIC

Created by: `metis_ifu_telluric`

Input for: `metis_ifu_calibrate`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `cpl_table * image:` table
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.2.3 Final data item structures

8.2.3.1 **IFU_SCI_REDUCED**

FITS file structure:

Name: **IFU_SCI_REDUCED**

Description: Reduced 2D detector image of science object.

PRO.CATG: IFU_SCI_REDUCED

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_SCI_REDUCED

Created by: `metis_ifu_reduce`

Input for: `metis_ifu_calibrate`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: Four images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.3.2 IFU_SCI_BACKGROUND

FITS file structure:

Name: `IFU_SCI_BACKGROUND`

Description: Reduced 2D detector image of background.

PRO.CATG: `IFU_SCI_BACKGROUND`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: `IFU_SCI_BACKGROUND`

Created by: `metis_ifu_reduce`

Processing `FITS` provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: Four images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.3.3 IFU_SCI_REDUCED_CUBE

FITS file structure:

Name: `IFU_SCI_REDUCED_CUBE`

Description: A rectified spectral cube with a linear wavelength grid.

PRO.CATG: IFU_SCI_REDUCED_CUBE

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_SCI_REDUCED_CUBE

Created by: `metis_ifu_reduce`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_imagelist * image`: Spectral cube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.3.4 IFU_SCI_CUBE_CALIBRATED**FITS file structure:**

Name: **IFU_SCI_CUBE_CALIBRATED**

Description: A telluric absorption corrected rectified spectral cube with a linear wavelength grid.

PRO.CATG: IFU_SCI_CUBE_CALIBRATED

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_SCI_CUBE_CALIBRATED

Created by: `metis_ifu_calibrate`

Input for: `metis_ifu_adi_cgrph`
`metis_ifu_postprocess`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_imagelist * image`: Spectral cube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.3.5 IFU_SCI_COMBINED

FITS file structure:

Name: `IFU_SCI_COMBINED`

Description: Spectral cube of science object, combining multiple exposures.

PRO.CATG: `IFU_SCI_COMBINED`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: `IFU_SCI_COMBINED`

Created by: `metis_ifu_reduce`

Input for: `metis_ifu_telluric`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_imagelist * image`: Spectral cube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.3.6 IFU_STD_COMBINED

FITS file structure:

Name: `IFU_STD_COMBINED`

Description: Spectral cube of standard star, combining multiple exposures.

PRO.CATG: IFU_STD_COMBINED

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_STD_COMBINED

Created by: `metis_ifu_reduce`

Input for: `metis_ifu_telluric`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_imagelist * image:` Spectral cube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.2.3.7 IFU_SCI_REDUCED_1D**FITS file structure:**

Name: **IFU_SCI_REDUCED_1D**

Description: Spectrum of science object.

PRO.CATG: IFU_SCI_REDUCED_1D

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_SCI_REDUCED_1D

Created by: `metis_ifu_telluric`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `cpl_table * image`: table
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.3.8 IFU_SCI_COADD**FITS file structure:**

Name: `IFU_SCI_COADD`

Description: Spectral cube of science object, a coadd of a number of reduced IFU exposures covering a different spatial and wavelength ranges.

PRO.CATG: `IFU_SCI_COADD`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: `IFU_SCI_COADD`

Created by: `metis_ifu_postprocess`

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_imagelist * image`: Spectral cube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.2.3.9 IFU_DIST_REDUCED**FITS TABLE file****structure:**

Name: `IFU_DIST_REDUCED`

Description: Table of polynomial coefficients for distortion correction

PRO.CATG: IFU_DIST_REDUCED

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_DIST_REDUCED

Created by: `metis_ifu_distortion`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU)
2. `cpl_table * table:` Distortion table
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3 IMG mode data items

8.3.1 Raw data item structures

8.3.1.1 `LM_IMAGE_SCI_RAW`

FITS file structure:

Name: `LM_IMAGE_SCI_RAW`

Description: Raw exposure of the LM image mode.

DPR.CATG: SCIENCE

DPR.TECH: IMAGE,LM

DPR.TYPE: OBJECT

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: `LM_IMAGE_SCI_RAW`

Template: `METIS_img_lm_obs_AutoJitter`
`METIS_img_lm_obs_GenericOffset`

```
METIS_img_lmn_obs_AutoChopNod  
METIS_img_lmn_obs_GenericChopNod  
METIS_ifu_obs_GenericOffset  
METIS_ifu_ext_obs_GenericOffset  
METIS_ifu_app_obs_Stare  
METIS_ifu_ext_app_obs_Stare  
METIS_img_lm_cal_psf  
METIS_ifu_cal_psf  
METIS_ifu_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset  
METIS_ifu_ext_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset  
METIS_img_lm_obs_FixedSkyOffset  
METIS_img_lm_app_obs_FixedOffset  
METIS_img_lm_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset  
METIS_ifu_obs_FixedSkyOffset  
METIS_ifu_ext_obs_FixedSkyOffset
```

Input for:

`metis_lm_img_basic_reduce`

Processing

FITS

provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding **CPL** structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.1.2 LM_IMAGE_STD_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: `LM_IMAGE_STD_RAW`

Description: Raw exposure of a standard star in the LM image mode.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH:	IMAGE, LM
DPR.TYPE:	STD
OCA keywords:	DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER
DO.CATG:	LM_IMAGE_STD_RAW
Template:	METIS_img_lm_cal_standard METIS_ifu_cal_standard
Input for:	metis_lm_img_basic_reduce
Processing	FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:	

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.3.1.3 N_IMAGE_SCI_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name:	N_IMAGE_SCI_RAW
Description:	Raw exposure of the N image mode.
DPR.CATG:	SCIENCE
DPR.TECH:	IMAGE, N
DPR.TYPE:	OBJECT
OCA keywords:	DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER
DO.CATG:	N_IMAGE_SCI_RAW
Template:	METIS_img_n_obs_AutoChopNod

METIS_img_n_obs_GenericChopNod
METIS_img_n_cvc_obs_AutoChop
METIS_img_n_cal_psf
METIS_img_lmn_obs_AutoChopNod
METIS_img_lmn_obs_GenericChopNod

Input for recipe: `metis_n_img_chopnod`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.1.4 N_IMAGE_STD_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: `N_IMAGE_STD_RAW`

Description: Raw exposure of the N image mode.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE,N

DPR.TYPE: OBJECT

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: `N_IMAGE_STD_RAW`

Template: `METIS_img_n_cal_standard`

Input for recipe: `metis_n_img_chopnod`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3.1.5 LM_CHOPPERHOME_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: `LM_CHOPPERHOME_RAW`

Description: Raw exposure of the LM image mode.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE, LM

DPR.TYPE: CHOPHOME

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: LM_CHOPPERHOME_RAW

Template: `METIS_img_lm_cal_ChopperHome`

Input for: `metis_img_chophome`

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3.1.6 DETLIN_det_RAW

An `DETLIN_det_RAW` can be one of

- `DETLIN_2RG_RAW`
- `DETLIN_GEO_RAW`
- `DETLIN_IFU_RAW`

8.3.1.7 DETLIN_2RG_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: `DETLIN_2RG_RAW`

Description: Raw data for non-linearity determination for LM observations.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE, LM

DPR.TYPE: DETLIN

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: DETLIN_2RG_RAW

Templates: `METIS_img_lm_cal_DetLin`

Input for recipe: `metis_det_lingain`

Processing `FITS` provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.1.8 DETLIN_GEO_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name:	DETLIN_GEO_RAW
Description:	Raw data for non-linearity determination.
DPR.CATG:	CALIB
DPR.TECH:	IMAGE,N
DPR.TYPE:	DETLIN
OCA keywords:	DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DRS.FILTER
DO.CATG:	DETLIN_GEO_RAW
Templates:	METIS_img_n_cal_DetLin
Input for recipe:	metis_det_lingain
Processing	FITS
Keywords:	provided at PAE

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.3.1.9 DETLIN_IFU_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name:	DETLIN_IFU_RAW
Description:	Raw data for non-linearity determination.
DPR.CATG:	CALIB
DPR.TECH:	IFU
DPR.TYPE:	DETLIN
OCA keywords:	DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DRS.IFU
DO.CATG:	DETLIN_IFU_RAW
Templates:	METIS_ifu_cal_DetLin

Input for recipe: `metis_det_lingain`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.1.10 **DARK_det_RAW** An **DARK_det_RAW** can be one of

- **DARK_2RG_RAW**
- **DARK_GEO_RAW**
- **DARK_IFU_RAW**

8.3.1.11 **DARK_2RG_RAW**

FITS file structure:

Name: `DARK_2RG_RAW`

Description: Raw data for creating a master dark.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE, LM

DPR.TYPE: DARK

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DET.ID, DET.DIT, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: DARK_2RG_RAW

Templates: `METIS_gen_cal_dark`
`METIS_gen_cal_InsDark`

Input for recipe: `metis_det_dark`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3.1.12 DARK_GEO_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: **DARK_GEO_RAW**

Description: Raw data for creating a master dark.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE,N

DPR.TYPE: DARK

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DET.ID, DET.DIT, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: DARK_GEO_RAW

Templates: **METIS_gen_cal_dark**
METIS_gen_cal_InsDark

Input for recipe: **metis_det_dark**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.1.13 DARK_IFU_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: `DARK_IFU_RAW`

Description: Raw data for creating a master dark.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IFU

DPR.TYPE: DARK

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DET.ID, DET.DIT, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: DARK_IFU_RAW

Templates: `METIS_gen_cal_dark`
`METIS_gen_cal_InsDark`

Input for recipe: `metis_det_dark`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.1.14 det_WCU_OFF_RAW An `det_WCU_OFF_RAW` can be one of

- LM_WCU_OFF_RAW
- N_WCU_OFF_RAW
- IFU_WCU_OFF_RAW

8.3.1.15 LM_WCU_OFF_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_WCU_OFF_RAW

Description: Raw data for dark subtraction in other recipes.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE,LM

DPR.TYPE: DARK,WCUFF

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE

DO.CATG: LM_WCU_OFF_RAW

Templates: METIS_img_lm_cal_DetLin
METIS_spec_lm_cal_SlitAdc

Input for: metis_det_lingain
metis_lm_img_distortion
metis_lm_adc_slitloss

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME)
2. hdrl_image * image: image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.3.1.16 N_WCU_OFF_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: N_WCU_OFF_RAW

Description: Raw data for dark subtraction in other recipes.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE,N

DPR.TYPE: DARK,WCUOFF

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE

DO.CATG: N_WCU_OFF_RAW

Templates: METIS_img_n_cal_DetLin
METIS_img_n_cal_distortion
METIS_spec_n_cal_slit

Input for: metis_det_lingain
metis_n_img_distortion
metis_n_adc_slitloss

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. hdrl_image * image: image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.3.1.17 IFU_WCU_OFF_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: IFU_WCU_OFF_RAW

Description: Raw data for dark subtraction in other recipes.

DPR.CATG: CALIB
DPR.TECH: IFU
DPR.TYPE: DARK, WCUOFF
OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DRS.IFU
DO.CATG: IFU_WCU_OFF_RAW

Templates: [METIS_ifu_cal_DetLin](#)
Input for: [metis_det_lingain](#)
Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.IFU)
2. hdrl_image * image: image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.3.1.18 LM_FLAT_LAMP_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: [LM_FLAT_LAMP_RAW](#)
Description: Flat field image taken with lamp or sky.

DPR.CATG: CALIB
DPR.TECH: IMAGE, LM
DPR.TYPE: FLAT, LAMP

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.FILTER
DO.CATG: LM_FLAT_LAMP_RAW

Template: [METIS_img_lm_cal_InternalFlat](#)
Input for recipe: [metis_lm_img_flat](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]:` Four images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3.1.19 LM_FLAT_TWILIGHT_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: **LM_FLAT_TWILIGHT_RAW**

Description: Flat field image taken with lamp or sky.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE, LM

DPR.TYPE: FLAT, TWILIGHT

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: LM_FLAT_TWILIGHT_RAW

Template: **METIS_img_lm_cal_TwilightFlat**

Input for recipe: **metis_lm_img_flat**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * images[]`: Four images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.1.20 N_FLAT_LAMP_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: `N_FLAT_LAMP_RAW`

Description: Flat field image taken with lamp.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE,N

DPR.TYPE: FLAT,LAMP

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: `N_FLAT_LAMP_RAW`

Template: `METIS_img_n_cal_InternalFlat`

Input for recipe: `metis_n_img_flat`

Processing **FITS** provided at PAE

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.1.21 N_FLAT_TWILIGHT_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: `N_FLAT_TWILIGHT_RAW`

Description: Flat field image taken with sky.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE,N

DPR.TYPE: FLAT,TWILIGHT

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: `N_FLAT_TWILIGHT_RAW`

Template: `METIS_img_n_cal_TwilightFlat`

Input for recipe: `metis_n_img_flat`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.1.22 LM_DISTORTION_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: `LM_DISTORTION_RAW`

Description: Images of grid mask in WCU-FP2 or CFO-FP2.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE,LM

DPR.TYPE: DISTORTION

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: LM_DISTORTION_RAW

Template: METIS_img_lm_cal_distortion

Input for recipe: metis_lm_img_distortion

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.3.1.23 N_DISTORTION_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: N_DISTORTION_RAW

Description: Images of grid mask in WCU-FP2 or CFO-FP2.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE,N

DPR.TYPE: DISTORTION

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: N_DISTORTION_RAW

Template: METIS_img_n_cal_distortion

Input for recipe: metis_n_img_distortion

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3.1.24 LM_PUPIL_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: **LM_PUPIL_RAW**

Description: Raw exposure of the pupil in LM image mode.

DPR.CATG: TECHNICAL

DPR.TECH: PUP,M

DPR.TYPE: PUPIL

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.PUPIL

DO.CATG: LM_PUPIL_RAW

Template: **METIS_pup_lm**

Input for recipe: **metis_pupil_imaging**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.PUPIL)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3.1.25 N_PUPIL_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: `N_PUPIL_RAW`

Description: Raw exposure of the the pupil in N image mode.

DPR.CATG: TECHNICAL

DPR.TECH: PUP,N

DPR.TYPE: PUPIL

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.PUPIL

DO.CATG: `N_PUPIL_RAW`

Template: `METIS_pup_n`

Input for recipe: `metis_pupil_imaging`

Processing **FITS** provided at PAE

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.PUPIL)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3.2 Master calibration / intermediate data item structures

8.3.2.1 MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_LM

FITS file structure:

Name: **MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_LM**

Description: Master flat frame for LM image data

PRO.CATG: **MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_LM**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: **MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_LM**

Created by: **metis_lm_img_flat**

Input for: **metis_lm_img_basic_reduce**
metis_img_chophome
metis_lm_adc_slitloss

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3.2.2 MASTER_IMG_FLAT_TWILIGHT_LM

FITS file structure:

Name: **MASTER_IMG_FLAT_TWILIGHT_LM**

Description: Master flat frame for LM image data

PRO.CATG: **MASTER_IMG_FLAT_TWILIGHT_LM**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER
DO.CATG: MASTER_IMG_FLAT_TWILIGHT_LM

Created by: metis_lm_img_flat
Input for: metis_lm_img_basic_reduce
Processing FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.3.2.3 MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_N

FITS file structure:

Name: MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_N

Description: Master flat frame for N image data

PRO.CATG: MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_N

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER
DO.CATG: MASTER_IMG_FLAT_LAMP_N

Created by: metis_n_img_flat
Input for: metis_n_img_chopnod
 metis_n_adc_slitloss
Processing FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.2.4 MASTER_IMG_FLAT_TWILIGHT_N**FITS file structure:**

Name: `MASTER_IMG_FLAT_TWILIGHT_N`

Description: Master flat frame for N image data

PRO.CATG: `MASTER_IMG_FLAT_TWILIGHT_N`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: `MASTER_IMG_FLAT_TWILIGHT_N`

Created by: `metis_n_img_flat`

Input for: `metis_n_img_chopnod`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.2.5 LM_STD_BASIC_REDUCED**FITS file structure:**

Name: **LM_STD_BASIC_REDUCED**

Description: Standard detrended exposure of the LM image mode.

PRO.CATG: **LM_STD_BASIC_REDUCED**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME,
INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: **LM_STD_BASIC_REDUCED**

Produced by recipe: **metis_lm_img_basic_reduce**

Input for recipe: **metis_lm_img_background**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3.2.6 LM_SCI_BKG**FITS file structure:**

Name: **LM_SCI_BKG**

Description: Thermal background of science LM exposures.

PRO.CATG: **LM_SCI_BKG**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME,
INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: **LM_SCI_BKG**

Produced by recipe: **metis_lm_img_background**

Input for recipe: None

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3.2.7 LM_STD_BKG**FITS file structure:**

Name: **LM_STD_BKG**

Description: Thermal background of standard LM exposures.

PRO.CATG: **LM_STD_BKG**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME

DO.CATG: **LM_STD_BKG**

Created by: **metis_lm_img_background**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3.2.8 LM_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED

Description: Thermal background subtracted images of science LM exposures.

PRO.CATG: LM_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: LM_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED

Created by: metis_lm_img_background

Input for: metis_lm_img_calibrate

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.3.2.9 LM_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED

Description: Thermal background subtracted images of standard LM exposures.

PRO.CATG: LM_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: LM_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED

Produced by recipe: metis_lm_img_background

Input for: `metis_lm_img_std_process`
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.2.10 N_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED**FITS file structure:**

Name: `N_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED`
Description: Thermal background subtracted images of standard N exposures.
PRO.CATG: `N_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED`
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER
DO.CATG: `N_STD_BKG_SUBTRACTED`
Produced by recipe: `metis_n_img_chopnod`
Input for recipe: `metis_n_img_std_process`
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.2.11 LM_STD_OBJECT_CAT

FITS TABLE file

structure:

Name: LM_STD_OBJECT_CAT

Description: Catalog of masked objects in standard LM exposures.

PRO.CATG: LM_STD_OBJECT_CAT

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: LM_STD_OBJECT_CAT

Created by: metis_lm_img_background

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.3.3 Final data item structures

8.3.3.1 LM_SCI_BASIC_REDUCED

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_SCI_BASIC_REDUCED

Description: Science grade detrended exposure of the LM image mode.

PRO.CATG: LM_SCI_BASIC_REDUCED

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: LM_SCI_BASIC_REDUCED
Input for: metis_lm_img_background
Produced by recipe: metis_lm_img_basic_reduce
Processing FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.3.3.2 N_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED**FITS file structure:**

Name: N_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED
Description: Thermal background subtracted images of science N exposures.
PRO.CATG: N_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER
DO.CATG: N_SCI_BKG_SUBTRACTED
Produced by recipe: metis_n_img_chopnod
Input for: metis_n_img_calibrate
Processing FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.3.3 LM_SCI_OBJECT_CAT**FITS TABLE file****structure:**

Name: **LM_SCI_OBJECT_CAT**

Description: Catalog of masked objects in science LM exposures.

PRO.CATG: **LM_SCI_OBJECT_CAT**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: **LM_SCI_OBJECT_CAT**

Created by: **metis_lm_img_background**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.3.4 LM_SCI_CALIBRATED**FITS file structure:**

Name:	LM_SCI_CALIBRATED
Description:	LM band image with flux calibration, WC coordinate system and distortion information
PRO.CATG:	LM_SCI_CALIBRATED
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER
DO.CATG:	LM_SCI_CALIBRATED
Created by:	<code>metis_lm_img_calibrate</code>
Input for:	<code>metis_img_adi_cgrph</code> <code>metis_lm_adi_app</code> <code>metis_lm_img_sci_postprocess</code>
Processing	FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:	

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.3.5 N_SCI_CALIBRATED**FITS file structure:**

Name:	N_SCI_CALIBRATED
Description:	N band image with flux calibration and distortion information
PRO.CATG:	N_SCI_CALIBRATED
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER
DO.CATG:	N_SCI_CALIBRATED
Created by:	<code>metis_n_img_calibrate</code>

Input for:
`metis_img_adi_cgrph`
`metis_n_img_restore`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.3.6 **LM_SCI_COADD**

FITS file structure:

Name: **LM_SCI_COADD**

Description: Coadded, mosaiced LM image.

PRO.CATG: **LM_SCI_COADD**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: **LM_SCI_COADD**

Input for recipe: None

Produced by recipe: `metis_lm_img_sci_postprocess`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3.3.7 N_SCI_RESTORED**FITS file structure:**

Name: `N_SCI_RESTORED`

Description: N band image with a single positive beam restored from chop-nod image

PRO.CATG: `N_SCI_RESTORED`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: `N_SCI_RESTORED`

Created by: `metis_n_img_restore`

Processing `FITS` provided at `PAE`

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.3.3.8 det_DIST_REDUCED Depending on context, a `det_DIST_REDUCED` can refer to either a

1. `N_DIST_REDUCED`
2. `LM_DIST_REDUCED`

8.3.3.9 LM_DIST_REDUCED

FITS TABLE file

structure:

Name: LM_DIST_REDUCED

Description: Table of polynomial coefficients for distortion correction

PRO.CATG: LM_DIST_REDUCED

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: LM_DIST_REDUCED

Created by: metis_lm_img_distortion

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. cpl_table * table
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.3.3.10 N_DIST_REDUCED

FITS TABLE file

structure:

Name: N_DIST_REDUCED

Description: Table of polynomial coefficients for distortion correction

PRO.CATG: N_DIST_REDUCED

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: N_DIST_REDUCED

Created by: `metis_n_img_distortion`
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.FILTER)
2. `cpl_table * table`
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.3.11 LM_PUPIL_REDUCED**FITS file structure:**

Name: `LM_PUPIL_REDUCED`
Description: Reduced pupil image in LM mode.
PRO.CATG: `LM_PUPIL_REDUCED`
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.PUPIL
DO.CATG: `LM_PUPIL_REDUCED`
Input for recipe: None
Produced by recipe: `metis_pupil_imaging`
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.PUPIL)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.3.12 N_PUPIL_REDUCED

FITS file structure:

Name: **N_PUPIL_REDUCED**

Description: Reduced pupil image in N mode.

PRO.CATG: **N_PUPIL_REDUCED**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME,
INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.PUPIL

DO.CATG: **N_PUPIL_REDUCED**

Input for recipe: None

Produced by recipe: **metis_pupil_imaging**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.PUPIL)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.3.3.13 LM_STD_COMBINED

FITS file structure:

Name: **LM_STD_COMBINED**

Description: Stacked LM band exposures.

PRO.CATG: **LM_STD_COMBINED**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER

DO.CATG: **LM_STD_COMBINED**

Input for recipe: None

Produced by recipe: `metis_lm_img_std_process`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.FILTER)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4 LSS mode data items

8.4.1 Raw data item structures

8.4.1.1 LM_SLITLOSSES_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: [LM_SLITLOSSES_RAW](#)

Description: Raw exposure for determining the **ADC** slitlosses.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: LSS,LM

DPR.TYPE: SLITLOSS

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: LM_SLITLOSSES_RAW

Template: [METIS_spec_lm_cal_SlitAdc](#)

Input for recipes: [metis_lm_adc_slitloss](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.4.1.2 N_SLITLOSSES_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: [N_SLITLOSSES_RAW](#)

Description: Raw exposure for determining the **ADC** slitlosses.

DPR.CATG: CALIB
DPR.TECH: LSS,N
DPR.TYPE: SLITLOSS

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: N_SLITLOSSES_RAW

Template: [METIS_spec_n_cal_slit](#)
Input for recipes: [metis_n_adc_slitloss](#)
Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.4.1.3 LM_LSS_RSRF_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: [LM_LSS_RSRF_RAW](#)

Description: Raw exposure of the **WCU** flatfield lamp through the **LSS** to achieve the **RSRF**.

DPR.CATG: CALIB
DPR.TECH: LSS,LM
DPR.TYPE: FLAT,LAMP

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: LM_LSS_RSRF_RAW

Template: [METIS_spec_lm_cal_rsrfs](#)
Input for recipe: [metis_lm_lss_rsrfs](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.1.4 LM_LSS_RSRF_PINH_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: **LM_LSS_RSRF_PINH_RAW**

Description: Raw exposure of the **WCU** flatfield lamp through the **LSS** to achieve the order detection / distortion model.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: LSS,LM

DPR.TYPE: FLAT,LAMP,PINH

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI20.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: LM_LSS_RSRF_PINH_RAW

Template: **METIS_spec_lm_cal_rsrfpinh**

Input for recipe: **metis_lm_lss_trace**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI20.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.4.1.5 LM_LSS_WAVE_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: `LM_LSS_WAVE_RAW`

Description: Raw exposure of the **WCU** laser sources through the **LSS** to achieve the first guess of the wavelength calibration.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: LSS,LM

DPR.TYPE: WAVE

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: LM_LSS_WAVE_RAW

Template: `METIS_spec_lm_cal_InternalWave`

Input for recipe: `metis_lm_lss_wave`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.4.1.6 LM_LSS_STD_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_LSS_STD_RAW

Description: LM-band long-slit spectroscopy raw exposure of a flux standard star.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: LSS,LM

DPR.TYPE: STD

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: LM_LSS_STD_RAW

Template: METIS_spec_lm_cal_Standard
METIS_spec_lmn_obs_AutoChopNodOnSlit

Input for recipe: metis_lm_lss_std

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image for each nod/offset position
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.4.1.7 LM_LSS_SCI_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_LSS_SCI_RAW

Description: LM-band long-slit spectroscopy raw exposure of a science object.

DPR.CATG: SCIENCE

DPR.TECH: LSS,LM
DPR.TYPE: OBJECT
OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME,
INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME,
DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: LM_LSS_SCI_RAW
Templates: [METIS_spec_lm_obs_AutoNodOnSlit](#)
[METIS_spec_lmn_obs_AutoChopNodOnSlit](#)
[METIS_spec_lm_obs_GenericOffset](#)
Input for recipe: [metis_lm_lss_sci](#)
Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image for each nodding/offset position
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.4.1.8 N_LSS_RSRF_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: [N_LSS_RSRF_RAW](#)
Description: Raw exposure of the **WCU** flatfield lamp through the **LSS** to achieve the **RSRF**.
DPR.CATG: CALIB
DPR.TECH: LSS,N
DPR.TYPE: FLAT,LAMP
OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: N_LSS_RSRF_RAW
Template: METIS_spec_n_cal_rsrdf
Input for recipe: metis_n_lss_rsrdf
Processing FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.4.1.9 N_LSS_WAVE_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: N_LSS_WAVE_RAW
Description: Raw exposure of the WCU laser sources through the LSS to achieve the first guess of the wavelength calibration (AIT phase only).
DPR.CATG: CALIB
DPR.TECH: LSS,N
DPR.TYPE: WAVE
OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: N_LSS_WAVE_RAW
Template: METIS_spec_n_cal_InternalWave
Input for recipe: metis_lm_lss_wave
Processing FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.1.10 N_LSS_RSRF_PINH_RAW**FITS file structure:**

Name: [N_LSS_RSRF_PINH_RAW](#)

Description: Raw exposure of the **WCU** flatfield lamp through the **LSS** to achieve the order detection / distortion model.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: LSS,N

DPR.TYPE: FLAT,LAMP,PINH

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI20.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: [N_LSS_RSRF_PINH_RAW](#)

Template: [METIS_spec_n_cal_rsrfpinh](#)

Input for recipe: [metis_n_lss_trace](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI20.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.1.11 N_LSS_STD_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: [N_LSS_STD_RAW](#)

Description: N-band long-slit spectroscopy raw exposure of a flux standard star.

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: LSS,N

DPR.TYPE: STD

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: N_LSS_STD_RAW

Template: [METIS_spec_n_cal_Standard](#)
[METIS_spec_lmn_obs_AutoChopNodOnSlit](#)

Input for recipe: [metis_n_lss_std](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image for each chop/nod position
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.1.12 N_LSS_SCI_RAW

FITS file structure:

Name: [N_LSS_SCI_RAW](#)

Description: N-band long-slit spectroscopy raw exposure of a science object.

DPR.CATG: SCIENCE
DPR.TECH: LSS,N
DPR.TYPE: OBJECT

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI11.NAME,
INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME ,
INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: N_LSS_SCI_RAW

Templates: **METIS_spec_n_obs_AutoChopNodOnSlit**
METIS_spec_lmn_obs_AutoChopNodOnSlit

Input for recipe: **metis_n_lss_sci**
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI11.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME , INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image for each chop/nod position
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2 Master calibration / intermediate data item structures

8.4.2.1 MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF

FITS file structure:

Name: **MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF**

Description: LM-band **LSS** Master **RSRF**.

PRO.CATG: **MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME,
INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: **MASTER_LM_LSS_RSRF**

Created by: **metis_lm_lss_rsr**

Input for recipes: **metis_lm_lss_trace**
metis_lm_lss_wave
metis_lm_lss_std
metis_lm_lss_sci

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME), DRS.SLIT
2. `hdrl_imagelist * image:` Three image layers (data, error, mask)
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.2 MEDIAN_LM_LSS_RSRF_IMG

FITS file structure:

Name: **MEDIAN_LM_LSS_RSRF_IMG**

Description: LM-band **LSS** Median **RSRF**.

PRO.CATG:	MEDIAN_LM_LSS_RSRF_IMG
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG:	n/a
Created by:	<code>metis_lm_lss_rsrp</code>
Processing	FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:	
Comment:	intermediate data product used for QC only

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_imagelist * image:` Three image layers (data, error, mask)
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.3 MEAN_LM_LSS_RSRF_IMG

FITS file structure:

Name:	MEAN_LM_LSS_RSRF_IMG
Description:	LM-band LSS Mean RSRF.
PRO.CATG:	MEAN_LM_LSS_RSRF_IMG
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG:	n/a
Created by:	<code>metis_lm_lss_rsrp</code>
Processing	FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:	
Comment:	intermediate data product used for QC only

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_imagelist * image:` Three image layers (data, error, mask)
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.4 MASTER_N_LSS_RSRF**FITS file structure:**

Name: **MASTER_N_LSS_RSRF**

Description: LM-band LSS Master RSRF.

PRO.CATG: **MASTER_N_LSS_RSRF**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: **MASTER_N_LSS_RSRF**

Created by: **metis_n_lss_rsrfs**

Input for recipes: **metis_n_lss_trace**
metis_n_lss_std
metis_n_lss_sci

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_imagelist * image:` Three image layers (data, error, mask)
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.5 MEDIAN_N_LSS_RSRF_IMG

FITS file structure:

Name: MEDIAN_N_LSS_RSRF_IMG
Description: LM-band LSS Median RSRF.
PRO.CATG: MEDIAN_N_LSS_RSRF_IMG
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME,
INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: n/a
Created by: metis_n_lss_rsrfs
Processing FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product used for QC only

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. hdrl_imagelist * image: Three image layers (data, error, mask)
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.4.2.6 MEAN_N_LSS_RSRF_IMG

FITS file structure:

Name: MEAN_N_LSS_RSRF_IMG
Description: LM-band LSS Mean RSRF.
PRO.CATG: MEAN_N_LSS_RSRF_IMG
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME,
INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: n/a
Created by: metis_n_lss_rsrfs

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product used for **QC** only

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_imagelist * image`: Three image layers (data, error, mask)
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.4.2.7 LM_LSS_TRACE**FITS file structure:**

Name: **LM_LSS_TRACE**
Description: Polynomial fit of the LM order edges (i.e. order location on chip)
PRO.CATG: **LM_LSS_TRACE**
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: **LM_LSS_TRACE**
Created by: **metis_lm_lss_trace**
Input for: **metis_LM_lss_wave**
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Purpose: wavelength calibration / rectification

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT)
2. `cpl_table * table`: Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.4.2.8 N_LSS_TRACE

FITS file structure:

Name: **N_LSS_TRACE**

Description: Polynomial fit of the N order edges (i.e. order location on chip)

PRO.CATG: **N_LSS_TRACE**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: **N_LSS_TRACE**

Created by: **metis_n_lss_trace**

Input for: **metis_N_lss_std**
metis_N_lss_sci

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT)
2. `cpl_table * table:` Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.9 LM_LSS_CURVE

FITS file structure:

Name: **LM_LSS_CURVE**

Description: Slit curvature table

PRO.CATG: **LM_LSS_CURVE**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: **LM_LSS_CURVE**

Created by: **metis_lm_lss_wave**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT)
2. `cpl_table * table:` Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.10 LM_LSS_DIST_SOL**FITS file structure:**

Name: **LM_LSS_DIST_SOL**

Description: LM-band geometrical distortion solution

PRO.CATG: **LM_LSS_DIST_SOL**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: **LM_LSS_DIST_SOL**

Created by: **metis_lm_lss_wave**

Input for: **metis_LM_lss_std**

metis_LM_lss_sci

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT)
2. `cpl_table * table:` Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.11 LM_LSS_WAVE_GUESS

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_LSS_WAVE_GUESS
Description: First guess of the N-band wavelength solution
PRO.CATG: LM_LSS_WAVE_GUESS
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: LM_LSS_WAVE_GUESS
Created by: metis_lm_lss_wave
Input for: metis_LM_lss_std
metis_LM_lss_sci
Processing FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT)
2. cpl_table * table: Tables
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.4.2.12 LM_LSS_STD_OBJ_MAP

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_LSS_STD_OBJ_MAP
Description: Image with detected object pixels of the flux standard star.
PRO.CATG: LM_LSS_STD_OBJ_MAP
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME,
INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: n/a
Created by: metis_lm_lss_std

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product used for **QC** and as mask

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.13 LM_LSS_STD_SKY_MAP**FITS file structure:**

Name: **LM_LSS_STD_SKY_MAP**

Description: Image with detected sky pixels of the flux standard star observation.

PRO.CATG: **LM_LSS_STD_SKY_MAP**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME,
 INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: n/a

Created by: **metis_lm_lss_std**
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product used for **QC** and as mask

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.14 LM_LSS_STD_1D

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_LSS_STD_1D

Description: Extracted 1d flux standard star spectrum.

PRO.CATG: LM_LSS_STD_1D

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME,
INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: LM_LSS_STD_1D

Created by: metis_lm_lss_std

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Comment: intermediate data product also used for QC

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. hdrl_spectrum1D * spectrum: Spectrum
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.4.2.15 N_LSS_STD_OBJ_MAP

FITS file structure:

Name: N_LSS_STD_OBJ_MAP

Description: Image with detected object pixels of the flux standard star..

PRO.CATG: N_LSS_STD_OBJ_MAP

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME,
INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: n/a

Created by: metis_n_lss_std

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product used for **QC** and as mask

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.16 N_LSS_STD_SKY_MAP**FITS file structure:**

Name: **N_LSS_STD_SKY_MAP**

Description: Image with detected plain sky pixels of the flux standard star observation.

PRO.CATG: **N_LSS_STD_SKY_MAP**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME,
 INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: n/a

Created by: **metis_n_lss_std**
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product used for **QC** and as mask

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.17 N_LSS_STD_1D

FITS file structure:

Name: **N_LSS_STD_1D**

Description: Extracted 1d science spectrum.

PRO.CATG: **N_LSS_STD_1D**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME,
INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: **N_LSS_STD_1D**

Created by: **metis_n_lss_std**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Comment: intermediate data product also used for **QC**

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_spectrum1D * spectrum:` Spectrum
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.18 LM_LSS_SCI_OBJ_MAP

FITS file structure:

Name: **LM_LSS_SCI_OBJ_MAP**

Description: Image with detected object pixels of the science observation.

PRO.CATG: **LM_LSS_SCI_OBJ_MAP**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME,
INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: n/a

Created by: **metis_lm_lss_sci**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product used for **QC** and as mask

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.19 LM_LSS_SCI_SKY_MAP**FITS file structure:**

Name: **LM_LSS_SCI_SKY_MAP**

Description: Image with detected plain sky pixels of the science observation.

PRO.CATG: **LM_LSS_SCI_SKY_MAP**
OCA keywords: **PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME,**
 INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: n/a

Created by: **metis_lm_lss_sci**
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product used for **QC** and as mask

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.20 LM_LSS_SCI_2D

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_LSS_SCI_2D

Description: rectified 2d LM-band spectrum of the science object.

PRO.CATG: LM_LSS_SCI_2D

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME,
INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: LM_LSS_SCI_2D

Created by: metis_lm_lss_sci

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Comment: intermediate data product also used for QC

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG,
INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. hdrl_imagelist * images: Images
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.4.2.21 LM_LSS_SCI_1D

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_LSS_SCI_1D

Description: Extracted 1d science spectrum.

PRO.CATG: LM_LSS_SCI_1D

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME,
INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: LM_LSS_SCI_1D

Created by: metis_lm_lss_sci

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product used for **QC**

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_spectrum1D * spectrum:` Spectrum
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.22 N_LSS_SCI_OBJ_MAP**FITS file structure:**

Name: **N_LSS_SCI_OBJ_MAP**
Description: Image with detected object pixels of the science frame.
PRO.CATG: **N_LSS_SCI_OBJ_MAP**
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: n/a
Created by: **metis_n_lss_sci**
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product used for **QC** and as mask

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.23 N_LSS_SCI_SKY_MAP

FITS file structure:

Name: N_LSS_SCI_SKY_MAP

Description: Image with detected plain sky pixels of the science frame.

PRO.CATG: N_LSS_SCI_SKY_MAP

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME,
INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: n/a

Created by: metis_n_lss_sci

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Comment: intermediate data product used for QC and as mask

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG,
INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. hdrl_image * image: Single image
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.4.2.24 N_LSS_SCI_2D

FITS file structure:

Name: N_LSS_SCI_2D

Description: rectified 2d N-band spectrum of the science object.

PRO.CATG: N_LSS_SCI_2D

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME,
INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: N_LSS_SCI_2D

Created by: metis_n_lss_sci

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product also used for **QC**

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_imagelist * images:` Images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.25 N_LSS_SCI_1D**FITS file structure:**

Name: **N_LSS_SCI_1D**
Description: Extracted 1d science spectrum.
PRO.CATG: **N_LSS_SCI_1D**
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: **N_LSS_SCI_1D**
Created by: **metis_n_lss_sci**
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product used for **QC**

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_spectrum1D * spectrum:` Spectrum
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.26 STD_TRANSMISSION

Name: **STD_TRANSMISSION**

Description: Transmission curve derived by means of the **STD** star

PRO.CATG: **STD_TRANSMISSION**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.MODE, INS.SPEC.SETUP, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: **STD_TRANSMISSION**

Produced by recipe: **metis_LM_lss_std**
metis_N_lss_std

Input for recipe(s): **metis_LM_LSS_sci**

QC Parameters: none

Processing FITS provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding **CPL** structure:

Data structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords ()
2. `hdrl_imagelist * images:` Images
3. `cpl_propertylist * extkeywords[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.27 MASTER_LM_RESPONSE

Name: **MASTER_LM_RESPONSE**

Description: Master LM-band response function for absolute flux calibration

PRO.CATG: **MASTER_LM_RESPONSE**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.MODE, INS.SPEC.SETUP, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: **MASTER_LM_RESPONSE**

Produced by recipe: **metis_LM_lss_std**

Input for recipe(s): `metis_LM_LSS_sci`

QC Parameters: none

Processing FITS provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding [CPL](#) structure:

Data structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords ()
2. `hdrl_imagelist * images:` Images
3. `cpl_propertylist * extkeywords[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.28 [MASTER_N_RESPONSE](#)

Name: [MASTER_N_RESPONSE](#)

Description: Master N-band response function for absolute flux calibration

PRO.CATG: [MASTER_N_RESPONSE](#)

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.MODE, INS.SPEC.SETUP, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: [MASTER_N_RESPONSE](#)

Produced by recipe: `metis_N_lss_std`

Input for recipe(s): `metis_N_LSS_sci`

QC Parameters: none

Processing FITS provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding [CPL](#) structure:

Data structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords ()
2. `hdrl_imagelist * images:` Images
3. `cpl_propertylist * extkeywords[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.29 MF_BEST_FIT_TAB

FITS file structure:

Name:	MF_BEST_FIT_TAB
Description:	Table of best-fit molecfit values
PRO.CATG:	MF_BEST_FIT_TAB
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG
DO.CATG:	MF_BEST_FIT_TAB
Created by:	<code>metis_LM_lss_mf_model</code> <code>metis_N_lss_mf_model</code>
Input for:	<code>metis_LM_lss_mf_calctrans</code> <code>metis_N_lss_mf_calctrans</code>
Processing	FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:	
Purpose:	wavelength calibration / rectification

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG)
2. `cpl_table * table:` Tables
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.2.30 LM_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS

FITS file structure:

Name:	LM_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS
Description:	Synthetic transmission curve to be used for telluric correction of flux standard stars
PRO.CATG:	LM_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG:	LM_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS
Created by:	metis_LM_lss_mf_calctrans
Input for:	metis_LM_lss_mf_correct
Processing	FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:	

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT)
2. hdrl_spectrum1D * spectrum: Spectrum
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.4.2.31 N_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS

FITS file structure:

Name:	N_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS
Description:	Synthetic transmission curve to be used for telluric correction of flux standard stars
PRO.CATG:	N_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS
OCA keywords:	PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG:	N_LSS_SYNTH_TRANS
Created by:	metis_N_lss_mf_calctrans
Input for:	metis_N_lss_mf_correct
Processing	FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:	

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG,
DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_spectrum1D * spectrum:` Spectrum
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.3 Final data item structures

The pipeline aims for final data products following the data format described in the **SDP**-document ([AD4]). We therefore give here only those final files, which are intended to be supplementary final data products.

8.4.3.1 LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_2D

FITS file structure:

Name: **LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_2D**

Description: rectified flux-calibrated 2d LM-band spectrum of the science object.

PRO.CATG: **LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_2D**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: **LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_2D**

Created by: **metis_lm_lss_sci**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Comment: intermediate data product also used for **QC**

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_imagelist * images:` Images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.3.2 N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_2D

FITS file structure:

Name: **N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_2D**

Description: rectified flux-calibrated 2d N-band spectrum of the science object.

PRO.CATG: N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_2D
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME,
INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_2D
Created by: `metis_n_lss_sci`
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product also used for **QC**

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG,
INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_imagelist * images:` Images
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.3.3 LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D**FITS file structure:**

Name: **LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D**
Description: Extracted, flux-calibrated 1d science spectrum.
PRO.CATG: LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME,
INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D
Created by: `metis_lm_lss_sci`
Input for: `metis_LM_lss_mf_model`
`metis_LM_lss_mf_correct`
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product used for **QC**

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_spectrum1D * spectrum`: Spectrum
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.4.3.4 N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D**FITS file structure:**

Name: `N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D`

Description: Extracted, flux-calibrated 1d science spectrum.

PRO.CATG: `N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: `N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_1D`

Created by: `metis_n_lss_sci`

Input for: `metis_N_lss_mf_model`
`metis_N_lss_mf_correct`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Comment: intermediate data product used for **QC**

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_spectrum1D * spectrum`: Spectrum
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.4.3.5 LM_LSS_STD_WAVE

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_LSS_STD_WAVE
Description: Wavelength solution based on STD star
PRO.CATG: LM_LSS_STD_WAVE
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: LM_LSS_STD_WAVE
Created by: metis_lm_lss_std
Processing FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.SLIT)
2. cpl_table * table: Tables
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.4.3.6 LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_TELLCORR_1D

FITS file structure:

Name: LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_TELLCORR_1D
Description: Extracted, flux-calibrated 1d science spectrum.
PRO.CATG: LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_TELLCORR_1D
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT
DO.CATG: LM_LSS_SCI_FLUX_TELLCORR_1D
Created by: metis_LM_lss_mf_correct
Processing FITS provided at PAE
Keywords:
Comment: intermediate data product used for QC

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG,
INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, INS.OPTI11.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_spectrum1D * spectrum:` Spectrum
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.4.3.7 N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_TELLCORR_1D**FITS file structure:**

Name: `N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_TELLCORR_1D`

Description: Extracted, flux-calibrated, telluric corrected 1d science spectrum.

PRO.CATG: `N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_TELLCORR_1D`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME,
INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT

DO.CATG: `N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_TELLCORR_1D`

Created by: `metis_N_lss_mf_correct`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Comment: intermediate data product used for **QC**

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG,
INS.OPTI12.NAME, INS.OPTI13.NAME, INS.OPTI14.NAME, DRS.SLIT)
2. `hdrl_spectrum1D * spectrum:` Spectrum
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5 ADI data items

8.5.1 Raw data item structures

8.5.1.1 LM_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW

FITS image structure:

Name: [LM_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW](#)

Description: Raw off axis PSF image

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE,LM

DPR.TYPE: PSF,OFFAXIS

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: LM_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW

Templates: [METIS_img_lm_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset](#)

Input for: [metis_img_adi_cgrph](#)
[metis_lm_adi_app](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.5.1.2 N_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW

FITS image structure:

Name: [N_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW](#)

Description: Raw off axis PSF image

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IMAGE,N

DPR.TYPE: PSF,OFFAXIS

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: N_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW

Templates: [METIS_img_n_cvc_obs_AutoChop](#)

Input for recipe: [metis_img_adi_cgrph](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.1.3 IFU_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW

FITS image structure:

Name: [IFU_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW](#)

Description: Raw off axis PSF image

DPR.CATG: CALIB

DPR.TECH: IFU

DPR.TYPE: PSF,OFFAXIS

OCA keywords: DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, DRS.IFU, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: IFU_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW

Templates: [METIS_ifu_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset](#)

METIS_ifu_ext_vc_obs_FixedSkyOffset

Input for recipe: metis_ifu_adi_cgrph

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU, DRS.MASK)
2. hdrl_image * images[]: Four Images
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.5.2 Master calibration / intermediate data item structures

8.5.2.1 LM_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT

FITS image structure:

Name: LM_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT

Description: ADI throughput curve

PRO.CATG: LM_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: LM_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT

Created by recipe: metis_img_adi_cgrph

Input for: metis_img_adi_cgrph

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.2.2 N_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT**FITS image structure:**

Name: `N_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT`

Description: ADI throughput curve

PRO.CATG: `N_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: `N_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT`

Created by recipe: `metis_img_adi_cgrph`

Input for: `metis_img_adi_cgrph`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.2.3 IFU_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT**FITS image structure:**

Name: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT**

Description: ADI throughput curve

PRO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_THROUGHPUT**

Created by: **metis_ifu_adi_cgrph**

Input for: **metis_ifu_adi_cgrph**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` IFU Datacube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.2.4 IFU_DISTORTION_TABLE**FITS structure:**

Name: **IFU_DISTORTION_TABLE**

Description: Table of distortion coefficients for an IFU data set

PRO.CATG: **IFU_DISTORTION_TABLE**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: **IFU_DISTORTION_TABLE**

Created by: **metis_ifu_distortion**

Input for: **metis_ifu_wavecal**
metis_ifu_reduce
metis_ifu_adi_cgrph

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU)
2. `cpl_table * table:` table of distortion coefficients
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3 Final data item structures

8.5.3.1 **LM_APP_SCI_CALIBRATED**

FITS image structure:

Name: **LM_APP_SCI_CALIBRATED**

Description: Coronagraphic image after distortion correction

PRO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_CALIBRATED**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_CALIBRATED**

Created by: **metis_lm_adi_app**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.2 LM_APP_SCI_CENTRED

FITS image structure:

Name: **LM_APP_SCI_CENTRED**

Description: Coronagraphic image after centering on the PSF and subpixel realignment

PRO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_CENTRED**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_CENTRED**

Created by: **metis_lm_adi_app**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Image Cube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.5.3.3 LM_APP_SCI_SPECKLE

FITS image structure:

Name: **LM_APP_SCI_SPECKLE**

Description: PSF Speckle image from coronagraphic data

PRO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_SPECKLE**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_SPECKLE**

Created by: **metis_lm_adi_app**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.4 LM_APP_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB**FITS image structure:**

Name: **LM_APP_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB**
Description: Coronagraphic image after PSF subtraction, derotation and coaddition
PRO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB**
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK
DO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB**
Created by: **metis_lm_adi_app**
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Image Cube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.5 LM_APP_SCI_DEROTATED

FITS image structure:

Name: **LM_APP_SCI_DEROTATED**

Description: Coronagraphic image after derotation and coaddition

PRO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_DEROTATED**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_DEROTATED**

Created by: **metis_lm_adi_app**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.6 LM_APP_SCI_COVERAGE

FITS image structure:

Name: **LM_APP_SCI_COVERAGE**

Description: Map of effective number of frames contributing to the final coronagraphic image

PRO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_COVERAGE**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_COVERAGE**

Created by: **metis_lm_adi_app**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.7 LM_APP_SCI_SNR**FITS image structure:**

Name: **LM_APP_SCI_SNR**

Description: ADI SNR Map

PRO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_SNR**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_SNR**

Created by: **metis_lm_adi_app**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.8 LM_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF

FITS image structure:

Name: [LM_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF](#)

Description: Raw contrast curve for ADI observations; a radial light intensity profile normalized to the brightness of the star if it were not obscured by the coronagraph.

PRO.CATG: LM_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: LM_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF

Created by: [metis_lm_adi_app](#)

Processing [FITS](#) provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: 1D Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.5.3.9 [LM_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI](#)

FITS image structure:

Name: [LM_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI](#)

Description: Post-ADI contrast curve for ADI observations

PRO.CATG: LM_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: LM_APP_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI

Created by: [metis_lm_adi_app](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` 1D Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.10 LM_APP_SCI_THROUGHPUT**FITS image structure:**

Name: **LM_APP_SCI_THROUGHPUT**

Description: ADI throughput curve

PRO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_THROUGHPUT**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: **LM_APP_SCI_THROUGHPUT**

Created by: **metis_lm_adi_app**

Input for: None

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.11 LM_APP_CENTROID_TAB

FITS structure:

Name: `LM_APP_CENTROID_TAB`

Description: Table of source centroid positions for a sequence of ADI images

PRO.CATG: `LM_APP_CENTROID_TAB`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: `LM_APP_CENTROID_TAB`

Created by: `metis_lm_adi_app`

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `cpl_table * table`: table of centroid positions
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.5.3.12 det_cgrph_SCI_CALIBRATED

FITS image structure:

Name: `det_cgrph_SCI_CALIBRATED`

Description: Coronagraphic image after distortion correction

PRO.CATG: `det_cgrph_SCI_CALIBRATED`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: `det_cgrph_SCI_CALIBRATED`

Created by: `metis_img_adi_cgrph`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.13 det_cgrph_SCI_CENTRED**FITS image structure:**

Name: **det_cgrph_SCI_CENTRED**
Description: Coronagraphic image after centering on the PSF and subpixel realignment
PRO.CATG: **det_cgrph_SCI_CENTRED**
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK
DO.CATG: **det_cgrph_SCI_CENTRED**
Created by: **metis_img_adi_cgrph**
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Image Cube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.14 det_cgrph_SCI_SPECKLE

FITS image structure:

Name: [det_cgrph_SCI_SPECKLE](#)

Description: PSF Speckle image from coronagraphic data

PRO.CATG: [det_cgrph_SCI_SPECKLE](#)

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: [det_cgrph_SCI_SPECKLE](#)

Created by: [metis_img_adi_cgrph](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.15 det_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB

FITS image structure:

Name: [det_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB](#)

Description: Coronagraphic image after PSF subtraction, derotation and coaddition

PRO.CATG: [det_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB](#)

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: [det_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB](#)

Created by: [metis_img_adi_cgrph](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Image Cube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.16 det_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED**FITS image structure:**

Name: **det_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED**
Description: Coronagraphic image after derotation and coaddition
PRO.CATG: **det_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED**
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK
DO.CATG: **det_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED**
Created by: **metis_img_adi_cgrph**
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.17 det_cgrph_SCI_COVERAGE

FITS image structure:

Name: `det_cgrph_SCI_COVERAGE`

Description: Map of effective number of frames contributing to the final coronographic image

PRO.CATG: `det_cgrph_SCI_COVERAGE`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: `det_cgrph_SCI_COVERAGE`

Created by: `metis_img_adi_cgrph`

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.5.3.18 `det_cgrph_SCI_SNR`

FITS image structure:

Name: `det_cgrph_SCI_SNR`

Description: ADI SNR Map

PRO.CATG: `det_cgrph_SCI_SNR`

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: `det_cgrph_SCI_SNR`

Created by: `metis_img_adi_cgrph`

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.19 det_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF**FITS image structure:**

Name: **det_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF**

Description: Raw contrast curve for ADI observations; a radial light intensity profile normalized to the brightness of the star if it were not obscured by the coronagraph.

PRO.CATG: **det_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: **det_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF**

Created by: **metis_img_adi_cgrph**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` 1D Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.20 det_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI

FITS image structure:

Name: [det_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI](#)

Description: Post-ADI contrast curve for ADI observations

PRO.CATG: [det_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI](#)

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: [det_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI](#)

Created by: [metis_img_adi_cgrph](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at [PAE](#)

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` 1D Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.21 det_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB

FITS structure:

Name: [det_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB](#)

Description: Table of source centroid positions for a sequence of ADI images

PRO.CATG: [det_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB](#)

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: [det_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB](#)

Created by: [metis_img_adi_cgrph](#)

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK)
2. `cpl_table * table:` table of centroid positions
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.22 IFU_cgrph_SCI_CALIBRATED**FITS image structure:**

Name: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_CALIBRATED**
Description: Coronagraphic image after distortion correction
PRO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_CALIBRATED**
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU
DO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_CALIBRATED**
Created by: **metis_ifu_adi_cgrph**
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` IFU Datacube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.23 IFU_cgrph_SCI_CENTRED

FITS image structure:

Name: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_CENTRED**

Description: Coronagraphic image after centering on the PSF and subpixel realignment

PRO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_CENTRED**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_CENTRED**

Created by: **metis_ifu_adi_cgrph**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` IFU Datacube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.24 **IFU_cgrph_SCI_SPECKLE**

FITS image structure:

Name: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_SPECKLE**

Description: PSF Speckle image from coronagraphic data

PRO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_SPECKLE**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_SPECKLE**

Created by: **metis_ifu_adi_cgrph**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` IFU Datacube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.25 IFU_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB**FITS image structure:**

Name: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB**
Description: Coronagraphic image after PSF subtraction, derotation and coaddition
PRO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB**
OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU
DO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED_PSFSUB**
Created by: **metis_ifu_adi_cgrph**
Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` 4D IFU Cube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.26 IFU_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED

FITS image structure:

Name: IFU_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED

Description: Coronagraphic image after derotation and coaddition

PRO.CATG: IFU_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_cgrph_SCI_DEROTATED

Created by: metis_ifu_adi_cgrph

Processing FITS provided at PAE

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. cpl_propertylist * keywords: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU)
2. hdrl_image * image: IFU Datacube
3. cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]: Extension keywords

8.5.3.27 IFU_cgrph_SCI_COVERAGE

FITS image structure:

Name: IFU_cgrph_SCI_COVERAGE

Description: Map of effective number of frames contributing to the final coronographic image

PRO.CATG: IFU_cgrph_SCI_COVERAGE

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_cgrph_SCI_COVERAGE

Created by: metis_ifu_adi_cgrph

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` IFU Datacube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.28 IFU_cgrph_SCI_SNR**FITS image structure:**

Name: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_SNR**

Description: ADI SNR Map

PRO.CATG: IFU_cgrph_SCI_SNR

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: IFU_cgrph_SCI_SNR

Created by: **metis_ifu_adi_cgrph**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` IFU Datacube
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.29 IFU_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF

FITS image structure:

Name: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF**

Description: Raw contrast curve for ADI observations; a radial light intensity profile normalized to the brightness of the star if it were not obscured by the coronagraph.

PRO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_RADPROF**

Created by: **metis_ifu_adi_cgrph**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords`: Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image`: 2D Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]`: Extension keywords

8.5.3.30 **IFU_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI**

FITS image structure:

Name: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI**

Description: Post-ADI contrast curve for ADI observations

PRO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_SCI_CONTRAST_ADI**

Created by: **metis_ifu_adi_cgrph**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.IFU, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` 2D Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.31 IFU_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB**FITS structure:**

Name: **IFU_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB**

Description: Table of central source centroids for an IFU cube

PRO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU

DO.CATG: **IFU_cgrph_CENTROID_TAB**

Created by: **metis_ifu_adi_cgrph**

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (DPR.CATG, DPR.TECH, DPR.TYPE, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI10.NAME, DRS.MASK, DRS.IFU)
2. `cpl_table * table:` table of centroid positions
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.32 det_cgrph_PSF_MEDIAN

FITS image structure:

Name: **det_cgrph_PSF_MEDIAN**

Description: Median PSF

PRO.CATG: **det_cgrph_PSF_MEDIAN**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: **det_cgrph_PSF_MEDIAN**

Created by recipe: **metis_img_adi_cgrph**

Input for recipe: None

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**

Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

8.5.3.33 LM_APP_PSF_MEDIAN**FITS image structure:**

Name: **LM_APP_PSF_MEDIAN**

Description: Median PSF

PRO.CATG: **LM_APP_PSF_MEDIAN**

OCA keywords: PRO.CATG, DRS.MASK

DO.CATG: **LM_APP_PSF_MEDIAN**

Created by recipe: **metis_lm_adi_app**

Input for recipe: None

Processing **FITS** provided at **PAE**
Keywords:

Corresponding CPL structure:

1. `cpl_propertylist * keywords:` Primary keywords (PRO.CATG,
DRS.MASK)
2. `hdrl_image * image:` Single Image
3. `cpl_propertylist * plistarray[]:` Extension keywords

9 HDRL ALGORITHMS

The METIS Data Reduction Software (**DRS**) will make good use of **HDRL** functions and data structures, not the least by relying on its built-in error-propagation. The recipe descriptions (Ch. 6) also list the functions that will be used.

9.1 HDRL for IMG

We will use the following **HDRL** functions for the imaging pipeline:

- `hdrl_bpm_3d_compute`
- `hdrl_bpm_fit_compute`
- `hdrl_catalogue_create`
- `hdrl_imagelist_collapse`
- `hdrl_imagelist_mult_scalar`
- `hdrl_imagelist_sub_image`
- `hdrl_persistence_compute`
- `hdrl_strehl_compute`

We do not foresee a need for new **HDRL** algorithms for imaging parts of the **DRS**.

9.2 HDRL for LSS

We are currently intending the usage of the following **HDRL** algorithms for spectroscopy whenever applicable:

- `hdrl_spectrum1D_resample`: Resampling of 1D spectra
- `hdrl_efficiency_compute`: For monitoring the system's health and performance we intend to use this built-in function to compute the efficiency of the **LSS** spectroscopic mode.
- `hdrl_response_compute()`: This function provides a 1D response as function of the wavelength.
- `hdrl_utils_airmass()`: To compute the airmass

Nowadays there are well developed algorithms available for spectroscopy-specific tasks, which are already in use in ESO pipelines and which can be generalized to be used in the **HDRL**. This especially applies to algorithms developed by Piskunov and collaborators ([RD21], [RD20]). We therefore recommend including their following algorithms into the **HDRL**:

- flatfield normalisation

- curvature determination
- slit decomposition
- wavelength calibration
- continuum normalisation

As some of these algorithms are already implemented in the **CRIRES+** pipeline and are therefore already based on **CPL** an inclusion into **HDRL** should be possible.

9.3 HDRL for IFU

We will use the following HDRL functions for ADI processing:

- `hdrl_imagelist_collapse`

Similar to the LSS above, the reduction of the IFU will rely on the algorithms from the **CRIRES** pipeline, as shown for the distortion correction algorithm in Ch. 10.5.2 where this pipeline directly gets applied to METIS simulations.

The METIS **DRS** will benefit from the availability of these routines in ESO-CPL form in any case, either by adapting and maintaining its own version of the functionality, or preferably by using their integration into the HDRL.

10 CRITICAL ALGORITHMS

This section summarizes the status of the critical algorithms that were identified in the Data Reduction Library Specifications document [AD1] at PDR. Note that ‘critical’ in this context stands for ‘needs prototyping’, and ‘non-critical’ below does not mean ‘unimportant’, just that there is a reason for not needing a prototype.

1. Persistence correction (10.1)

- *Reason at PDR*: Persistence is a major issue in modern IR detectors, and the determination of this pattern relies on observations previously done, which might arise from completely other observing runs and are therefore proprietary.
- *Status at FDR*: The persistence correction algorithm will be developed by ESO, making the part in the Data Reduction Library non-critical.
- *Prototype delivery*: None

2. Detector Masks (10.2)

- *Reason at PDR*: Reason unknown.
- *Status at FDR*: Standard procedures apply, therefore not critical.
- *Prototype delivery*: None.

3. Bad pixel determination (10.3)

- *Reason at PDR*: Reason unknown.
- *Status at FDR*: Standard procedures apply, therefore not critical.
- *Prototype delivery*: None.

4. Background subtraction (10.4)

- *Reason at PDR*: A proper background correction is essential to ensure accurate photometric and spectroscopic analysis of the observed sources because observations in the mid-infrared are affected by the high sky and telescope background.
- *Status at FDR*: Standard subtraction techniques (dithering, chopping and nodding) will be used, which do not require prototyping. More complex algorithms that would have required prototypes, e.g. involving principal component analysis, have been ruled out since PDR.
- *Prototype delivery*: None

5a. LSS Wavelength calibration and distortion correction (10.5.1)

- *Reason at PDR*: A new algorithm is necessary for wavelength calibration and distortion correction for LSS.

- *Status at FDR*: We will use the algorithms from PyReduce.
- *Prototype delivery*: An adaptation of the PyReduce package.

5b. **IFU** Wavelength calibration and distortion correction (10.5.2)

- *Reason at PDR*: A new algorithm is necessary for wavelength calibration and distortion correction for IFU.
- *Status at FDR*: Use the same algorithms as for LSS (PyReduce), but via their incarnation in the CRIRES pipeline.
- *Prototype delivery*: A JuPyter-notebook with instructions to call the CRIRES pipeline and example input/output files.

6. Telluric correction (10.6)

- *Reason at PDR*: Telluric correction, i.e. the removal of absorption features arising in the Earth's atmosphere, is a critical issue as the imprint of molecular species present in our air may vary on different timescales down to minutes due to changes in their composition and their amount.
- *Status at FDR*: We either use molecfit or a telluric standard star. Both ways are well proven, and therefore we will not deliver a prototype.
- *Prototype delivery*: None.

7. Error propagation (10.7)

- *Reason at PDR*: Error propagation is important.
- *Status at FDR*: The **HDRL** provides standardized mechanisms for error propagation; prototyping is therefore not necessary.
- *Prototype delivery*: None.

8. N-band image restoration (10.8)

- *Reason at PDR*: There is no standard algorithm for extended sources.
- *Status at FDR*: The science drivers (AGN and circumstellar disks) are compact enough to treat as point-like, using the VISIR algorithm for compact sources. Extended diffuse objects will be observed with large chop-offset for background subtraction and thus no specific algorithm is necessary.
- *Prototype delivery*: None.

9. IFU image and cube reconstruction (10.9)

- *Reason at PDR*: Due to the width of the slices in the LM integral-field spectrograph of 20.7 mas, the PSF is undersampled in the across-slice direction, and there is no known cube reconstruction algorithm.

- *Status at FDR*: A prototype algorithm is implemented in Python.
- *Prototype delivery*: Python package.

10. IFU data rate (10.10)

- *Reason at PDR*: For very bright sources, short exposures result in high data rates which may present a problem for the observatory pipeline which has to deal with the data in real time.
- *Status at FDR*: The data rate is under control and does not require prototyping.
- *Prototype delivery*: None.

The following additional critical algorithms were identified in the period between PDR and FDR:

11. ADI algorithm (10.11)

- *Reason at FDR*: Considering many of the science cases for METIS are focusing on direct imaging / high contrast imaging we deem it critical that we demonstrate that METIS-like data can be ADI-reduced without major issues.
- *Status at FDR*: ADI algorithms for all HCI observing modes are known from literature, however considering many METIS science cases fall under HCI we demonstrate prototype ADI algorithms for the focal-plane and pupil-plane coronagraphs as well ADI+SDI for the partially undersampled **IFU** with METIS-like simulated data.
- *Prototype delivery*: Python package.

10.1 Persistence correction

Persistence is a major issue in modern IR detectors, in particular in the Hawaii2RG devices (HgCdTe based, see Fig. 57 [taken from LBT website²¹]). This detector type also shows significant differences between the individual chips. Fortunately, this pattern can be corrected via simple subtraction as a very first step. The calculation of the persistence correction is implemented in `metis_det_persistence`. The GeoSnap detector is expected to not suffer from persistence (see [RD29]).

However, since the determination of this pattern relies on observations previously done, this approach requires access to these data, which might arise from completely other observing runs and are therefore proprietary. Therefore, the avoidance of persistence, i.e. a sophisticated planning / persistence management should be one of the major goals for the planning of the observations and the operational concept. In case a persistence correction is required, a subtraction of a persistence map (`PERSISTENCE_MAP`) is foreseen in any individual recipe. This map is created by the recipe `metis_det_persistence` (cf. Section 6.1.3), which is carried out by ESO and relies on the algorithm provided by ESO.

²¹<https://sites.google.com/a/lbt.org/luci/instrument-characteristics/detector#TOC-Persistence>

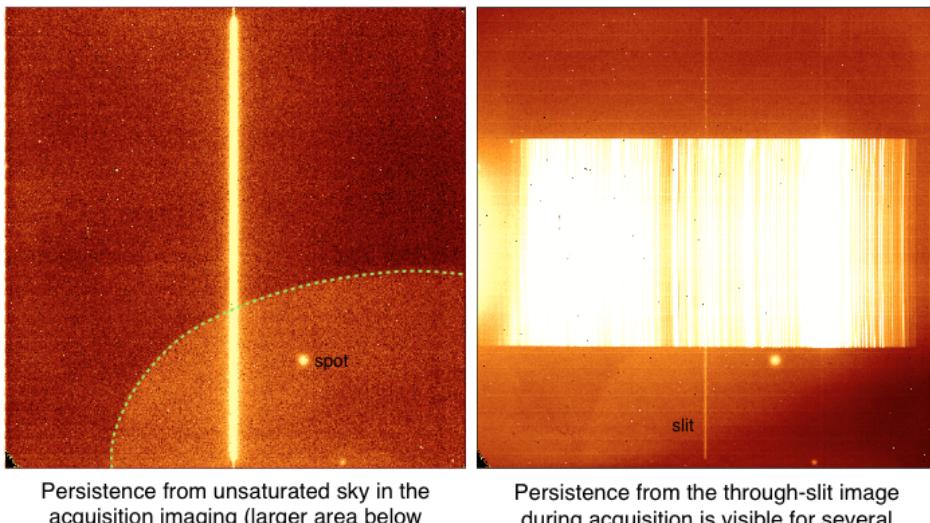


Figure 57: Example for the persistence effect (Courtesy of LBT website²¹)

10.2 Crosstalk Correction via Detector Masks

In METIS, H2RG detectors are used as system detectors. However, H2RG systems are known to produce crosstalk (or ghost signal) in a readout image. In MATISSE, a physical 32-pixel wide mask was installed at the edge of its Aquarius detector (see Figure on page 8 in [RD27]). For the METIS detectors similar masks (Fig. 58) as in MATISSE are foreseen in order to correct for crosstalk (cf. Polarion [METIS-3091](#), [METIS-3093](#) and [METIS-9194](#)).

Crosstalk arises from the shared series buses in the detector readout electronics (see Fig. 59 and Figure on page 8 in [RD27]).

In [RD27], the correction is described as follows:

Cross-talk correction is done in two steps using the masked pixels in the vertical direction, which are equivalent to two masked outputs.

- Step 1 : Use the masked pixels to correct bias offsets between series buses.
- Step 2 : Pixels are corrected using the corresponding masked pixels in terms of raw number in the two vertical masked outputs.

Fig. 58 taken from [RD27], the minutes of a detector meeting between the METIS and MATISSE consortia held in May 2017 in Bonn.

The [METIS-3093](#) mentioned the detector artifacts in general and the masked regions can be also used to correct those artifacts. MATISSE has dealt with the detector masks adequately and the same procedures will be used for METIS; a prototype is therefore not made.

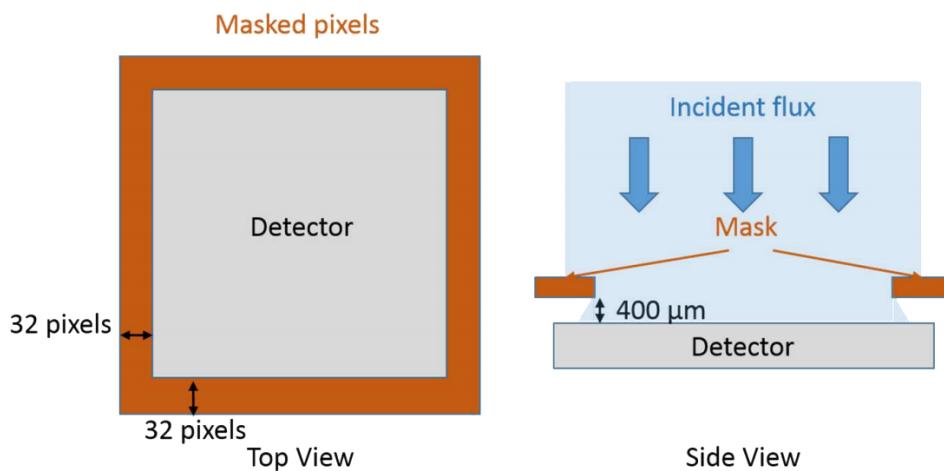


Figure 58: Aquarius detector masks as realised in MATISSE ([RD27], courtesy of S. Mouzali).

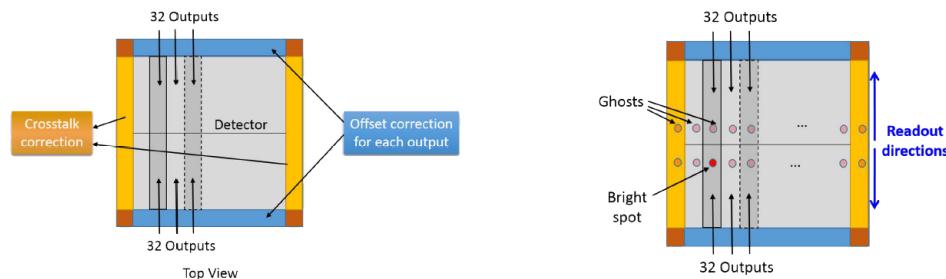


Figure 59: Correction for the crosstalk ([RD27], courtesy of S. Mouzali).

10.3 Bad pixel determination

Bad pixels are an issue in any detector and have to be monitored and stored. This is usually done with the help of DARK and FLATFIELD frames. Cold/hot pixels can be identified by using DARKS since they have pixel values which are far from an expected values (e.g. median value). Non-linear pixels can be detected with illumination flats, that is, the detector is illuminated uniformly by a flatfield source. Using several exposure times / flux levels, non-linearities in pixels can be found by fitting polynomials to each individual pixel.

Each processed data product will contain a data quality extension for each data extension (Section 3.5.2), including calibration data products. Note that every science product will need its own bad pixel map, to keep track of pixels affected by persistence. Having an extra data quality extension will therefore not significantly affect the data volume.

It is therefore not necessary to have a dedicated data product for the bad pixels; the propagation of bad pixels through the pipeline can be done by copying (XOR-ing) the bits of the data quality layer of the calibration data into the data quality layer of the data that is being processed. Nevertheless, it can be useful to have such a data product, and several recipes can therefore have a `BADPIX_MAP_det` as output or input anyway.

We will use a bad pixel classification similar to the convention introduced in the X-Shooter Pipeline Manual (cf. Section 11.3 in [RD30]), adapted to our needs.

10.4 Background subtraction

Observations in the mid-infrared are affected by the high sky background, the telescope background, and detector variations and non-linearities. A proper background correction is thus essential to ensure accurate photometric and spectroscopic analysis of the observed sources. As METIS will face an unprecedented level of complexity in the background subtraction due to

1. the high background dominated by the large number of warm mirrors,
2. the internal chopping, and
3. the complexities of nodding with an AO-corrected instrument,

a dedicated research project has been started to better understand the origin of chop-residuals and to evaluate chop-only background removal strategies.

Nevertheless, standard subtraction techniques (dithering, chopping and nodding) will be used, which do not require prototyping. More complex algorithms that would have required prototyping, e.g. involving principal component analysis, have been ruled out since PDR.

10.4.1 LM bands

Small ($< 5''$) and slow (1 min timescale) dithered offsets of the field with respect to the LM IMG or IFU detector are expected to be performed by the METIS-internal chopper mirror. The pipeline will determine the sky background from the dithered images and produce background maps without the sources and background-subtracted versions of the maps with the sources. For In-field-dithering, this is done by determining a flux scaling factor for each “dither” position, aligning the exposures (by either using a 2d cross-correlation routine on bright sources or by using the offset values applied to the chopper), scaling the frames to a common median and removing objects by rejecting the highest and lowest pixels. The remaining pixels are then averaged, or medianed, to produce the sky frame which is then scaled to match the median of the object frame before being subtracted. The sky subtraction is further improved by following the previous steps to produce the combined image to locate all the sources. Then the background frames are combined again while excluding the sources positions. The best approach to determine the flux scaling factor of each dither exposure is yet to be determined (e.g. by median scaling or by a 2D/PCA approach based on [RD31]). The pipeline would also support sky subtraction using separate sky images for out-of-field dithering modes, i.e. when the observed field is crowded or full of extended emission. The background determination is implemented in `metis_lm_img_background`.

10.4.2 N bands

To ensure proper background sampling at the longer wavelengths, small ($< 5''$) and fast ($\approx 10\text{Hz}$) chopping offsets of the field with respect to the N IMG detector are expected to be per-

formed by the METIS-internal chopper mirror. The chopping residuals from the previous step will be corrected by nodding the telescope to a different position and repeating the same chopping procedure. A 3-point parallel nodding sequence is followed, which should give a higher **SNR** than the 2 point pattern used in e.g. VISIR (cf. [AD2]).

The pipeline will determine the sky background from the chopped and nodded images and produce background maps without the sources and background-subtracted versions of the maps with the sources. For each nodding cycle the subsequent chop-cycle frames are subtracted from each other (mean of on-source frames minus mean of off-source frames) resulting in a single chop-difference frame, i.e. nod half-cycle frame. Then for subsequent nodding cycles the nod half-cycle frames are subtracted from each other resulting in a nod-difference frame. The mean of all nod-difference frames is the final background-subtracted image. Additionally, the optimal extraction (PSF-weighting) will be used to subtract the positive/negative source images from the final background-subtract image (2/3/4 depending on the relative chopping/nodding directions) to produce a single stacked image of the sources of interest.

There might be extensive spatial modulation (dithering) within a nod half cycle. That is, the 3-point chop pattern is repeated a few times, then the central position is moved slightly after which the 3-point chop pattern is repeated. This is done several times in a nod-half cycle, and then repeated in the same pattern in the other nod position after the nod is performed. This is to mitigate the (many) bad/hot pixels in the GeoSnap array, therefore chop-cycle frames will be subtracted such that the bad pixels can be worked around.

The algorithm is implemented in `metis_n_img_chopnod`.

10.5 Wavelength calibration and distortion correction

The wavelength calibration and distortion correction critical algorithm is split in a LSS part (Section 10.5.1) and an IFU part (Section 10.5.2).

10.5.1 LSS Wavelength calibration and distortion correction

The **MIR** range is dominated by thermal and line emission in the Earth's atmosphere. These emission lines can be used to determine both the curvature/tilt-distortion of the LSS spectrograph and subsequently the wavelength calibration. We adapt the PYREDUCE package [RD21] employing state-of-the-art functions for optimal extraction of echelle spectra. The package works successfully on several ESO instruments and has been adopted for the CRIRES+ pipeline. In the following sections we assess its functionality on simulated **METIS** spectroscopic data.

10.5.1.1 Implementing METIS in PYREDUCE PYREDUCE [RD21] is an open source Python implementation²² (with some C components) of the IDL-based REDUCE pipeline [RD20]. The package supports data reduction of several echelle spectrographs, e.g. CRIRES+, HARPS, and can be optimized to work on any instrument, also on a long slit spectrograph as in the case of **METIS**. In order to adapt PYREDUCE to work on simulated

²²<https://github.com/AWehrhahn/PyReduce>

METIS LSS data, we created a custom instrument class and defined all the needed parameters to run PYREDUCE within a single script (Method 1²³). This provided a quick way to finding the needed settings to run the package successfully on **METIS** data before a complete implementation is done following Method 2. The full implementation requires several configuration files:

- Custom instrument class (`metis.py`) serving several functions such as loading a json file (`load_info`) with FITS header information, finding and sorting files (`sort_files`) for the different reduction steps, modifying fits header information (`add_header_info`), finding the wavelength calibration guess file (`get_wavecal_filename`) etc.
- Header keyword map (`metis.json`).
- PYREDUCE runtime configuration file (`settings_metis.json`).
- Wavelength calibration initial guess file (e.g. `metis_lss_m_2D.npz`) containing a numpy recarray called `cs_lines` which includes information on the detector positions of the wavelength calibration lines. More details in Sect. 10.5.1.6.
- PYREDUCE runtime script (`metis_example.py`), in which the user defines where the data are located, which **METIS LSS** mode to use (L , M , or N -band), PYREDUCE steps to run, and where they could change any parameter pertaining to PYREDUCE steps before inserting them into the file `settings_metis.json`.

Placing the above files in their respective PYREDUCE folders enables PYREDUCE to run **METIS** SCOPESIM simulated files as any other instrument. PYREDUCE performs many functions when reducing spectroscopic data including basic data reduction like bias determination, flatfielding, continuum fitting. Here we investigate mainly the steps relevant to the mentioned critical algorithms: "curvature", and "wavecal".

10.5.1.2 Simulated input ‘raw’ data To demonstrate the feasibility of adopting PYREDUCE algorithms to **METIS** purposes we use data simulated with SCOPESIM for all three **LSS** modes (L , M , or N -band) for the $8000 \text{ mas} \times 19 \text{ mas}$ slit (see Fig. 60). Then header keywords of the simulated data were added/modified to enable PYREDUCE to sort the individual files according to `metis.json`. Here we list the files - listed here for the case of L -band but similarly for the M and N -bands - that are used to operate PYREDUCE, which can be downloaded from²⁴:

- `lss_l_thermal.fits`: spectroscopic flat field (Fig. 61)
- `lss_l_pinholes.fits`: pinhole frame with the flat field (Fig. 62)
- `lss_l_sky.fits`: sky emission line spectrum covering the full slit (Fig. 63)

²³<https://pyreduce-astro.readthedocs.io/en/latest/instruments.html>

²⁴https://www.dropbox.com/sh/h1dz80vsw4lwoel/AAAqJD_FGDGC-t12wgnPXVR8a?dl=0



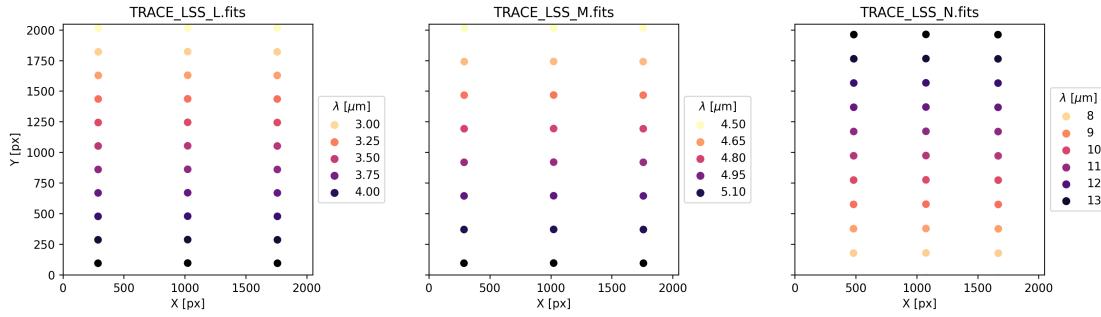


Figure 60: Spectral layout of the METIS LSS mode of all three supported bands: The spectral layout is shown here for all three LSS bands as taken from the corresponding trace files - after transforming from mm to px coordinates- from the METIS IRDB for a slit length of 8 arcsec.

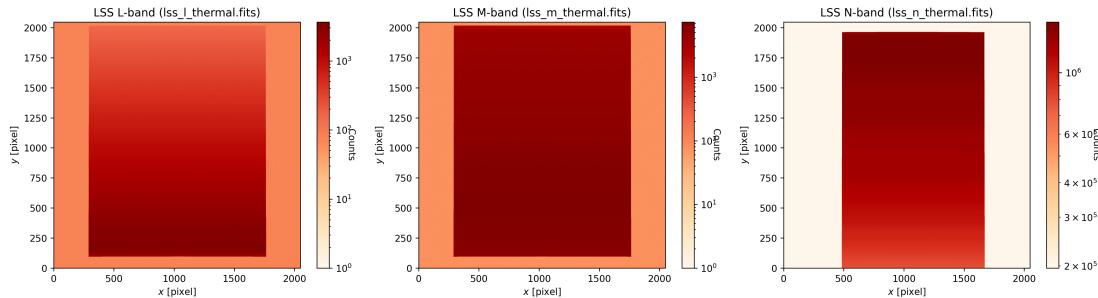


Figure 61: Long-slit spectroscopic flat field frames for LSS L-, M-, and N-bands.

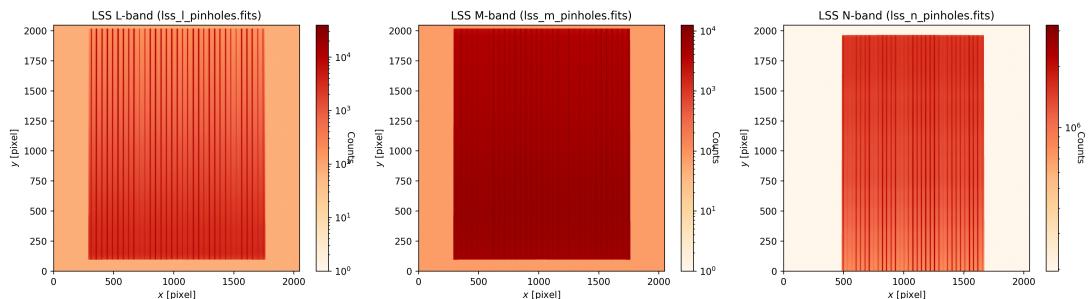


Figure 62: Pinholes with the flat field frames for LSS L-, M-, and N-bands.

10.5.1.3 Installing and running PYREDUCE For the purpose of this report, we set up a git repository of a version of PYREDUCE adapted to work on simulated METIS data. This package can be downloaded from https://github.com/nadsabha/PyReduce_ELT or installed via Python 3 pip command:

```
pip install git+https://github.com/nadsabha/PyReduce_ELT
```

The package includes a README file with instructions pertaining to running PYREDUCE on ELT data and links to the needed input data (README.md).

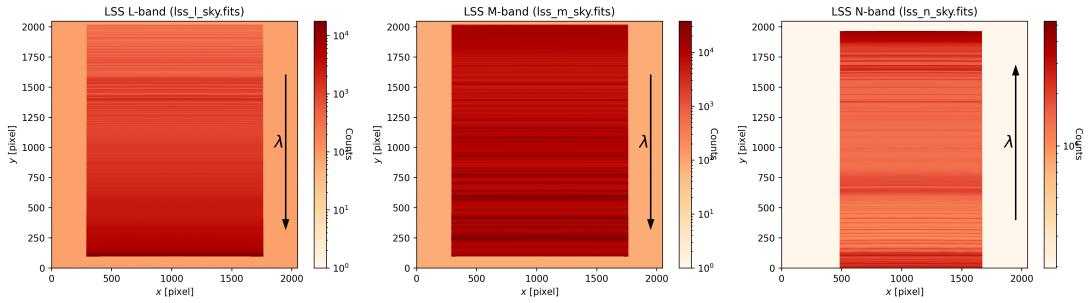


Figure 63: Sky emission line spectrum frames for LSS L-, M-, and N-bands.

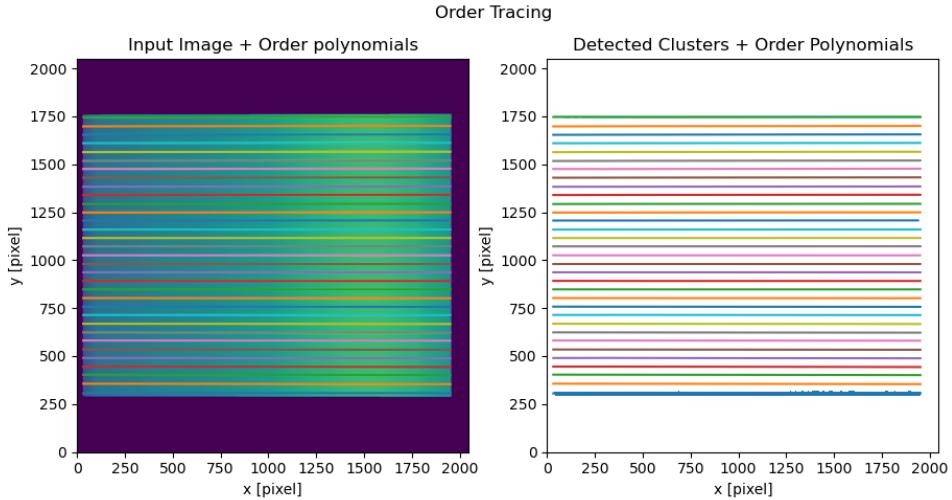


Figure 64: PYREDUCE output: Slit traces. Left panel: The fitted order polynomials overlaid on the image of the spectroscopic flat field with the pinholes. Right: The fitted order polynomials overlaid on the detected clusters for the order traces. For METIS data, only the central polynomial fit, corresponding to the center or mid-line of the trace, is returned and used in the subsequent steps. Shown here for the case of LSS M-band.

10.5.1.4 Order detection The details of how PYREDUCE handles the detection of the spectroscopic orders is described in Sect. 5.3.2 and [RD20, RD21]. PYREDUCE rotates the images by 90 degrees counter clockwise to align the wavelength dispersion direction along the x-axis and performs the order detection on the pinhole frame with the flat field lamp. Clusters of neighboring pixels belonging to an order trace are identified and merged together according to predefined criteria. In the case of METIS, a total of thirty three polynomials (one per each pinhole) are fitted as order traces for each slit trace on the detector. These correspond to the pinhole positions of the flat field frame, see Fig. 64. To correctly extract the slit trace, the main routine `reduce.py` is modified to return only the polynomial fit of the central pinhole as the slit trace on the detector, i.e. fit number 17 (or 16 as per Python convention counted from bottom to up). This allowed a correct extraction of the traces in preparation for the curvature determination step. The

order trace fits are stored in the PYREDUCE output file `metis_lss_m.ord_default.npz` under `orders` and `column_range` recarrays.

10.5.1.5 Slit curvature PYREDUCE determines the slit curvature by identifying wavelength calibration spectral lines in the extracted order trace and fits the tilt and shear of each order along the image (1st order curvature and 2nd order curvature, respectively). More details on how the package handles slit curvature is discussed in Sect. 5.3.2 and [RD21].

Figures 65 & 66 shows the spectral lines used for the curvature determination overlaid by the fitted tilt and shear marked in red lines. The x-axis corresponds to the y-axis on the original fits images (Fig 63), while the y-axis of Fig. 65 refers to the order trace number on the detector as PYREDUCE extracted it. Order 0 is the slit trace of the long slit. The order curvature polynomial fits are stored in the PYREDUCE output file `metis_lss_m.shear.npz` under `tilt` and `shear` recarrays.

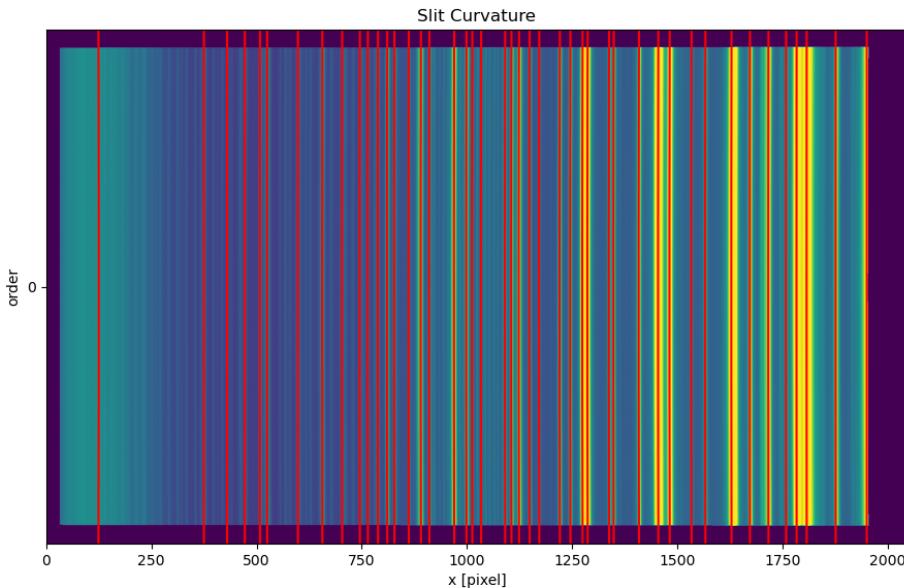


Figure 65: PYREDUCE output: Slit curvature determination. The spectral lines used for the curvature determination are overlaid by the extracted tilt and shear fits marked in red lines. Shown here for the case of LSS M-band.

10.5.1.6 Wavelength calibration The algorithm for the wavelength calibration strategy is described in Sect. 5.3.3 and in [RD20, RD21]. Here we describe and assess the performance of PYREDUCE.

After the order tracing, extraction and curvature (tilt and shear) determination, PYREDUCE can proceed with extracting a wavelength calibration spectrum for each order (here only one since

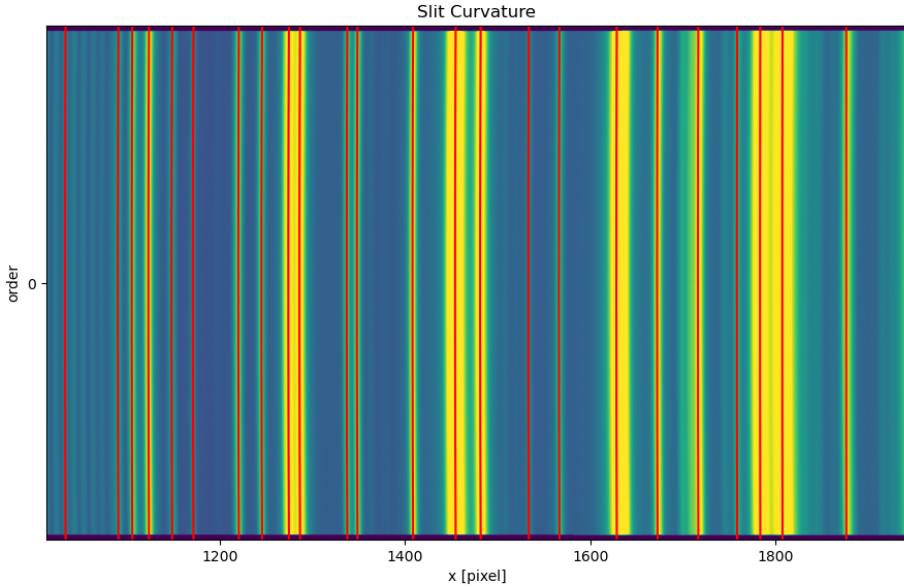


Figure 66: PYREDUCE output: Zoomed in version of Fig. 65.

we have an LSS mode) from the wavelength calibration frame (`lss_m_sky.fits`, Fig. 67). The order spectrum is then compared to the wavelength calibration guess file `metis_lss_m_2D.npz` of the LSS M-band. The npz file includes a numpy recarray called `cs_lines` which lists mainly the wavelengths of the calibration reference lines, the x-pixel positions for start, center, and the end of each of the line traces on the detector, and the corresponding order as per PYREDUCE detection convention (here is zero in the case of METIS LSS). The list of reference lines and their positions on the detector was obtained by cross-matching their wavelengths with the optical design spectral layout of METIS LSS for each band as obtained from the METIS IRDB²⁵ and implemented in SCOPESIM (e.g. `TRACE_LSS_M.fits`, see also Figure 60). PYREDUCE then performs a cross-correlation to determine any offset between the reference (green lines) and the observation (red lines) as shown in PYREDUCE intermediate output file in Fig. 68.

Wavelength calibration residuals are then calculated for matching lines and a wavelength solution is found. The wavelength solution for METIS LSS is found by fitting a 2D polynomial, with degrees of 4 and 4 in the dispersion and the spatial direction, respectively. Figure 69 bottom panel shows the 2D wavelength solution of the extracted slit trace where it can be seen that the wavelength range and increment of the trace match the spectral layout on detector one as seen in Fig. 60. The wavelength calibration spectrum is shown in the top panel of Fig. 69. The wavelength calibration spectrum is stored in the PYREDUCE output file `metis_lss_m.thar_master.fits` and the corresponding wavelength solution in `metis_lss_m.thar.npz` recarrays `wave` and `coef`, while a modified list of the wave-

²⁵Instrument Reference Database, https://github.com/AstarVienna/irdb/tree/dev_master/METIS

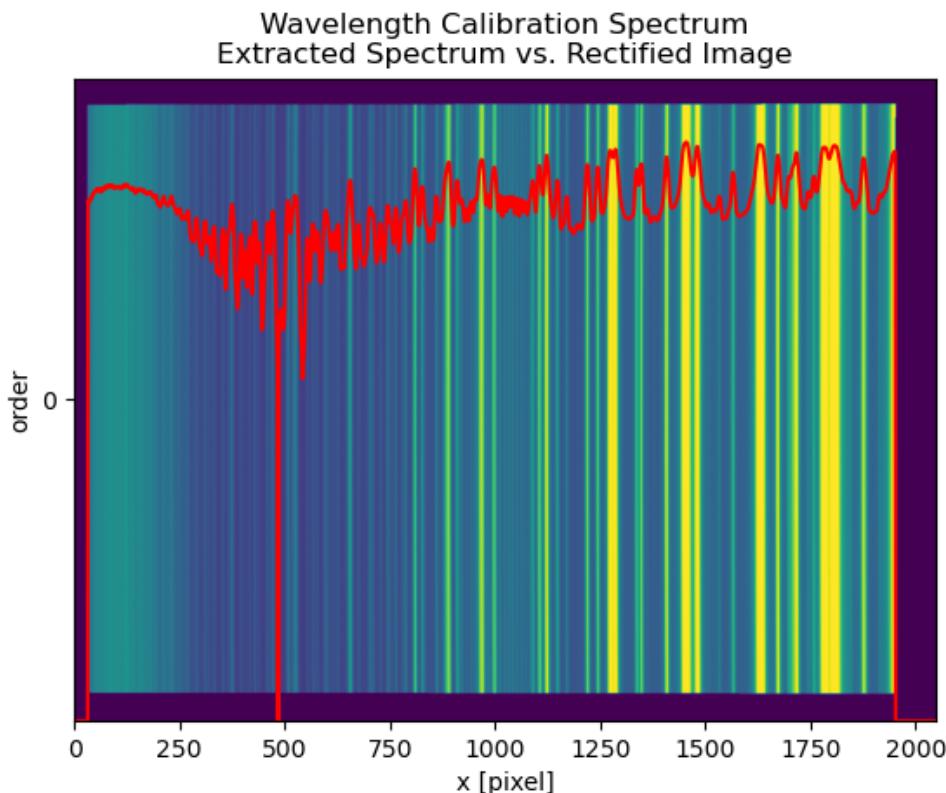


Figure 67: PYREDUCE output: Wavelength calibration extracted spectrum. Shown here for the case of LSS M-band.

length calibration lines is returned in `linelist` indicating which line was used in the fitting procedure.

Wavelength calibration accuracy To assess the accuracy of the wavelength solution, the extracted wavelength calibration spectrum is compared to the input sky spectrum `SKYCALC_LSS_override.fits` from **METIS** IRDB (see Figure 70). The sky spectrum is based on `SKYCALC`, which is in turn based on HITRAN²⁶. Figures 71 & 72 middle panel show the spectrum extracted by PYREDUCE. The vertical dashed lines indicate the reference wavelength of each detected calibration sky line. The bottom panel shows the residuals between the reference wavelength and fitted wavelength (line center) of each detected calibration line divided by its *FWHM*. As can be seen, the calculated residuals are within $\pm 0.1 \times FWHM$ for most lines.

10.5.1.7 Summary We showed that the PYREDUCE package (currently part of CRIRES+ pipeline) can be adapted to work on simulated **METIS LSS** data in all bands by creating the needed PYREDUCE files and tweaking the parameters used for each of the reduction steps (see

²⁶www.hitran.org

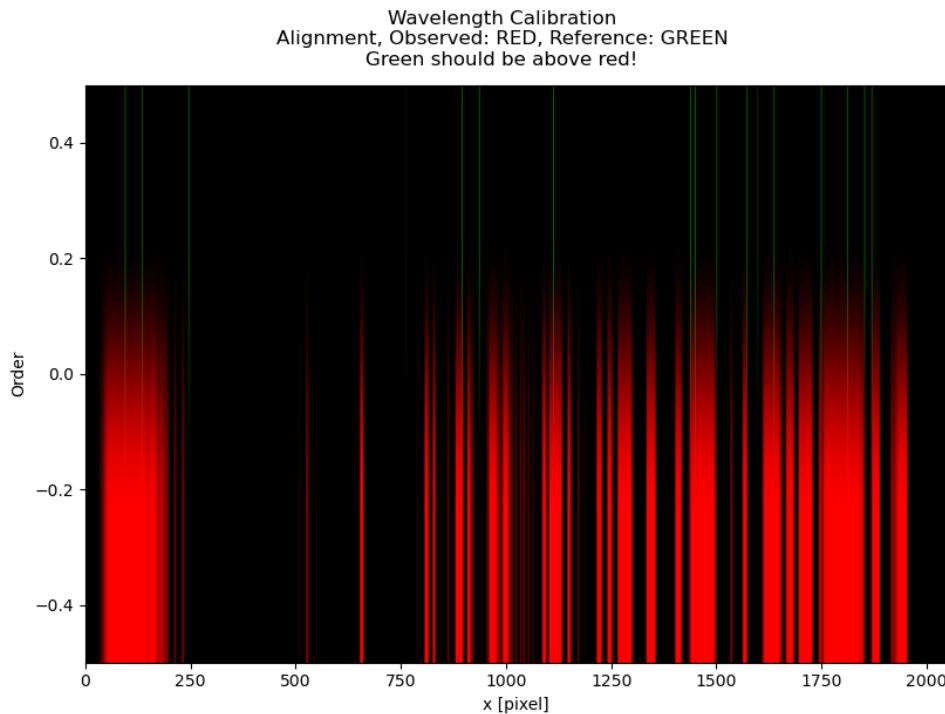


Figure 68: PYREDUCE output: Lines used for the wavelength calibration. The reference lines (green) and the observed lines (red) are aligned to each other for each order, where the green reference lines are shown to the top of the red observed line. Shown here for the case of LSS *M*-band.

linked package). All three steps of order detection, curvature determination, and wavelength calibration are successfully implemented. Further tweaking of certain parameters may be needed to improve the individual steps.

10.5.2 IFU distortion correction

The following is a summary of the steps that were taken to apply the CRIRES+ data reduction to simulate the METIS LMS IFU.

- ScopeSim runs
- Insert data into CRIRES frames
- Order tracing
- Tilt determination
- Extracting 1D spectra
- Assigning Wavelength and spatial scale to pixels in 2D spectra

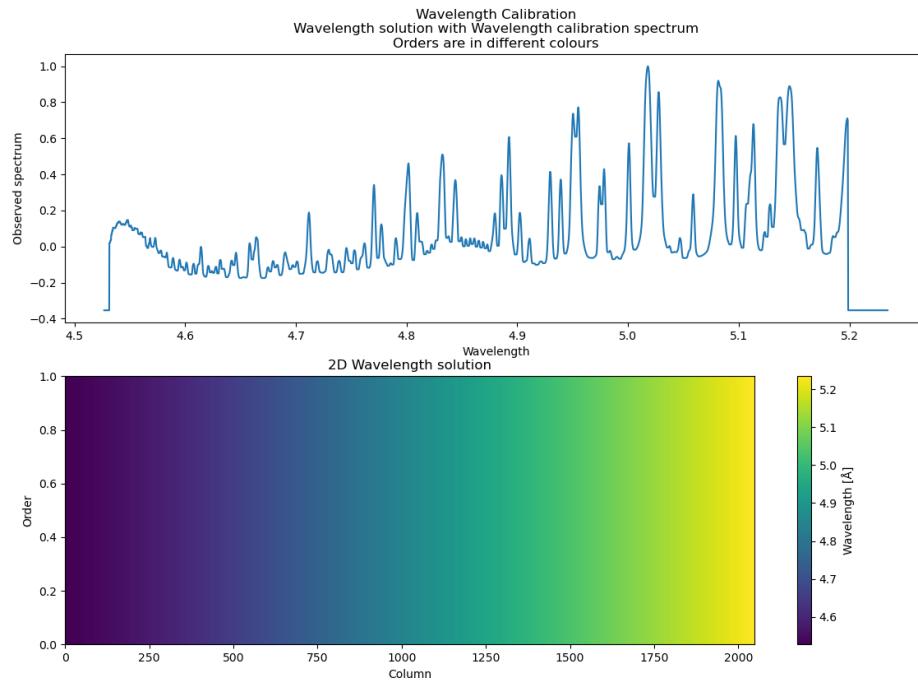


Figure 69: PYREDUCE output: Top: Wavelength calibration spectrum for LSS M-band. Bottom: 2D wavelength solution of PYREDUCE order 0 (LSS slit trace). The x-axis (Column) refers to the y pixel of the detector image in Fig. 60.

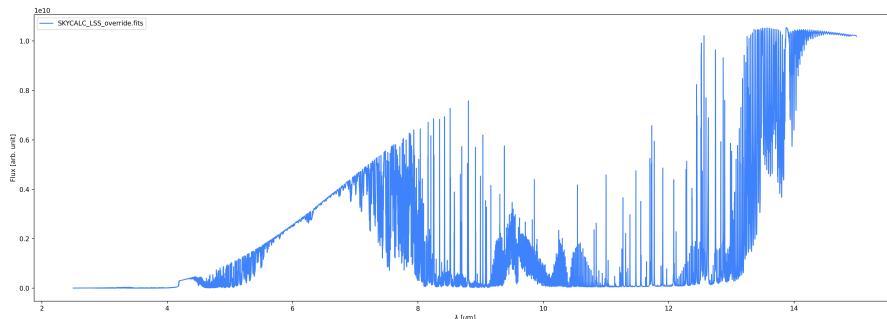


Figure 70: Input sky spectrum over the wavelength range covered by METIS LSS modes: The sky spectrum is taken from METIS IRDB file SKYCALC_LSS_override.fits.

10.5.2.1 ScopeSim As of April 2022, when these simulations were carried out, the release-version of the simulator did not support the IFU mode of METIS. Therefore a development version of the LMS-branch was installed, after instructions from the team. The script that creates the frame with the sky spectrum is called `lms_sky.py` and does very little besides calling

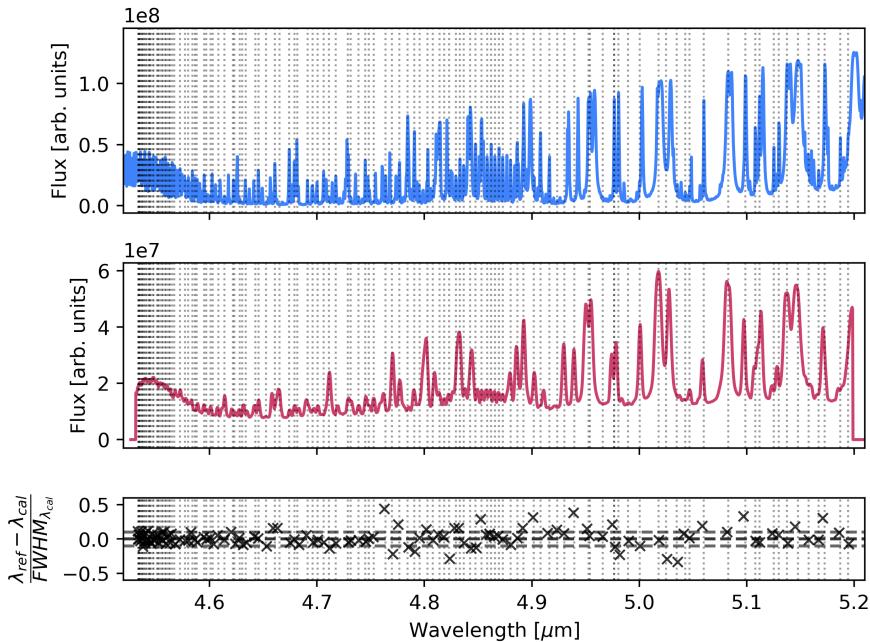


Figure 71: Residuals of the wavelength calibration for LSS M-band. The top panel displays the input sky spectrum. The extracted wavelength calibration spectrum is shown in the middle panel. The bottom panel shows the residuals of the wavelength calibration divided by the $FWHM$ of each respective line. The vertical dotted lines are the reference wavelengths of the input sky emission lines.

the simulator with default arguments, and instructing it to set the central wavelength of the spectrograph to arbitrary 3.55 micron. In addition, it retrieves the wavelength scale from one of the slices, in order to later ingest it into the CRIRES-pipeline.

10.5.2.2 CRIRES DRS The upgraded CRIRES is a cross-dispersed echelle slit-spectrograph for the near-infrared bands YJHKLM. It uses three of the same HAWAII2RG detectors that METIS will use four of. The fact that CRIRES images several spectral orders while METIS does slices of spatial regions, is no hindrance to applying the same methods for finding the location and shape of each order/slice in the detector grid, and to determine the orientation of the “slit”.

The CRIRES DRS is a standard ESO-pipeline that was developed from scratch for the upgraded instrument and is in operation since late 2021. It can be installed from the usual sources for ESO pipelines on their website, no particular version is needed for this exercise since the basic algorithms have not changed.

ScopeSim produces frames for all four of the LMS detectors. Simply ignoring the fourth, the pixel values were copied into a raw frame CRIRES, thus preserving its headers and replacing the data.

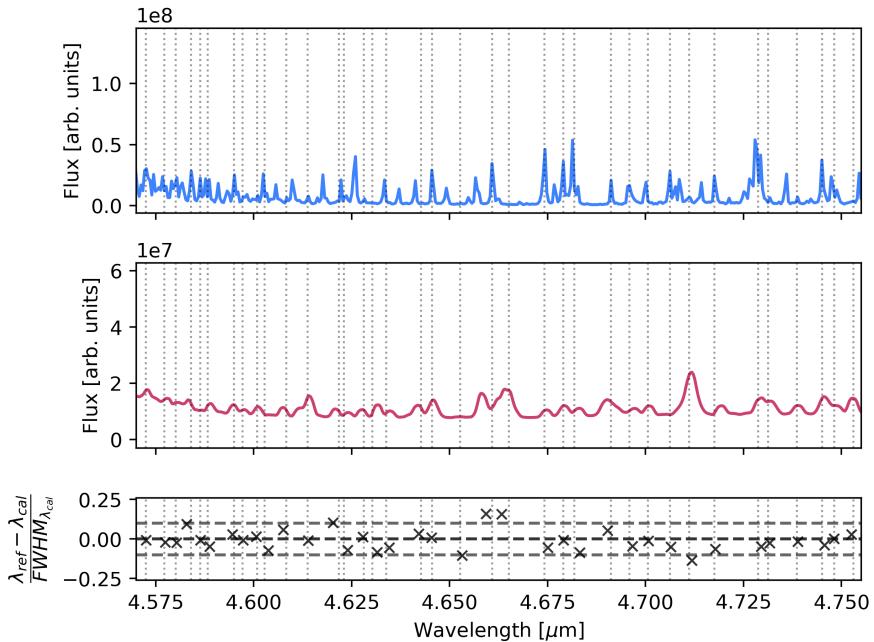


Figure 72: Zoomed in version of Fig. 71.

10.5.2.3 Order tracing By “trace” we mean the polynomial in detector coordinates (x,y) that describes the mid-line of the spectral order. This is done by smoothing and thresholding the sky frame (which has enough continuum) in order to distinguish in-order from inter-order pixels. Continuous clusters of in-order pixels are then fitted with a second-degree polynomial. The command executed was

```
# esorex cr2res_util_trace trace_sky.sof
```

where `trace_sky.sof` contains only one line, pretending the sky frame is a FLAT (which is what is usually used for tracing)

```
CIRES_sky.fits FLAT
```

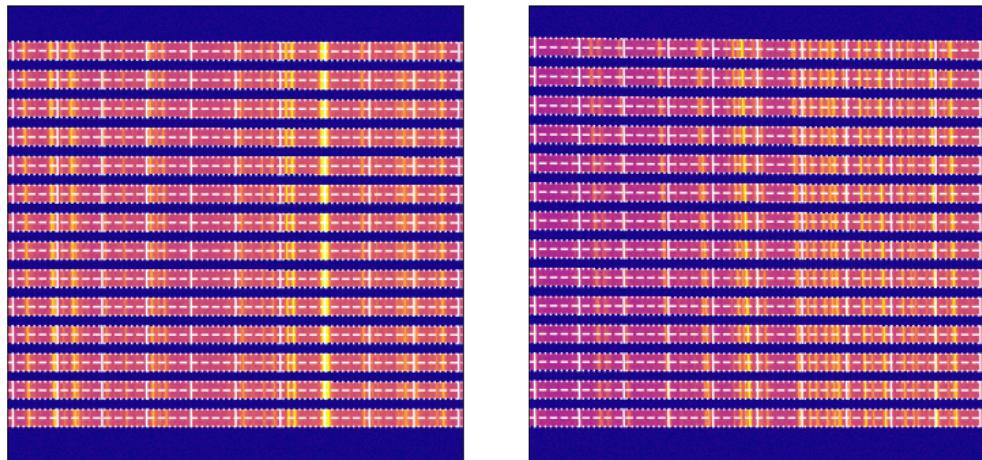
The output file is `CIRES_sky_tw.fits` which is a table that now has the traces for each slice. In addition to the mid-line, it also has the polynomials for the upper and lower edges of each slice.

10.5.2.4 Slit tilt Next up is measuring the orientation of the “slit” in each slice, i.e. the tilt of spectral lines w.r.t. the detector columns. Using the trace from the previous step, each slice gets rectified by shifting columns by integer values according to the trace.

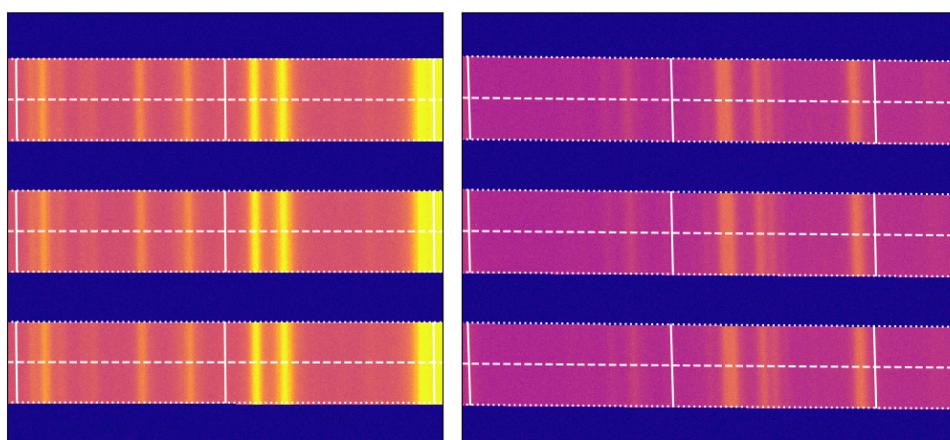
Then a peak-finder is run on each row to find spectral lines, which are then fitted with Gaussians to determine their line centers. Comparing how the line-centers change with detector rows, allows us to fit the slit tilt as a polynomial $P(y)$. In order to reject outliers and ensure a smooth change in the tilt, the *coefficients* of the tilt polynomials are then each fit as $P(x)$.

These coefficients are saved in an updated FITS-table, called Cires_sky_tw_tw.fits. Using the included script that evaluates the polynomials and plots them on top of the sky frame, we can have a look at the result.

```
[25]: %run show_trace_curv.py Cires_sky_tw_tw.fits Cires_sky.fits  
# (This plots only the top row of two detectors)
```



```
[26]: # Zooming in allows to perceive the tilt in the regularly plotted  
# vertical lines that align with the data.  
from IPython.display import Image, display  
display(Image(filename='lms_sky_tracetilt_zoom.png'))
```



```
[27]: tilts = fo('CIRRES_sky_tw_tw.fits')[1].data['SlitPolyB']
tilts
```

```
[27]: array([[-1.45030918e-02,  4.97644175e-06, -8.81093015e-10],
           [-1.71465266e-02,  1.19526702e-05, -4.11230539e-09],
           [-1.60470680e-02,  9.62834066e-06, -2.46179182e-09],
           [-1.56843290e-02,  1.04739179e-05, -3.39557250e-09],
           [-9.89049691e-03, -7.80064422e-07,  1.55907143e-09],
           [-1.37041189e-02,  7.36109573e-06, -1.76092183e-09],
           [-1.21335419e-02,  3.73431498e-06,  3.62338925e-10],
           [-9.88651568e-03,  1.90595104e-06,  9.70922842e-10],
           [-1.25626738e-02,  9.42000943e-06, -3.06478176e-09],
           [-1.23701034e-02,  4.81279417e-06,  6.75878571e-10],
           [-1.30267035e-02,  9.46268944e-06, -2.61068479e-09],
           [-9.47728454e-03,  3.20871517e-06,  1.27630431e-09],
           [-1.29999200e-02,  1.02179873e-05, -1.89150864e-09],
           [-1.04358752e-02,  2.52729614e-06,  1.30881039e-09]])
```

When we evaluate one of the polynomials at the detector edges and center, we find that the slit angle varies between 0.5 and 0.9 degrees.

```
[28]: dx=np.polyval(tilts[3][::-1],[1,1024,2048]) # reverse order of coeffs
       ↵in python
dx
```

```
[28]: array([-0.01567386, -0.00851955, -0.00847581])
```

```
[29]: np.degrees(np.arctan(dx)) # Tilt angles
```

```
[29]: array([-0.89797241, -0.48812261, -0.48561642])
```

```
[30]: dx*80 # pixel difference between top and bottom of a slice, ~80pix high
```

```
[30]: array([-1.25390868, -0.68156423, -0.67806467])
```

10.5.2.5 Extracting into 1D spectra Before we use the “TW”-table from above to extract 1D-spectra, we need to fix the wavelength scale that is also part of the table (TW stands for TraceWave-table in CRIRES-lingo), because otherwise the spectra would have a totally wrong wavelength scale. For simplicity, the numbering of the METIS slices was not matched with the CRIRES numbering of orders, instead we set the wavelength of one slice (saved into `lam_1.npy` by the script above) for all spectra of the same detector.

```
[31]: tw=fo('CIRRES_sky_tw_tw.fits')
for detec in [1,2]:
    lam=np.load('lam_%d.npy'%detec)
    x=np.arange(len(lam))+1
    p=np.polyfit(x, lam, 2)[::-1]
    print(p)
    for row in tw['CHIP%d.INT1'%detec].data:
        row['Wavelength']=p
tw.writeto(tw.filename(), overwrite=True)
```

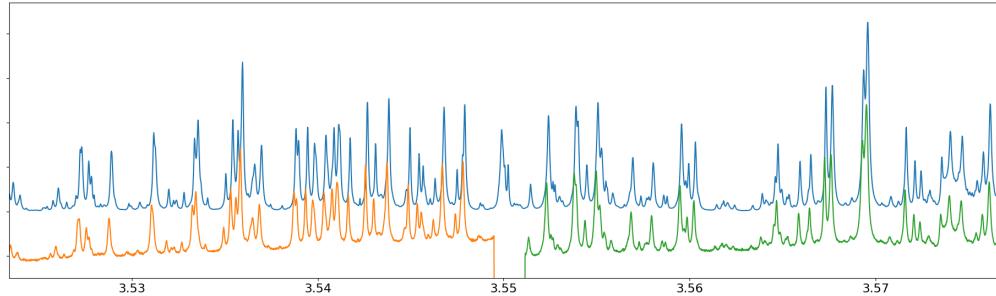
```
[ 3.55110788e+00  1.28761289e-05 -5.17343629e-11]
[ 3.52304458e+00  1.29677244e-05 -2.01943107e-11]
```

The following command runs the optimal extraction which collapses the full height of each slice into a 1D-spectrum, taking the trace and slit tilt into account and iterating to minimize the residual error. (We arbitrarily select “order #3”; again this is CRIRES-numbering and has no meaning for the purpose of this exercise.)

```
# esorex cr2res_util_extract --detector=1 --order=3 --trace=1 extract_sky.sof
```

Now we can plot the spectrum from SkyCalc, that was used by ScopeSim, against the our extracted spectrum. For size considerations, the input sky spectrum is not included in this package and we display the pre-made figure here.

```
[32]: display(Image(filename='lms_skyrecover.png'))
```

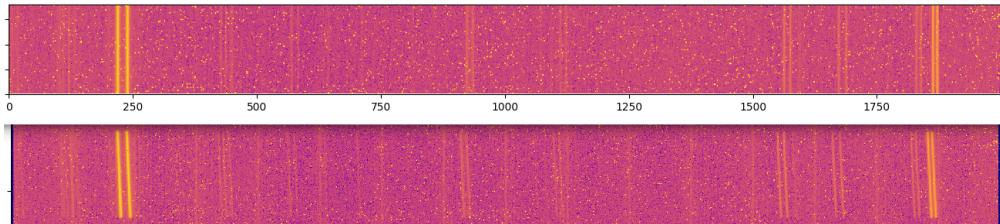


In blue the input spectrum, in orange and green the spectra from the two detectors that cover the slice. Vertical offset and scaling are arbitrary. The slight offset in wavelength is due to the mismatch in slice number between the assigned wavelength and the one that got extracted. This nicely illustrates the task of the wavelength calibration, namely to determine this shift by cross-correlation, but this in not part of the current exercise.

10.5.2.6 2D spectra Collapsing slices (or parts of one) into 1D spectra is certainly useful, not the least for calibrations. But METIS is all about spatial resolution, of course, so this whole exer-

cise would be incomplete without assigning to each pixel a wavelength and a speatial coordinate along the slice. Luckily, this is quite straight-forward from the information in the TW-table. The polynomials for the slice edges and mid-line, together with the known on-sky length of the slice, define the position of each pixel on the sky. To arrive at the correct wavelenth, one evaluates the slit-tilt polynomial at the current pixel's distance from the mid-line, to get the displacement in dispersion direction. Then this delta-x gets converted to delta-lambda using the wavelength solution.

```
[33]: # plot missing, due to technical difficulties, this is a stand-in from CRIRES-data.
display(Image(filename='crires_2d_rect.png'))
```



Any non-linear spatial distortion along the slice, as measured from the full field-of-view of the LM-Imager, or by illuminating the IFU slices with the grid of the pin-hole mask in the WCU, can be added to the spatial scale as a last step.

10.6 Telluric correction

Telluric correction, i.e. the removal of absorption features arising in the Earth's atmosphere, is a critical issue as the imprint of molecular species present in our air may vary on different timescales down to minutes, as the composition of the atmosphere may change over time. In particular the **MIR** range is affected (see App B).

There are two well established ways to correct for these absorptions:

- *Classical approach:* A telluric standard star (**TSS**) spectrum is taken ideally directly before/after the science observations at the same airmass. This **TSS**-spectrum is processed in the same way as the science spectrum (except the absolute flux calibration) and finally its continuum is normalised to unity. In addition, a model of this specific **TSS** spectrum is used to remove intrinsic spectral features. The remaining normalised spectrum (ideally) only contains the fingerprint of the Earth's atmospheric absorptions and can be used for the telluric correction. In case the model spectrum also contains absolute flux values, this star could also be appropriate for the absolute flux calibration.
- *Modelling approach:* In the last years a new method has evolved which is based on radia-

tive transfer modelling of the Earth's atmosphere ([RD15, RD16, RD17]²⁷). A model of the Earth's atmosphere (probably refined with on-site measurements, e.g. with a radiometer measuring the PWV profile along the line-of-sight) in combination with a radiative transfer model and a molecular line list containing lines of various species is used to determine the transmission of the Earth's atmosphere at the time of observations by fitting specific molecular absorption features in the science spectra. The best-fit transmission function is finally used for the telluric correction.

These two methods can also be combined in the way that the modelling approach is applied to a TSS spectrum, and the resulting transmission function is then applied to the science spectrum. This combination is specifically useful if the science target continuum is too weak to use the absorptions for a fit.

For the METIS pipelines we intend to incorporate both ways (including their combination). A detailed description is given in Section 5.1. As both methods are well established, we deem a dedicated prototyping not necessary.

10.7 Error propagation

All data products from the pipeline will be accompanied by an estimate of the uncertainty in the derived values in the data products, in compliance with METIS-6681.

Error estimates are necessary for the scientific exploitation of the data. They make it possible to assign significances to detections and to estimate errors on photometric and other measurements in the course of the scientific analysis of the images. The uncertainties include noise contributions from photon noise associated with the photon counting process over the integration time of an exposure, dark current noise, detector read-out noise, digitization noise, and possibly other sources.

The basic reduction procedures, such as dark subtraction and flat-field correction, add the noise from calibration images to the noise of the science exposures. These noise contributions need to be tracked through the reduction process by applying standard error propagation algorithms.

For this purpose, the DRS will make extensive use of HDRL data structures. These include built-in error propagation, for example HDRL-images have separate layers for pixel values, their error and a mask. These are used automatically when performing operations on images, such that the result has the propagated error attached. In cases where this is not sufficient, errors will be calculated manually.

Photon noise is the major noise component of mid-infrared data. The number of electrons, N_e liberated in a detector pixel over the exposure time follows a Poisson distribution with variance $\sigma^2 = \langle N_e \rangle$, where $\langle N_e \rangle$ is the expected number of electrons.

Pixel values F in a raw image are given in ADU and are related to the number of electrons via the gain factor g (in e^-/ADU):

$$F = gN_e. \quad (11)$$

²⁷<https://www.eso.org/sci/software/pipelines/skytools/molecfit>

The expected noise in the image is thus

$$\sigma_F = g\sqrt{\langle N_e \rangle} = \sqrt{g\langle F \rangle}. \quad (12)$$

It is a mistake to estimate the expected count rate $\langle F \rangle$ by the actual count rate F for each pixel. For a flux constant in space and time this method would give a different estimate σ_F for each pixel in the same exposure, and also for the same pixel in different exposures. This in turn leads to the undesirable result that the weighted mean of several exposures $i = 1, \dots, N$ is biased low as pixel values (drawn from a Poisson distribution) lower than the expectation are systematically given larger weight than high pixel values:

$$\bar{F} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^N F_i / \sigma_i^2}{\sum_{i=1}^N 1 / \sigma_i^2} = \frac{N}{\sum_{i=1}^N 1/F_i} < \langle F \rangle \quad (13)$$

Photon noise from thermal or sky background is therefore estimated from a constant or low-order polynomial fit of the background estimate in order to suppress random pixel fluctuations.

Pixel-wise modulation is introduced by the master flat field as this quantifies the response of pixels to a constant background flux.

10.8 N-band image restoration

Images in the N band are taken in a sequence of chopped and nodded exposures. The combination of these exposures results in an image with one or more positive and negative images (“beams”) of the target source, depending on the pattern of chops and nods. Image restoration refers to an algorithm to process the chop-nod difference image into an image where the various beams are combined into a single beam, providing an increased signal-to-noise ratio.

The VISIR pipeline employs a shift-and-add algorithm with proper inversion of the negative beams that works well for compact sources. More elaborate algorithms have been described that are also claimed to work for extended sources.

However, ‘extended’ is here taken to mean ‘larger than the chop offset’, and those sources have been excluded from the scope of the pipeline. No prototype is therefore provided, because only sources smaller than the chop throw will be supported. Large sources can be accommodated with a larger chop-offset to benefit the background subtraction.

The algorithm is implemented in `metis_n_img_restore`.

10.9 IFU image and cube reconstruction

Due to the width of the slices in the LM integral-field spectrograph of 20.7 mas, the PSF is undersampled in the across-slice direction. In order to fully sample the PSF, the following observing sequence is envisaged:

- Take three exposures, each offset perpendicular to the slice by a third of the slice width.

- Rotate the field by 90 degrees (with the derotator).
- Take three more exposures with the same across-slice dither pattern.

The pattern is visualised in Fig. 73. In principle, this pattern yields a sampling of the field at a third of the slice width (i.e. 7 mas) in both spatial directions, which would be sufficient for a full sampling of the PSF. How to implement this reconstruction and to what extent the information can be recovered from real data needs to be investigated.

The algorithm is implemented in `metis_ifu_reduce`.

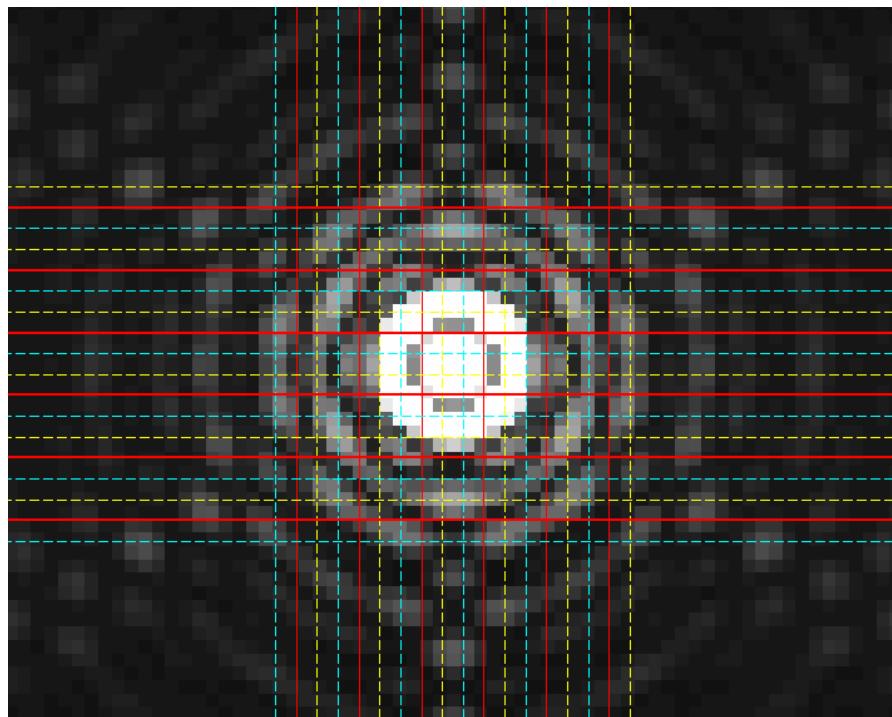


Figure 73: IFU observation pattern overlaid on a METIS SCAO PSF (by Markus Feldt, MPIA). Red horizontal lines mark the IFU slices of a first exposure. The following exposures are spatially offset by a third of the slice width up and down, indicated by the green and cyan dashed lines. The field is then rotated by 90 degrees and three more exposures are taken with the slices marked by the vertical red and dashed green and cyan lines. The result is a regular sampling on a grid of width $1/3$ the slice width, i.e. 7 mas.

For the purposes of this prototype, we start from *rectified* data, i. e. a data cube with two spatial axes x and y and a wavelength axis λ , which is orthogonal to the spatial slices. The data are linearly sampled on all three axes. The field of view is shown in Fig. 74.

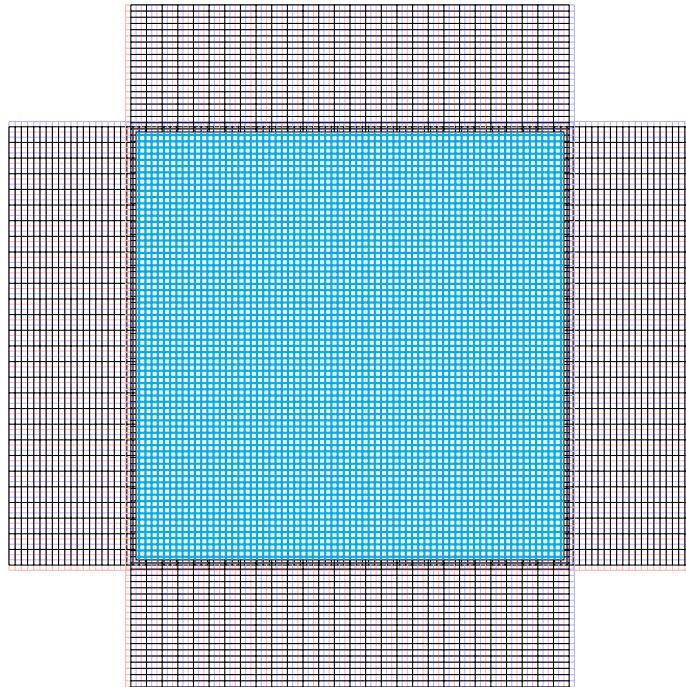


Figure 74: The figure shows a basic IFU data set consisting of six exposures. First three are taken with the slices aligned in the x -direction; the light red and blue grids are offset wrt the black one by ± 6.9 mas in the y -direction. The rectangular pixels (8.2 mas and 20.7 mas in the x - and y -directions, or along- and across slices, respectively) can be seen in the black grid. After rotation by 90 degrees the slices are aligned in the y -direction and offsets are applied in the x -direction. The overlaid cyan grid shows the area covered by all six exposures. This area is to be reconstructed on square pixels of 8.2 mas as shown.

The algorithm described here is inspired by the spectro-perfectionism of Bolton & Schlegel (2010, [RD32]).

We start with a forward model

$$\vec{d} = \mathbf{A}\vec{m} + \vec{e}, \quad (14)$$

where \vec{d} and \vec{m} are the data images and the model image, respectively, both written as one-dimensional arrays (the six data images are collated into one array \vec{d}).²⁸ The vector \vec{e} is the irreducible noise vector. The data \vec{d} are sampled on rectangular pixels 8.2×20.7 mas 2 , while the model \vec{m} is constructed to be sampled on square pixels 8.2×8.2 mas 2 and aligned with the short side of the data pixels. The model matrix \mathbf{A} describes how the model flux is distributed onto the data grid.

²⁸The mapping from two-dimensional to one-dimensional arrays is in principle arbitrary and can be chosen such that the model matrix \mathbf{A} has a convenient form. For the time being, the code uses the numpy method `flatten()`, which returns the array as it is stored in computer memory.

A matrix element \mathbf{A}_{ij} thus gives the geometric fraction of model pixel j that overlaps with the data pixel i . Fig. 75 shows the situation for pixels that overlap completely in the x -direction. In the code, we allow for partial overlap in the x -direction as well, so that the matrix element is

$$\mathbf{A}_{ij} = f(\delta_{x_{ij}}; D_{dx}, D_{mx})f(\delta_{y_{ij}}; D_{dy}, D_{my}), \quad (15)$$

where $\delta_{x_{ij}}$ and $\delta_{y_{ij}}$ are differences in horizontal and vertical positions of the data and model pixels and D_{dx} , D_{dy} , D_{mx} and D_{my} are the width and height of the pixels in the data and model grids, respectively.

The function f is given by

$$f(\delta; D_d, D_m) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } |\delta| \leq \frac{D_d - D_m}{2} \\ \frac{D_d + D_m}{2D_m} - \frac{1}{D_m}|\delta|, & \text{if } \frac{D_d - D_m}{2} < |\delta| < \frac{D_d + D_m}{2} \\ 0, & \text{if } |\delta| \geq \frac{D_d + D_m}{2} \end{cases} \quad (16)$$

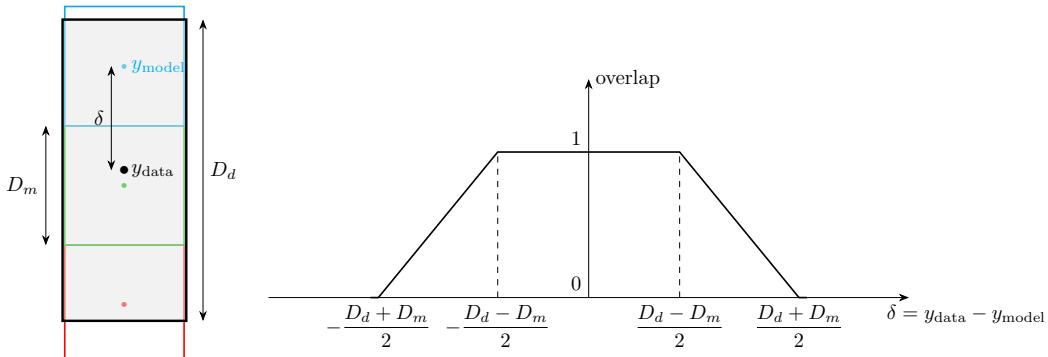


Figure 75: The left panel shows a data pixel of size $D_m \times D_d$, overlapping with three model pixels of size $D_m \times D_m$. The pixels are aligned in the x -direction, so the overlap (which gives the matrix element of the model matrix \mathbf{A}) depends only on the distance $\delta = y_{\text{data}} - y_{\text{model}}$ of the pixel centres through a stepwise linear function as shown on the right and given in Eq. (16).

In the case if there is significant field rotation during the observation and the data and model pixel grids are not aligned, a more complex algorithm for determination of overlap must be used:

1. For each pair of data and model pixels, the distance between their centres is computed. If it is larger than $\frac{1}{2}\sqrt{(D_{dx} + D_{mx})^2 + (D_{dy} + D_{my})^2}$, there is certainly no overlap and the computation may proceed with the next pair.
2. Otherwise, the overlap is computed as follows: Since both pixels are rectangles, the overlap is guaranteed to be a convex polygon with at most eight distinct vertices, including degenerate cases with zero area: no overlap, a single point or a line segment.

3. For each pair of rectangular pixels there are a total of 24 candidate vertices:
 - Each vertex of a data pixel is also a vertex of the overlap polygon, if and only if it lies within the model pixel (4 candidate vertices).
 - Each vertex of a model pixel is also a vertex of the overlap polygon, if and only if it lies within the data pixel (4 candidate vertices).
 - Each intersection of an edge of a data pixel with an edge of a model pixel is necessarily a vertex of the overlap polygon ($4 \times 4 = 16$ candidate vertices).
4. The coordinates of the barycentre of the vertices are found as the arithmetic mean of their x and y coordinates.
5. The vertices are ordered by their azimuth from the barycentre, in order to ensure that the resulting shape is a simple polygon.
6. The area of the polygon S is found as the sum of area of all triangles formed by the barycentre and all consecutive pairs of vertices using the shoelace formula or its equivalent, namely

$$2S = \sum_{i=0}^{n-1} x_i (y_{i-1} - y_{i+1}), \quad (17)$$

where all indices are mod n , the number of vertices in the polygon.

Due to the presence of noise \vec{e} in Eq. (14), a solution through direct inversion of the model matrix \mathbf{A} is not possible. A solution can, however, be obtained through χ^2 minimisation:

$$\chi^2 = (\vec{d} - \mathbf{A}\vec{m})^T \mathbf{C}^{-1} (\vec{d} - \mathbf{A}\vec{m}) \stackrel{!}{=} \min \quad (18)$$

Here, \mathbf{C} is the covariance matrix, which describes the noise properties of the data. The minimisation problem is solved analytically by

$$\vec{m} = (\mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{C}^{-1} \mathbf{A})^{-1} \mathbf{A}^T \mathbf{C}^{-1} \vec{d} \equiv \mathbf{S} \vec{d} \quad (19)$$

In the case of the METIS IFU the data vector \vec{d} has $6 \times 100 \times 28 = 16800$ components. The model has $68 \times 68 = 4624$ components (the blue grid in Fig. 74), so the matrix \mathbf{A} has 16800×4624 components. The 4628×16800 solution matrix \mathbf{S} depends on the data through the covariance matrix \mathbf{C} . Since the reconstruction operates on rectified IFU cubes, i.e. data that have been resampled from the raw data, the pixel noises are correlated and \mathbf{C} is non-diagonal. As an approximation, the pixel noises could be treated as uncorrelated, in which case \mathbf{C} would be diagonal. If \mathbf{C} were further approximated by the unit matrix (giving an unweighted least-squares reconstruction), \mathbf{S} would be independent of the data and could be reused and even be provided as a static calibration in the METIS pipeline.

Table 7: Data rates

Observing mode	Max. rate [MiB s ⁻¹]	Max. volume [TiB]	Night fraction [per 10h night]	Exp. volume [TiB]
Imager				
IMG_LM (burst mode)	200	5.49	0.10	0.55
IMG_N (burst mode)	182	4.99	0.10	0.50
IMG_N (half-cycle average)	32	0.88	0.00	0.00
IMG_LMN (parallel mode)	382	10.49	0.10	1.05
Spectroscopy				
SPEC_LM	200	5.49	0.05	0.27
SPEC_N	182	4.99	0.05	0.25
SPEC_LMN (parallel mode)	382	10.49	0.06	0.63
IFU + IMG_LM parallel (IFU)	64	1.76	0.54	1.25
IFU + IMG_LM parallel (IMG)	200	5.49	0.54	2.67

10.10 Data rates

Observing with the shortest possible exposure times, for bright targets, results in high data rates (cf. Table 7, values taken from [RD33]). This is a potential problem for the observatory pipeline which has to deal with the data in semi-real time, meaning that no backlog of pending data reductions should accumulate.

However, the maximum estimated data rate for a single mode has decreased by a factor of four between PDR and FDR because the rate by which the IFU detectors can be read out has been decreased. This helps ameliorate the issue. The fastest frame rate will be 1 Hz. Sources that would need faster frame rates will be observed with a coronagraph and/or a ND filter.

In addition, the observatory pipeline does not have to perform a full data reduction as described in Sect. 6.6.3, but foremost compute a number of quality control parameters to assess the quality of the data and a "quick-look" at the data for the observers. In the course of the development of the observatory recipes, the details on how individual parts of the pipeline perform will become clear and there will be enough freedom in the choice of parameters to, if necessary, reduce the performance of the recipe if a high data stream is to be expected. Another option might be to compute QC parameters only on a subset of incoming frames.

This is in compliance with METIS-6075.

10.11 ADI algorithm

Considering many of the science cases for METIS are focusing on direct imaging / high contrast imaging we deem it critical that we demonstrate that METIS-like data can be ADI-reduced

without major issues. ADI reduction with focal plane and pupil plane coronagraphs is therefore demonstrated. It is recognized that the required techniques are already known from earlier publications of data collected with high contrast imagers and AO-fed IFUs. This study allows the PIP team to become more familiar with them and to present prototype algorithms in a centralized location.

10.11.1 Generation of representative set of IMG_LM data: planetary system

Using a combination of the HEEPS code [RD34] and the ScopeSim code with the METIS package we have performed simulations of a star and a point source companion in order to test critical algorithms for high contrast imaging on simulated data of METIS. Using the HEEPS code we simulate a sequence of up to 12000 PSFs of an unresolved star behind the RAVC coronagraph and of an unresolved companion sufficiently far away from the coronagraph to be considered off-axis, with each PSF corresponding with an integration time of 300 milliseconds for a total of 3600 seconds of observing time. Each PSF is generated with a (SCAO-only) wavefront sampled every 300 ms (comparable to the coherence time t_0 at L-band), thereby effectively time sampling the atmospheric wavefront aberrations. Both PSFs are scaled to the magnitude of the parent star ($L = 3.5$). For this demonstration we use a time sequence of 12000 PSFs but will apply some windowing and temporal binning to increase execution speed on a laptop. The two PSFs are combined together with an offset of 100 mas, an additional delta magnitude ($\Delta L = 7.7$) for the companion and field rotation over 1 hour (corresponding with 30 degrees change in position angle). The system could be described at Beta Pic b orbiting at 100 mas around its host star. A second source is added at opposite position angle to see the symmetry of the reduction (of use for the APP coronograph which only has one dark hole). This combined source is fed into ScopeSim as a fits file with the WCS information conveying the spatial extent. The coronagraphic transmissions are transferred to ScopeSim as well during this process. In the ScopeSim step the instrumental noise and background expected from both METIS and ELT is injected and the source flux reduced according to system transmission. After these processing steps we are left with a large 3D cube of a star (x, y, time) with two planets undergoing field rotation which we use for the ADI processing step using the VIP_HCI package. For this example, the output images have been truncated to 201x201 pixels and the images have been binned to 30 seconds exposure time ($N_{\text{bin}} = 100$) to further reduce execution time. Figures 76 and 77 show the instantaneous on-axis (with AO residuals and detector noise) and off-axis PSFs (noiseless).

10.11.2 Demonstration of ADI algorithm on simulated IMG_LM data

The most basic PSF subtraction of VIP_HCI is the standard ADI algorithm from Marois et al 2006, where the median of the cube is first subtracted and in a second step optimally-scaled time-localized medians are subtracted in annular rings. An instantaneous frame with the median subtracted is shown in Fig. 78 representing this phase. Afterwards each image in the cube is derotated with the known position angle. Subsequently the derotated and PSF subtracted images are averaged to give a final stacked version (see Fig. 79). When the second annular optimized subtraction step is skipped this procedure is equal to the one described in the PIP Spec. For the IFU, this ADI procedure can similarly be followed for each wavelength in the

reduced cubes. In VIP_HCI it is possible to do a two-step (first ADI then SDI) or single-step reduction, in which rescaled images from other wavelength slices are used to provide additional PSF reference material.

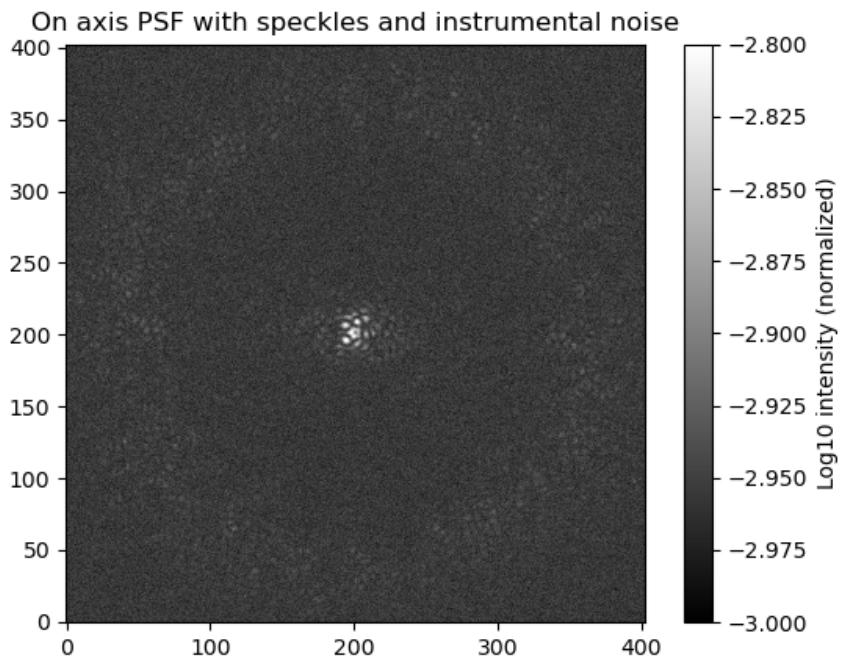


Figure 76: On-axis coronagraphic PSF with instrumental noise injected and with corrected atmospheric turbulence. The circular control region from the AO system is clearly visible.

Additionally, the contrast curves can be extracted (see Fig. 80; raw contrast over time-averaged cube, 5 sigma contrast after ADI processing). Please note that the plotted contrast is dependent on the assumptions made for this demonstration (SCAO-only effects, no additional jitter / pupil drifts / no residual atmospheric dispersion, 120 binned frames with each 100 frames of 0.3s integration time, 30 degrees image rotation). Injection and retrieval of point sources of known intensity is performed to calculate the efficiency or throughput of the ADI post-processing technique. Closer to the star the same amount of position angle movement will be seen as an increasingly smaller physical movement. Therefore, self-subtraction of a point source signal will be more pronounced and increased losses are seen close to the star. Figure 81 shows the post-processing only component of the ADI reduction losses. The radial coronagraphic throughput losses due to partial suppression of off-axis sources will be provided separately (and is not included in these sensitivity plots for this example).

Following the SNR definitions of Mawet et al 2014 the noise is calculated in annular rings and corrected for the relatively low number of effective samples. A 5-sigma sensitivity curve is produced by injection and retrieval of sources. In addition, a post-ADI SNR map is generated

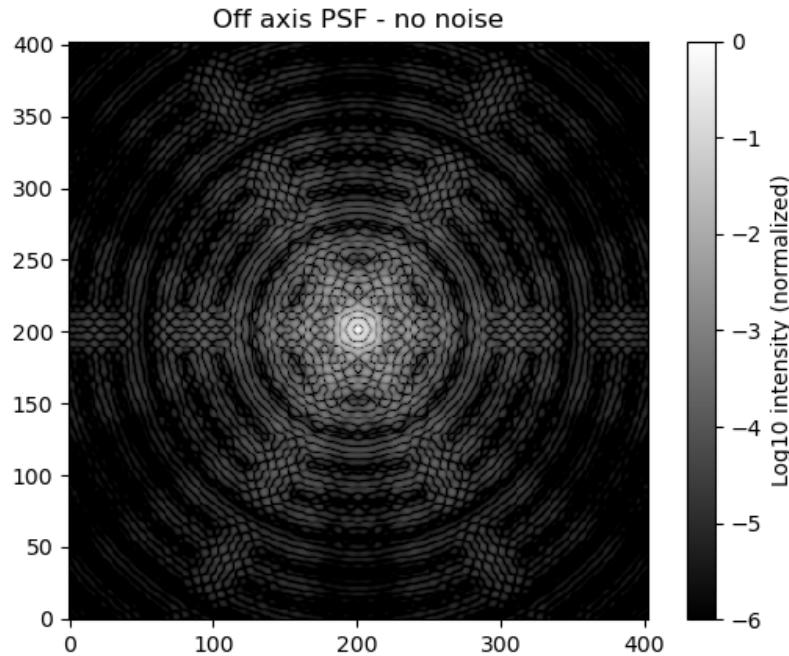


Figure 77: Off-axis PSF without instrumental noise.

(see Fig. 82). Note that the two injection planets are so bright that an unmasked SNR map gives an underestimated SNR as their presence strongly alters the local noise estimate. Nonetheless they are both recognized as significant detections.

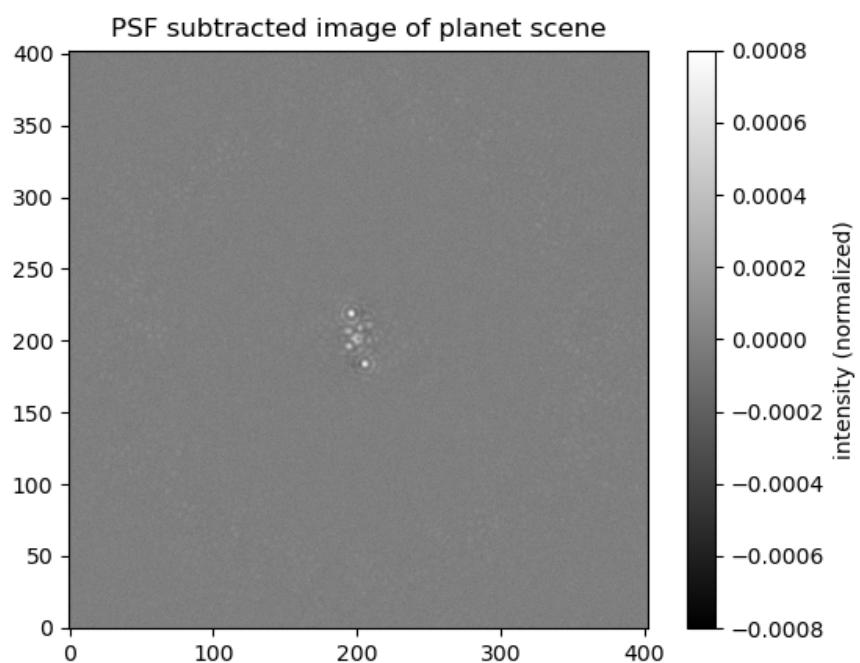


Figure 78: Single frame of image stack with mean PSF subtracted.

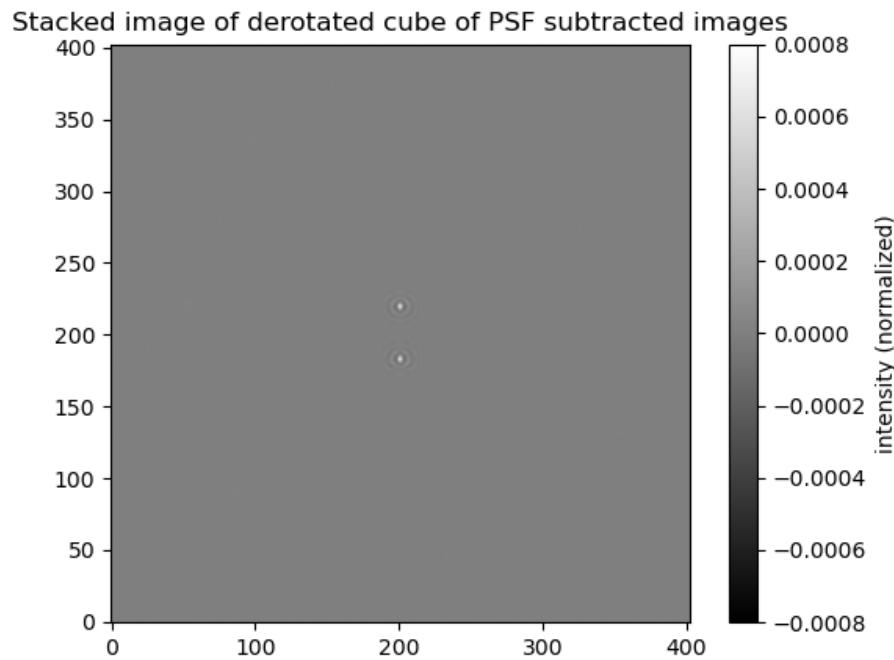


Figure 79: Derotated stack of ADI reduced images.

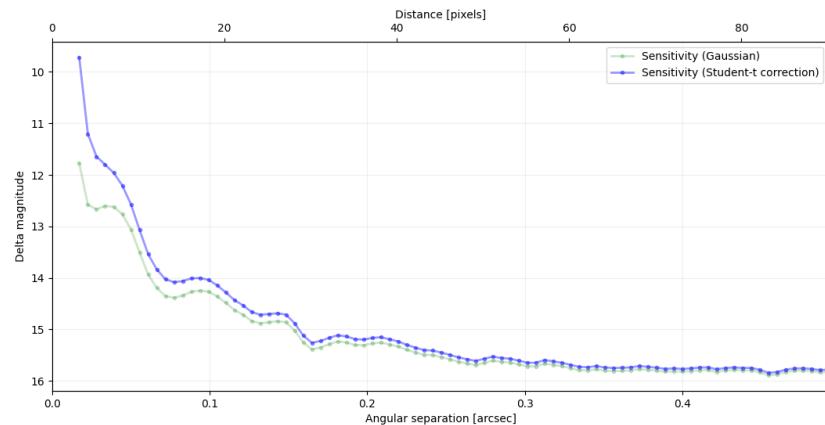


Figure 80: Achievable contrast for the $L = 3.5$ target in 1 hour integration time as a function of angular separation. Note, this contrast is dependent on the assumption made here in this simplified study and may not be representative of a more realistic scenario.

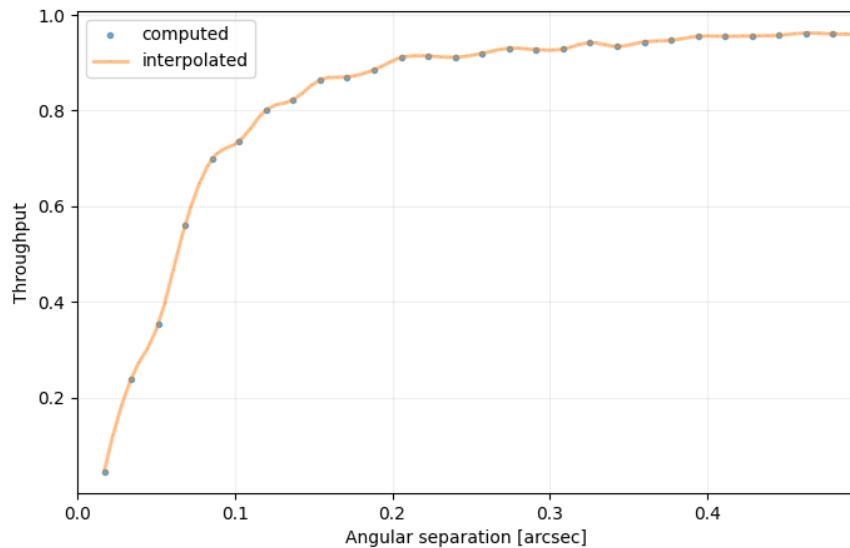


Figure 81: Efficiency of ADI algorithm in retrieving inserted point sources as a function of angular separation.

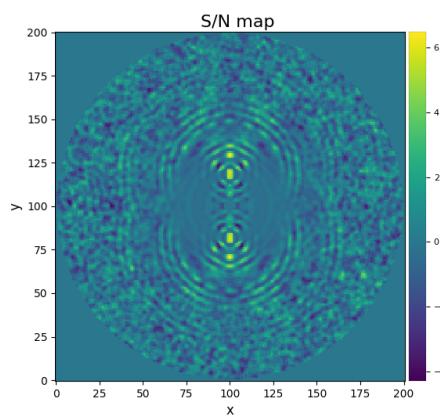


Figure 82: Two dimensional ADI map of post ADI signal to noise of point sources. Two point sources that were inserted at 100 mas are seen.

11 QC PARAMETERS

The following placeholders are used in the QC parameter names:

- det is a placeholder for either LM, N, or IFU
- cgrph is a placeholder for one of the coronographs

11.1 Calibration

11.1.1 QC PERSIST COUNT

Name	QC PERSIST COUNT
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_apply_persistence_correction
Description	Number of pixels heavily affected by persistence
Comment	

11.1.2 QC DARK MEAN

Name	QC DARK MEAN
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_det_dark

Description	Mean level of the dark frame
Comment	

11.1.3 QC DARK MEDIAN

Name	QC DARK MEDIAN
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_det_dark
Description	Median level of the dark frame
Comment	

11.1.4 QC DARK RMS

Name	QC DARK RMS
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_det_dark
Description	RMS level of the dark frame
Comment	

11.1.5 QC DARK NBADPIX

Name	QC DARK NBADPIX
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_det_dark
Description	Number of bad pixels in the image maxk
Comment	

11.1.6 QC DARK NCOLDPIX

Name	QC DARK NCOLDPIX
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_det_dark
Description	Number of cold pixels in the image maxk
Comment	

11.1.7 QC DARK NHOTPIX

Name	QC DARK NHOTPIX
Class	header

Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_det_dark</code>
Description	Number of hot pixels in the image maxk
Comment	

11.1.8 QC LM MASTERFLAT RMS

Name	<code>QC LM MASTERFLAT RMS</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_flat</code>
Description	RMS of the master flat
Comment	

11.1.9 QC LM MASTERFLAT NBADPIX

Name	<code>QC LM MASTERFLAT NBADPIX</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a

Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_flat</code>
Description	Number of bad pixels in the image mask
Comment	

11.1.10 QC LM FLAT MEAN

Name	<code>QC LM FLAT MEAN</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_flat</code>
Description	Mean value of a single flat field image
Comment	

11.1.11 QC LM FLAT RMS

Name	<code>QC LM FLAT RMS</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_flat</code>
Description	RMS value of a single flat field image

Comment**11.1.12 QC N MASTERFLAT RMS**

Name	QC_N_MASTERFLAT_RMS
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_n_img_flat
Description	RMS of the master flat
Comment	

11.1.13 QC N MASTERFLAT NBADPIX

Name	QC_N_MASTERFLAT_NBADPIX
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_n_img_flat
Description	Number of bad pixels in the image mask
Comment	

11.1.14 QC N FLAT MEAN

Name	QC_N_FLAT_MEAN
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_n_img_flat
Description	Mean value of a single flat field image
Comment	

11.1.15 QC N FLAT RMS

Name	QC_N_FLAT_RMS
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_n_img_flat
Description	RMS value of a single flat field image
Comment	

11.2 Imaging mode

11.2.1 QC LIN GAIN MEAN

Name	QC LIN GAIN MEAN
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	e/adu
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_det_lingain
Description	Mean value of the gain
Comment	None

11.2.2 QC LIN GAIN RMS

Name	QC LIN GAIN RMS
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	e/adu
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_det_lingain
Description	Root mean square of the gain values
Comment	None

11.2.3 QC LM IMG STD BACKGD RMS

Name	QC LM IMG STD BACKGD RMS
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%. 3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_lm_img_std_process
Description	RMS of the background of the standard star photometry
Comment	

11.2.4 QC LM SCI NEXPOSURE

Name	QC LM SCI NEXPOSURE
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_lm_img_sci_postprocess
Description	Number of images that went into a LM_SCI_COADD
Comment	

11.2.5 QC LM STD PEAK CNTS

Name	QC LM STD PEAK CNTS
Class	header

Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_std_process</code>
Description	peak counts of the standard star
Comment	

11.2.6 QC LM STD APERTURE CNTS

Name	QC LM STD APERTURE CNTS
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_std_process</code>
Description	aperture counts of the standard star
Comment	

11.2.7 QC LM STD STREHL

Name	QC LM STD STREHL
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a

Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_std_process</code>
Description	strehl ratio of the standard star
Comment	

11.2.8 QC LM STD FWHM

Name	<code>QC LM STD FWHM</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	pixels
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_std_process</code>
Description	FWHM of the standard star PSF
Comment	

11.2.9 QC LM STD ELLIP

Name	<code>QC LM STD ELLIP</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_std_process</code>
Description	Ellipticity of the standard star PSF

Comment

11.2.10 QC LM STD FLUXCONV

Name	QC LM STD FLUXCONV
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%. 3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_lm_img_std_process
Description	Flux conversion to physical units, determined from the standard star
Comment	

11.2.11 QC LM STD AIRMASS

Name	QC LM STD AIRMASS
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%. 3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_lm_img_std_process
Description	Airmass of the standard star observation
Comment	

11.2.12 QC LM SENSITIVITY

Name	QC LM SENSITIVITY
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_lm_img_std_process
Description	Sensitivity of point source detections
Comment	

11.2.13 QC LM AREA SENSITIVITY

Name	QC LM AREA SENSITIVITY
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_lm_img_std_process
Description	Sensitivity extended source detections
Comment	

11.2.14 QC N IMG STD BACKGD RMS

Name	QC N IMG STD BACKGD RMS
Class	header

Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_n_img_std_process</code>
Description	RMS of the background of the standard star photometry
Comment	

11.2.15 QC N IMG PEAK CNTS

Name	QC_N_IMG_PEAK_CNTS
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_n_img_chopnod</code>
Description	peak counts of the source
Comment	

11.2.16 QC N STD PEAK CNTS

Name	QC_N_STD_PEAK_CNTS
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a

Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_n_img_std_process</code>
Description	peak counts of the standard star
Comment	

11.2.17 QC N STD APERTURE CNTS

Name	<code>QC_N_STD_APERTURE_CNTS</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_n_img_std_process</code>
Description	aperture counts of the standard star
Comment	

11.2.18 QC N STD STREHL

Name	<code>QC_N_STD_STREHL</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_n_img_std_process</code>
Description	strehl ratio of the standard star

Comment**11.2.19 QC N STD FWHM**

Name	QC_N_STD_FWHM
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	pixels
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_n_img_std_process
Description	FWHM of the standard star PSF
Comment	

11.2.20 QC N STD ELLIP

Name	QC_N_STD_ELLIP
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_n_img_std_process
Description	Ellipticity of the standard star PSF
Comment	

11.2.21 QC N STD FLUXCONV

Name	QC_N_STD_FLUXCONV
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_n_img_std_process
Description	Flux conversion to physical units, determined from the standard star
Comment	

11.2.22 QC N STD AIRMASS

Name	QC_N_STD_AIRMASS
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_n_img_std_process
Description	Airmass of the standard star observation
Comment	

11.2.23 QC N SENSITIVITY

Name	QC_N_SENSITIVITY
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_n_img_std_process
Description	Sensitivity of point source detections
Comment	

11.2.24 QC N AREA SENSITIVITY

Name	QC_N_AREA_SENSITIVITY
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_n_img_std_process
Description	Sensitivity extended source detections
Comment	

11.2.25 QC LM IMG MEDIAN

Name	QC_LM_IMG_MEDIAN
Class	header

Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_basic_reduce</code>
Description	Median level of the LM image
Comment	

11.2.26 QC LM IMG STANDARD DEVIATION

Name	QC LM IMG STANDARD DEVIATION
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_basic_reduce</code>
Description	Standard deviation of the LM image
Comment	

11.2.27 QC LM IMG PEAK

Name	QC LM IMG PEAK
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a

Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_basic_reduce</code>
Description	Peak value the LM image
Comment	

11.2.28 QC LM IMG BKG MEDIAN

Name	<code>QC LM IMG BKG MEDIAN</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_background</code>
Description	Median value of the background removed LM image
Comment	

11.2.29 QC LM IMG BKG MEDIAN DEVIATION

Name	<code>QC LM IMG BKG MEDIAN DEVIATION</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_background</code>
Description	Median deviation of the background removed LM image

Comment**11.2.30 QC LIN NUM BADPIX**

Name	QC LIN NUM BADPIX
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	None
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_det_lingain
Description	Number of bad pixels as derived in metis_det_lingain.
Comment	None

11.3 IFU mode**11.3.1 QC IFU RSRF NBADPIX**

Name	QC IFU RSRF NBADPIX
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_rsrif
Description	Number of bad pixels in the image mask
Comment	

11.3.2 QC IFU STD FWHM

Name	QC IFU STD FWHM
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	"pixels" (spaxel)
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_reduce
Description	FWHM of the standard star PSF averaged over central wavelength bins
Comment	

11.3.3 QC IFU STD ELLIP

Name	QC IFU STD ELLIP
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_reduce
Description	Ellipticity of the standard star PSF averaged over central wavelength bins
Comment	

11.3.4 QC IFU WAVECAL NLINES

Name	QC_IFU_WAVECAL_NLINES
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_wavecal
Description	Number of detected (laser) lines; should be constant
Comment	None

11.3.5 QC IFU WAVECAL RMS

Name	QC_IFU_WAVECAL_RMS
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_wavecal
Description	Root mean square of the residuals of the wavelength calibration fit
Comment	None

11.3.6 QC IFU WAVECAL PEAK CNTS

Name	QC IFU WAVECAL PEAK CNTS
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_wavecal
Description	peak counts of the laser line
Comment	

11.3.7 QC IFU WAVECAL LINE WIDTH

Name	QC IFU WAVECAL LINE WIDTH
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	pix
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_wavecal
Description	The width (FWHM) of the laser line is measured by fitting a Gaussian to it.
Comment	This fulfills METIS-6073

11.3.8 QC IFU DISTORT RMS

Name	QC IFU DISTORT RMS
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	pix
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_distortion
Description	RMS deviation between measured position and model
Comment	None

11.3.9 QC IFU DISTORT FWHM

Name	QC IFU DISTORT FWHM
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	pix
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_distortion
Description	Measure FWHM of spots
Comment	None

11.3.10 QC IFU DISTORT NSPOTS

Name	QC IFU DISTORT NSPOTS
Class	header

Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_ifu_distortion</code>
Description	Number of identified spots
Comment	None

11.4 Long-slit spectroscopy mode

11.4.1 QC LM LSS RSRF MEAN LEVEL

Name	<code>QC LM LSS RSRF MEAN LEVEL</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_rsrfs</code>
Description	Mean level of the RSRF
Comment	

11.4.2 QC LM LSS RSRF MEDIAN LEVEL

Name	<code>QC LM LSS RSRF MEDIAN LEVEL</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>

Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_rsrF</code>
Description	Median level of the RSRF
Comment	

11.4.3 QC LM LSS RSRF INTORDR LEVEL

Name	QC LM LSS RSRF INTORDR LEVEL
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_rsrF</code>
Description	Flux level of the interorder background
Comment	Determined outside the trace

11.4.4 QC LM LSS RSRF NORM STDEV

Name	QC LM LSS RSRF NORM STDEV
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_rsrF</code>

Description	Standard deviation of the normalised RSRF
Comment	None

11.4.5 QC LM LSS RSRF NORM SNR

Name	QC LM LSS RSRF NORM SNR
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%. 3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_rsrif
Description	SNR of the normalised RSRF
Comment	None

11.4.6 QC LM LSS TRACE LPOLYDEG

Name	QC LM LSS TRACE LPOLYDEG
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_trace
Description	Degree of the polynomial fit of the left order edge
Comment	"Left" edge means the order edge closer to left detector edge

11.4.7 QC LM LSS TRACE LCOEFF< i >

Name	QC LM LSS TRACE LCOEFF< i >
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	% .3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_trace
Description	<i>i</i> -th coefficient of the polynomial of the left order edge
Comment	"Left" edge means the order edge closer to left detector edge

11.4.8 QC LM LSS TRACE RPOLYDEG

Name	QC LM LSS TRACE RPOLYDEG
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	% i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_trace
Description	Degree of the polynomial fit of the right order edge
Comment	"Right" edge means the order edge closer to right detector edge

11.4.9 QC LM LSS TRACE RCOEFF< i >

Name	QC LM LSS TRACE RCOEFF< i >
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_trace
Description	i -th coefficient of the polynomial of the right order edge
Comment	"Right" edge means the order edge closer to right detector edge

11.4.10 QC LM LSS TRACE INTORDR LEVEL

Name	QC LM LSS TRACE INTORDR LEVEL
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_trace
Description	Flux level of the interorder background
Comment	Determined outside the order

11.4.11 QC LM LSS WAVE POLYDEG

Name	QC LM LSS WAVE POLYDEG
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_wave
Description	Degree of the first guess polynomial
Comment	None

11.4.12 QC LM LSS WAVE COEFF< i >

Name	QC LM LSS WAVE COEFF< i >
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_wave
Description	<i>i</i> -th coefficient of the polynomial
Comment	None

11.4.13 QC LM LSS WAVE NLINES

Name	QC LM LSS WAVE NLINES
Class	header

Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_wave</code>
Description	Number of detected (laser) lines; should be constant
Comment	None

11.4.14 QC LM LSS WAVE LINEFWHMAVG

Name	<code>QC LM LSS WAVE LINEFWHMAVG</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_wave</code>
Description	Average of the FWHM of the detected lines (should be widely constant)
Comment	None

11.4.15 QC LM LSS WAVE INTORDR LEVEL

Name	<code>QC LM LSS WAVE INTORDR LEVEL</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f

Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_wave</code>
Description	Flux level of the interorder background
Comment	None

11.4.16 QC LM LSS STD BACKGD MEAN

Name	QC LM LSS STD BACKGD MEAN
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code>
Description	Mean value of background
Comment	None

11.4.17 QC LM LSS STD BACKGD MEDIAN

Name	QC LM LSS STD BACKGD MEDIAN
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code>

Description	Median value of background
Comment	None

11.4.18 QC LM LSS STD BACKGD STDEV

Name	QC LM LSS STD BACKGD STDEV
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_std
Description	Standard deviation value of background
Comment	None

11.4.19 QC LM LSS STD SNR

Name	QC LM LSS STD SNR
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_std
Description	Signal-to-noise ratio of flux standard star spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.20 QC LM LSS STD NOISELEV

Name	QC LM LSS STD NOISELEV
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_std
Description	Noise level of flux standard star spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.21 QC LM LSS STD FWHM

Name	QC LM LSS STD FWHM
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_std
Description	FWHM of flux standard spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.22 QC LM LSS STD INTORDR LEVEL

Name	QC LM LSS STD INTORDR LEVEL
Class	header

Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code>
Description	Flux level of the interorder background
Comment	None

11.4.23 QC LM LSS STD AVGLEVEL

Name	<code>QC LM LSS STD AVGLEVEL</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code>
Description	
Comment	None

11.4.24 QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL DEVMEAN

Name	<code>QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL DEVMEAN</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a

Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code>
Description	Mean deviation from the wavelength reference frame
Comment	None

11.4.25 QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL FWHM

Name	<code>QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL FWHM</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.</code> 3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code>
Description	Mean FWHM of the atmospheric lines used for wavelength calibration
Comment	None

11.4.26 QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL NIDENT

Name	<code>QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL NIDENT</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	<code>%i</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_std</code>

Description	Number of identified lines
Comment	None

11.4.27 QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL NMATCH

Name	QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL NMATCH
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_std
Description	Number of lines matched between catalogue and spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.28 QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL POLYDEG

Name	QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL POLYDEG
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_std
Description	Degree of the polynomial
Comment	None

11.4.29 QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL POLYCOEFF< n >

Name	QC LM LSS STD WAVECAL POLYCOEFF< n >
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_std
Description	<i>n</i> -th coefficient of the polynomial
Comment	None

11.4.30 QC LM LSS SCI SNR

Name	QC LM LSS SCI SNR
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_sci
Description	Signal-to-noise ratio of science spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.31 QC LM LSS SCI NOISELEV

Name	QC LM LSS SCI NOISELEV
Class	header

Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code>
Description	Noise level of science spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.32 QC LM LSS SCI FLUX SNR

Name	QC LM LSS SCI FLUX SNR
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code>
Description	Signal-to-noise ration of flux calibrated science spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.33 QC LM LSS SCI FLUX NOISELEV

Name	QC LM LSS SCI FLUX NOISELEV
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a

Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code>
Description	Noise level of flux calibrated science spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.34 QC LM LSS SCI INTORDR LEVEL

Name	<code>QC LM LSS SCI INTORDR LEVEL</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code>
Description	Flux level of the interorder background
Comment	None

11.4.35 QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL DEVMEAN

Name	<code>QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL DEVMEAN</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_LM_lss_sci</code>
Description	Mean deviation from the wavelength reference frame

Comment	None
---------	------

11.4.36 QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL FWHM

Name	QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL FWHM
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%. 3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_sci
Description	Measured FWHM of lines
Comment	None

11.4.37 QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL NIDENT

Name	QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL NIDENT
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_sci
Description	Number of identified lines
Comment	None

11.4.38 QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL NMATCH

Name	QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL NMATCH
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_sci
Description	Number of lines matched between catalogue and spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.39 QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL POLYDEG

Name	QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL POLYDEG
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_sci
Description	Degree of the wavelength polynomial
Comment	None

11.4.40 QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL POLYCOEFF< n >

Name	QC LM LSS SCI WAVECAL POLYCOEFF< n >
Class	header

Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_LM_lss_sci
Description	<i>n</i> -th coefficient of the polynomial
Comment	None

11.4.41 QC N LSS RSRF MEAN LEVEL

Name	QC_N_LSS_RSRF_MEAN_LEVEL
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_rsr
Description	Mean level of the RSRF
Comment	

11.4.42 QC N LSS RSRF MEDIAN LEVEL

Name	QC_N_LSS_RSRF_MEDIAN_LEVEL
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a

Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_rsr</code>
Description	Median level of the RSRF
Comment	

11.4.43 QC N LSS RSRF INTORDR LEVEL

Name	<code>QC_N_LSS_RSRF_MEDIAN_LEVEL</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_rsr</code>
Description	Flux level of the interorder background
Comment	Determined outside the trace

11.4.44 QC N LSS RSRF NORM STDEV

Name	<code>QC_N_LSS_RSRF_NORM_STDEV</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_rsr</code>
Description	Standard deviation of the normalised RSRF

Comment	None
---------	------

11.4.45 QC N LSS RSRF NORM SNR

Name	QC_N_LSS_RSRF_NORM_SNRL
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_rsrfl
Description	SNR of the normalised RSRF
Comment	None

11.4.46 QC N LSS TRACE LPOLYDEG

Name	QC_N_LSS_TRACE_LPOLYDEG
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_trace
Description	Degree of the polynomial fit of the left order edge
Comment	"Left" edge means the order edge closer to left detector edge

11.4.47 QC N LSS TRACE LCOEFF< i >

Name	QC_N_LSS_TRACE_LCOEFF< i >
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%. ³ f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_trace
Description	<i>i</i> -th coefficient of the polynomial of the left order edge
Comment	"Left" edge means the order edge closer to left detector edge

11.4.48 QC N LSS TRACE RPOLYDEG

Name	QC_N_LSS_TRACE_RPOLYDEG
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_trace
Description	Degree of the polynomial fit of the right order edge
Comment	"Right" edge means the order edge closer to right detector edge

11.4.49 QC N LSS TRACE RCOEFF<*i*>

Name	QC_N_LSS_TRACE_RCOEFF< <i>i</i> >
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_trace
Description	<i>i</i> -th coefficient of the polynomial of the right order edge
Comment	"Right" edge means the order edge closer to right detector edge

11.4.50 QC N LSS TRACE INTORDR LEVEL

Name	QC_N_LSS_TRACE_INTORDR_LEVEL
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_trace
Description	Flux level of the interorder background
Comment	Determined outside the order

11.4.51 QC N LSS STD BACKGD MEAN

Name	QC_N_LSS_STD_BACKGD_MEAN
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_std
Description	Mean value of background
Comment	None

11.4.52 QC N LSS STD BACKGD MEDIAN

Name	QC_N_LSS_STD_BACKGD_MEDIAN
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_std
Description	Median value of background
Comment	None

11.4.53 QC N LSS STD BACKGD STDEV

Name	QC_N_LSS_STD_BACKGD_STDEV
Class	header

Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_std
Description	Standard deviation value of background
Comment	None

11.4.54 QC N LSS STD SNR

Name	QC_N_LSS_STD_SNRL
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_std
Description	Signal-to-noise ration of flux standard star spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.55 QC N LSS STD NOISELEV

Name	QC_N_LSS_STD_NOISELEV
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a

Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_std</code>
Description	Noise level of flux standard star spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.56 QC N LSS STD FWHM

Name	<code>QC_N_LSS_STD_FWHM</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_std</code>
Description	FWHM of flux standard spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.57 QC N LSS STD INTORDR LEVEL

Name	<code>QC_N_LSS_STD_INTORDR_LEVEL</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_std</code>
Description	Flux level of the interorder background

Comment	None
---------	------

11.4.58 QC N LSS STD AVGLEVEL

Name	QC_N_LSS_STD_AVGLEVEL
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_std
Description	
Comment	None

11.4.59 QC N LSS STD WAVECAL DEVMEAN

Name	QC_N_LSS_STD_WAVECAL_DEVMEAN
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_std
Description	Mean deviation from the wavelength reference frame
Comment	None

11.4.60 QC N LSS STD WAVECAL FWHM

Name	QC_N_LSS_STD_WAVECAL_FWHM
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%. ³ f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_std
Description	Mean FWHM of the atmospheric lines used for wavelength calibration
Comment	None

11.4.61 QC N LSS STD WAVECAL NIDENT

Name	QC_N_LSS_STD_WAVECAL_NIDENT
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_std
Description	Number of identified lines
Comment	None

11.4.62 QC N LSS STD WAVECAL NMATCH

Name	QC_N_LSS_STD_WAVECAL_NMATCH
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_std
Description	Number of lines matched between catalogue and spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.63 QC N LSS STD WAVECAL POLYDEG

Name	QC_N_LSS_STD_WAVECAL_POLYDEG
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_std
Description	Degree of the polynomial
Comment	None

11.4.64 QC N LSS STD WAVECAL POLYCOEFF< n >

Name	QC_N_LSS_STD_WAVECAL_POLYCOEFF< n >
Class	header

Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_std</code>
Description	<i>n</i> -th coefficient of the polynomial
Comment	None

11.4.65 QC N LSS SCI SNR

Name	<code>QC_N_LSS_SCI_SNR</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Description	Signal-to-noise ration of science spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.66 QC N LSS SCI NOISELEV

Name	<code>QC_N_LSS_SCI_NOISELEV</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a

Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Description	Noise level of science spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.67 QC N LSS SCI FLUX SNR

Name	<code>QC_N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_SNR</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Description	Signal-to-noise ratio of flux calibrated science spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.68 QC N LSS SCI FLUX NOISELEV

Name	<code>QC_N_LSS_SCI_FLUX_NOISELEV</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Description	Noise level of flux calibrated science spectrum

Comment	None
---------	------

11.4.69 QC N LSS SCI INTORDR LEVEL

Name	QC_N_LSS_SCI_INTORDR_LEVEL
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_sci
Description	Flux level of the interorder background
Comment	None

11.4.70 QC N LSS SCI WAVECAL DEVMEAN

Name	QC_N_LSS_SCI_WAVECAL_DEVMEAN
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_sci
Description	Mean deviation from the wavelength reference frame
Comment	None

11.4.71 QC N LSS SCI WAVECAL FWHM

Name	QC_N_LSS_SCI_WAVECAL_FWHM
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_sci
Description	Measured FWHM of lines
Comment	None

11.4.72 QC N LSS SCI WAVECAL NIDENT

Name	QC_N_LSS_SCI_WAVECAL_NIDENT
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_N_lss_sci
Description	Number of identified lines
Comment	None

11.4.73 QC N LSS SCI WAVECAL NMATCH

Name	QC_N_LSS_SCI_WAVECAL_NMATCH
Class	header

Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Description	Number of lines matched between catalogue and spectrum
Comment	None

11.4.74 QC N LSS SCI WAVECAL POLYDEG

Name	QC N LSS SCI WAVECAL POLYDEG
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	n/a
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Description	Degree of the wavelength polynomial
Comment	None

11.4.75 QC N LSS SCI WAVECAL POLYCOEFF< n >

Name	QC N LSS SCI WAVECAL POLYCOEFF< n >
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	n/a

Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_N_lss_sci</code>
Description	n -th coefficient of the polynomial
Comment	None

11.4.76 QC LM DISTORT RMS

Name	<code>QC_LM_DISTORT RMS</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	float
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	pixels
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_lm_img_distortion</code>
Description	RMS of deviation of the distortion fit from expected values
Comment	None

11.4.77 QC N DISTORT RMS

Name	<code>QC_N_DISTORT RMS</code>
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	float
Value	<code>%.3f</code>
Unit	pixels
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	<code>metis_n_img_distortion</code>
Description	RMS of deviation of the distortion fit from expected values

Comment	None
---------	------

11.4.78 QC LM DISTORT NSOURCE

Name	QC LM DISTORT NSOURCE
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	None
Default	None
Range	0 to number of pinholes
Created by	metis_lm_img_distortion
Description	number of positions used to fit the distortion polynomial
Comment	None

11.4.79 QC N DISTORT NSOURCE

Name	QC N DISTORT NSOURCE
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	int
Value	%i
Unit	None
Default	None
Range	0 to number of pinholes
Created by	metis_n_img_distortion
Description	number of positions used to fit the distortion polynomial
Comment	None

11.5 HCI

11.5.1 QC det cgrph SCI FWHM nn

Name	QC det cgrph SCI FWHM nn
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%. 3f
Unit	pixels
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_img_adi_cgrph
FWHM of the PSF in frame nn	
Comment	None

11.5.2 QC det cgrph SCI NEXPOSURES

Name	QC det cgrph SCI NEXPOSURES
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	integer
Value	%d
Unit	none
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_img_adi_cgrph
Effective number of exposures used to create the ADI data products	
Comment	None

11.5.3 QC det cgrph SCI SNR MEAN

Name	QC det cgrph SCI SNR MEAN
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	none
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_img_adi_cgrph
Mean value in ADI SNR map	
Comment	None

11.5.4 QC det cgrph SCI SNR PEAK

Name	QC det cgrph SCI SNR PEAK
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	none
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_img_adi_cgrph
Peak value in ADI SNR map	
Comment	None

11.5.5 QC det cgrph SCI CONTRAST RAW LAMD

Name	QC det cgrph SCI CONTRAST RAW LAMD
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%. 3f
Unit	mag
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_img_adi_cgrph
Raw Contrast curve value at separation LAMD LDD	
Comment	None

11.5.6 QC det cgrph SCI CONTRAST ADI LAMD

Name	QC det cgrph SCI CONTRAST ADI LAMD
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%. 3f
Unit	mag
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_img_adi_cgrph
Post-ADI Contrast curve value at separation LAMD LDD	
Comment	None

11.5.7 QC det APP SCI FWHM nn

Name	QC det APP SCI FWHM nn
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	pixels
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_lm_adi_app
FWHM of the PSF in frame nn	
Comment	None

11.5.8 QC det APP SCI NEXPOSURES

Name	QC det APP SCI NEXPOSURES
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	integer
Value	%d
Unit	none
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_lm_adi_app
Effective number of exposures used to create the ADI data products	
Comment	None

11.5.9 QC det APP SCI SNR MEAN

Name	QC det APP SCI SNR MEAN
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	none
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_lm_adi_app
Mean value in ADI SNR map	
Comment	None

11.5.10 QC det APP SCI SNR PEAK

Name	QC det APP SCI SNR PEAK
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	none
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_lm_adi_app
Peak value in ADI SNR map	
Comment	None

11.5.11 QC det APP SCI CONTRAST RAW LAMD

Name	QC det APP SCI CONTRAST RAW LAMD
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	mag
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_lm_adi_app
Raw Contrast curve value at separation LAMD LDD	
Comment	None

11.5.12 QC det APP SCI CONTRAST ADI LAMD

Name	QC det APP SCI CONTRAST ADI LAMD
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	mag
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_lm_adi_app
Post-ADI Contrast curve value at separation LAMD LDD	
Comment	None

11.5.13 QC IFU cgrph SCI FWHM nn

Name	QC IFU cgrph SCI FWHM nn
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	pixels
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_adi_cgrph
FWHM of the PSF in frame nn	
Comment	None

11.5.14 QC IFU cgrph SCI NEXPOSURES

Name	QC IFU cgrph SCI NEXPOSURES
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	integer
Value	%d
Unit	none
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_adi_cgrph
Effective number of exposures used to create the ADI data products	
Comment	None

11.5.15 QC IFU cgrph SCI SNR MEAN

Name	QC IFU cgrph SCI SNR MEAN
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	none
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_adi_cgrph
Mean value in ADI SNR map	
Comment	None

11.5.16 QC IFU cgrph SCI SNR PEAK

Name	QC IFU cgrph SCI SNR PEAK
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	none
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_adi_cgrph
Peak value in ADI SNR map	
Comment	None

11.5.17 QC IFU cgrph SCI CONTRAST RAW LAMD

Name	QC IFU cgrph SCI CONTRAST RAW LAMD
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%. 3f
Unit	mag
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_adi_cgrph
Raw Contrast curve value at separation LAMD LDD	
Comment	None

11.5.18 QC IFU cgrph SCI CONTRAST ADI LAMD

Name	QC IFU cgrph SCI CONTRAST ADI LAMD
Class	header
Context	QC
Type	double
Value	%. 3f
Unit	mag
Default	None
Range	None
Created by	metis_ifu_adi_cgrph
Post-ADI Contrast curve value at separation LAMD LDD	
Comment	None

12 DEVELOPMENT PLAN

This section describes the development plan for the METIS **DRS** to comply with the the specifications and standards of the ESO data reduction libraries given in the ESO dataflow deliverables standards document ([AD5]). The development of the **DRS** is a team effort lead by A* (Vienna and Innsbruck) with contributions from Uppsala and ASIAA ([RD35], [RD36]).

The test and validation procedures for the pipeline software are described in [RD1], fulfilling **METIS-6062**. Test data are required for the pipeline software development, including the development of pipeline recipes, workflows and for pipeline testing and validation. The sources of test data are:

- Simulated data using the ScopeSim software tool
- Archive data from similar instruments (e.g. **VISIR**, SPHERE, ERIS)
- Laboratory data obtained during the **AIT** phase

Further details are given in [RD1].

The time schedule is subject to regular updates and review in close cooperation with

- **AIT** team: coordination of the pipeline implementation schedule
- **ICS** team: coordination with ICS implementation schedule to test the dataflow between ICS and pipeline and check consistency of FITS keywords
- Detector group: coordination when detector characteristics become available
- Calibration Scientist: check consistency of pipeline calibration data products, coordinate the population of the calibration database
- Instrument Scientist: check consistency of FITS keywords, QC parameters, pipeline data products and coordination of the end-to-end tests of the pipeline
- ESO: check consistency of FITS keywords, QC parameters, coordinate required input to software recipe development (detector persistence, ...) and coordinate the pipeline implementation schedule

Tables 8, 9 and 10 provide an overview of the milestone schedule for the METIS pipeline development.

12.1 FDR to PAE development plan

It is planned to monitor the status of pipeline software implementation in regular progress meetings, where, if necessary, specific action items can be defined. Starting after **FDR** the implementation of the development schedule (Table 8) will be carried out in the subsequent steps:

1. The baseline for the pipeline development environment regarding the use of the **EDPS** framework and of pyCPL needs to be established.

Table 8: Milestones of the METIS pipeline software development schedule from **FDR** to **PAE**

Date_start	Date_end	Task	Reference
25.11.2023	25.11.2023	Release of FDR board report = FDR Baseline for PIP software development defined (EDPS, pyCPL) Updated detector characteristics LM & N imager received	1
25.05.2024	25.05.2025	PR2 Simulated raw data, processed data = FDR+6m	2
25.11.2024	25.11.2024	PR3 DRS Chain Skeleton = FDR+12m OP3 Microservice modules and User Manual for Obs.Preparation = FDR+12m	2
03.03.2025	03.03.2025	Updated characteristic data of HCI sub-system received	
02.01.2025	23.09.2025	SysAIV Phase D2 AB - CRY/ICS/CFO/WCU	3
02.05.2025	02.05.2025	Updated characteristic data of IMG sub-system received	
24.10.2025	23.04.2026	SysAIV Phase D2 CD - CRY/ICS/CFO/WCU/LMS/DET/PIP	3
24.10.2025	24.10.2025	First dataflow system products ready for SysAIV: PIP interface to ICS Detector characterisation	4
14.11.2025	23.04.2026	LMS testing: Basic background subtraction (LMS & IMG/LSS modes) LMS cube reconstruction	3
01.12.2025	01.12.2025	Updated characteristic data of LMS received	
05.06.2026	09.07.2027	SysAIV Phase D2 E - CRY/ICS/CFO/WCU/IMG/LMS/SCAO	3
26.06.2026	26.10.2026	IMG testing (IMG & LSS modes): Wavelength calibration Distortion correction	3
26.10.2026	26.10.2026	Updated characteristic data LM & N imaging, LMS, HCI, LSS	
27.10.2026	15.09.2027	Further dataflow system products: Processing of LMS, LSS & IMG data Processing of HCI data QC parameters	4
16.09.2027	16.09.2027	Pipeline Test Readiness Review = PAE-3m	
04.11.2027	04.11.2027	Pipeline end-to-end simulation =PAE-6w	
18.11.2027	18.11.2027	PAE deliverables =PAE-4w DC3 PAE Test and Calibration Data DR3 Data Reduction Library v1.0 & Test Report DR3 Pipeline/QC User Manual v1 DT2 DRL Validation and Test Plan v2 ET3 Instrument Description Data v1.0 OP4 Observation Preparation Tool v1.0 IP3 Instrument Package v1.0	2
16.12.2027	16.12.2027	Preliminary Acceptance Europe PAE	3

1 ESO-456292 METIS FDR Plan

2 ESO-037611 Dataflow for ESO Observatories Deliverables Standard

3 E-PLA-NOVA-MET-1225_4-0 METIS Project schedule

4 E-TNT-NOVA-MET-1292 METIS PIP Capabilities needed for AIT

5 E-PLA-MPIA-MET-1046_2-0 Commissioning Plan

6 ESO-257874_2 Statement of Work for the Construction of METIS

2. Review and adapt the schedule for the pipeline software development after successful PIP FDR in compliance with the METIS DRL Validation and Test Plan ([RD1]). A priority list for the implementation of the PIP capabilities will be agreed with the AIT team. It will

categorize high, medium and low priorities of pipeline modules for subsystem and system level AIT. The priority list will be reviewed in regular intervals in progress of AIT.

High priority tasks of the pipeline development (at start of Phase D):

- The interface with ICS has to be set up in order to create proper FITS files
- Recipes needed for the detector characterisation

These modules should be ready at the start of system AIT phase CD to support the integration of the detectors.

Medium priority tasks to support the integration of **LMS**, **LSS** and **IMG** modes:

- Processing of LMS, LSS and IMG data which includes in particular background subtraction, wavelength calibration recipes for the spectroscopic modes and LMS cube reconstruction
- Additional recipes needed: Distortion map, RSRF calibration, contrast curve
- Support of stray light analysis tools

Following the outline of the system AIT plan, LMS-related modules will be first available for the cold instrument verification, followed later by LSS and IMG-related modules which will be ready for the cold functional tests.

Low priority tasks:

- Processing of **HCI** data (pupil imaging)
- Slit-loss calibration
- Fringing calibration recipe
- Characterisation of various background subtraction methods
- Quality control parameters

The time table for receiving the characteristic data of the instrument modes necessary for the pipeline software development will finalized at the same time. These data include in particular raw data from the detectors, calibration data from the **WCU** and laboratory data for the instrument modes obtained resulting from functional and verification tests at (sub-) system level during the AIT phase.

Further on, a detailed schedule will be set up with ESO regarding updated versions of pipeline package.

3. Simulated and processed data at $T_{FDR} + 6$ months: the package includes raw data, intermediate data and science data products for each instrument mode. The emphasis will be on the correct data structures and relevant data flow system keywords. Where applicable, the raw and intermediate data will be simulated with the ScopeSim tool. The simulated

data will be used to test the data flow system, in particular for cross-checking the output of the **DRS** chain skeleton to be delivered at $T_{FDR} + 12$ months.

4. Delivery of the **DRS** chain skeleton at $T_{FDR} + 12$ months: The pipeline skeleton consists of the recipes *shells*, i.e. the executable code that takes the expected inputs and parameters and produces output files, albeit without actually performing any reductions; pixel values of input and outputs are just dummy values at this stage. The purpose of chain skeleton is to demonstrate the data flow but is otherwise empty from the algorithmic point of view. Depending on the release status of the **EDPS**, the chain can be assembled with it. Otherwise a simple software integration environment of the METIS data flow team will be used for this purpose.
5. Updated versions of the pipeline package in previously agreed intervals consisting of:
 - Updated version of the DRL document
 - Reports on tests performed at the level of pipeline recipes
 - Test and calibration data
 - Updated version of the pipeline/QC user manual
 - Report describing the status of the DRL implementation
 - List of action items

The updates will be maintained in a shared repository to allow ESO to monitor the work progress. The pipeline development and implementation will be done in close collaboration with ESO.

12.2 METIS Preliminary Acceptance in Europe (PAE)

PAE completes the METIS AIT phase. At this stage, the pipeline software has reached a maturity level where all components are fully developed and integrated. It is expected that at this point also all necessary lab data from the AIT phase will be available for test and validation purposes in addition to the simulated test data package. The pipeline PAE will consist of 3 phases: a test readiness review, an end-to-end test of the data flow and the PAE review phase.

12.2.1 Test Readiness Review

The pipeline package will be carefully reviewed to check its compliance to [AD5] approximately 3 months before the PAE review. The review requires:

- The METIS instrument has been fully assembled, aligned and all tests at subsystem level have been performed
- Both simulated data and lab data obtained during the AIT phase are available for verification purposes to cover all relevant instrument modes

- Full unit tests have been implemented at the algorithmic level to check requirement compliance
- Full error propagation has been implemented to check requirement compliance
- A science use case has been assigned to each observing mode

The review will be carried out in close cooperation with ESO pipeline experts to prepare the integration of the pipeline at the observatory. This includes functionality checks of the data reduction pipeline in the QC0/QC1/QC2 operational environments.

12.2.2 End-to-End tests of the data flow system

The scope of the data flow end-to-end test is to validate the full process of pipeline data management and processing. The process will consist of

- One science case per observing mode will be used as demonstrator
- Raw data will be processed in final data products
- Check that the input raw data are correctly organized
- Check that recipes are executed in the correct order in the dataflow
- Check that intermediate data products are passed correctly in the data flow
- Final consistency checks on the data flow system (FITS keywords, QC parameters, ...)
- Final check on relevant documents (user manuals)

Further details are specified in [RD1].

12.2.3 PAE review phase

The PAE review phase will consist of the formal approval of the PAE deliverables described in [AD5] (see also table 8). The reports of the Test Readiness Review and the data flow end-to-end simulation will be attached to them.

12.3 METIS instrument commissioning

It is planned that the commissioning period will be divided in three sections (see also table 9).

12.3.1 Commissioning period 1 (COM1)

The aim of the COM1 period is to test the interface of METIS with the ELT and the characterization of the instrument performance including the data reduction pipeline software. COM1 will consist of several observing runs to perform all necessary tests, observations and calibrations. This includes also the preparation of the data flow science operation system. The prerequisites for the data reduction pipeline are

Table 9: Milestones of the METIS pipeline software development schedule from First Light to PAC

Date_start	Date_end	Task	Reference
01.11.2028	01.11.2028	First Light	3
17.04.2029	17.04.2029	ET4 Instrument Description Data v1.1 =COM1-6w	2
01.05.2029	01.05.2029	Deliverables COM1-4w DR4 Data Reduction Library v1.1 & Test Report DF4 Observation Preparation Tools v1.1 IP4 Instrument Package v1.1	2
22.05.2029	22.05.2029	DR5 Pipeline v0.5 =COM1-1w	2
29.05.2029	14.11.2029	Commissioning TBC	3
29.05.2029	10.07.2029	COM1 TBC	5
11.07.2029	10.10.2029	Performance Assessment Period PAP TBC	5
07.08.2029	07.08.2029	DC4 Instrument Commissioning Data = COM1+4w	2
16.08.2029	16.08.2029	Deliverables COM2-8w Microservice modules for Obs.Preparation User Manual for Obs.Preparation	2
13.09.2029	13.09.2029	Deliverables COM2-4w IP4 Instrument Package v1.x OP6 Observation Preparation Tools v1.x ET6 Exposure Time Calculator v1.0	2
20.09.2029	20.09.2029	DR6 Data Reduction Library v1.2 & Test Report =COM2-3w	2
11.10.2029	22.11.2029	COM2 TBC	5
25.10.2029	25.10.2029	Deliverables COM2+2w DC5 Calibration Plan v1 DC6 Science Test Data DR7 Pipeline v1.0	2
TBD	TBD	Observation Preparation Tools v2.0 =CFP-6w	2
TBD	TBD	Deliverables CFP-4w ET6 Exposure Time Calculator v1.1 IP5 Instrument Package v2	2
TBD	TBD	CFP Proposals (Phase 1) Preliminary TBD	2
03.10.2029	03.10.2029	ET7 Instrument Description Data v1.x =PAC-6w	2
17.10.2029	17.10.2029	Deliverables PAC-4w DR8 Data Reduction Library v1.x & Test Report DR8 DRL Validation and Test Plan v3 DR8 Data Reduction Library Design v2	2
14.11.2029	14.11.2029	Preliminary Acceptance Chile PAC	3

1 ESO-456292 METIS FDR Plan

2 ESO-037611 Dataflow for ESO Observatories Deliverables Standard

3 E-PLA-NOVA-MET-1225_4-0 METIS Project schedule

4 E-TNT-NOVA-MET-1292 METIS PIP Capabilities needed for AIT

5 E-PLA-MPIA-MET-1046_2-0 Commissioning Plan

6 ESO-257874_2 Statement of Work for the Construction of METIS

- METIS has been fully integrated at the ELT
- METIS passed the instrument functional hardware and software tests
- The data reduction pipeline has been fully integrated and validated

The COM1 deliverables are specified in [AD5].

Table 10: Milestones of the METIS pipeline software development schedule covering the Guarantee Period until Final Acceptance

Date_start	Date_end	Task	Reference
15.11.2029	14.11.2031	Guarantee period	2
TBD	TBD	ET8 Exposure Time Calculator v1.x =PH2-4w	2
TBD	TBD	PH2 Observation Preparation Phase 2	2
TBD	TBD	IP6 Package v2.x =SO1-16w	2
TBD	TBD	Deliverables SO1-4w DR10 Pipeline v1.x DR10 Pipeline/QC User Manual v2	2
TBD	TBD	SO1 Science Operations (1st observation period)	2
TBD	TBD	Deliverables SO1+8w DR11 DRL Validation and Test Plan v4 DR11 Data Reduction Library Design v3 DC7 Calibration Plan v2	2
TBD	TBD	SO2 Science Operations (2nd observation period)	2
TBD	TBD	Deliverables SO2+8w DR12 Pipeline/QC User Manual v3	2
14.11.2031	14.11.2031	Final Acceptance = PAC+24m TBD	6

1 ESO-456292 METIS FDR Plan

2 ESO-037611 Dataflow for ESO Observatories Deliverables Standard

3 E-PLA-NOVA-MET-1225_4-0 METIS Project schedule

4 E-TNT-NOVA-MET-1292 METIS PIP Capabilities needed for AIT

5 E-PLA-MPIA-MET-1046_2-0 Commissioning Plan

6 ESO-257874_2 Statement of Work for the Construction of METIS

12.3.2 Performance Assessment Period (PAP)

The test results of COM1 will be analyzed and the instrument commissioning data will be released. The pipeline team will support this activity. This includes a full check of the data reduction pipeline functionality in the QC0/QC1/QC2 operational environments.

12.3.3 Commissioning period 2 (COM2)

The scope of COM2 is to establish the science operation readiness of METIS integrated at the ELT. This includes in particular the full data flow system and data reduction pipeline functionality with a first version of a completely populated calibration data base. The COM2 deliverables are specified in [AD5] (see also table 9).

12.4 METIS Preliminary Acceptance in Chile

At the time of PAC the final version of the Data Reduction Library package will be available. Data from the ESO Archive will be processed with the data reduction pipeline which have to comply with ESO standards on data formats and data products. The functionality of the pipeline will be checked in the QC0/QC1/QC2 operational environments. The PAC deliverables are specified in [AD5] (see also table 9). Upon successful completion of PAC, the two-year guarantee period will start as defined in the Statement of Work.

12.5 METIS science operations

METIS science operations will consist of two observation periods, SO1 and SO2 respectively. SO1 will start upon successful completion of PAC. The data reduction pipeline will support the scientific data analysis with the METIS pipeline software team providing support to ESO. The SO1 deliverables are specified in [AD5] (see also table 10).

SO2 will be used to further refine the data reduction pipeline package based upon feedback from SO1. This should be the final consolidation of the pipelines software and all relevant documentation and user manuals. The SO2 deliverables are specified in [AD5] (see also table 10).

A FITS KEYWORDS

The below lists of keys make up the interface to the ICS, in compliance with METIS-6081. Section A.1 gives an overview on the Data Products (DPR) keywords and their connection to the respective recipes, Section A.2 lists FITS keywords used within the recipes. The subsection A.4 provides a list of header keywords used in the FITS files of METIS data items, both raw and processed, for which the values are used as parameters in the processing.

A.1 DPR keywords

DPR.CATG	DPR.TECH	DPR.TYPE	DO.CATG	Recipes
CALIB	IFU	DARK	DARK_IFU_RAW	<code>metis_det_dark</code>
CALIB	IFU	DARK,WCUFF	IFU_WCU_OFF_RAW	<code>metis_det_lingain</code>
CALIB	IFU	DETLIN	DETLIN_IFU_RAW	<code>metis_det_lingain</code>
CALIB	IFU	DISTORTION	IFU_DISTORTION_RAW	<code>metis_ifu_distortion</code>
CALIB	IFU	PSF,OFFAXIS	IFU_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW	<code>metis_ifu_adi_cgrph</code>
CALIB	IFU	RSRF	IFU_RSRF_RAW	<code>metis_ifu_rsrif</code>
CALIB	IFU	RSRF	IFU_RSRF_RAW	<code>metis_ifu_rsrif</code>
CALIB	IFU	SKY	IFU_SKY_RAW	<code>metis_ifu_reduce</code>
CALIB	IFU	STD	IFU_STD_RAW	<code>metis_ifu_reduce</code>
CALIB	IFU	WAVE	IFU_WAVE_RAW	<code>metis_ifu_wavecal</code>
CALIB	IMAGE,LM	CHOPHOME	LM_CHOPPERHOME_RAW	<code>metis_img_chophome</code>
CALIB	IMAGE,LM	DARK	DARK_2RG_RAW	<code>metis_det_dark</code>
CALIB	IMAGE,LM	DARK,WCUFF	LM_WCU_OFF_RAW	<code>metis_det_lingain</code>
"	"	"	"	<code>metis_lm_img_distortion</code>
"	"	"	"	<code>metis_lm_adc_slitloss</code>
CALIB	IMAGE,LM	DETLIN	DETLIN_2RG_RAW	<code>metis_det_lingain</code>
CALIB	IMAGE,LM	DISTORTION	LM_DISTORTION_RAW	<code>metis_lm_img_distortion</code>
CALIB	IMAGE,LM	FLAT,LAMP	LM_FLAT_LAMP_RAW	<code>metis_lm_img_flat</code>
CALIB	IMAGE,LM	FLAT,TWILIGHT	LM_FLAT_TWILIGHT_RAW	<code>metis_lm_img_flat</code>

Continued on next page

Table 11 – continued from previous page

DPR.CATG	DPR.TECH	DPR.TYPE	DO.CATG	Recipes
CALIB	IMAGE,LM	PSF,OFFAXIS	LM_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW	metis_img_adi_cgrph
"	"	"	"	metis_lm_adi_app
CALIB	IMAGE,N	DARK	DARK_GEO_RAW	metis_det_dark
CALIB	IMAGE,N	DARK,WCUOFF	N_WCU_OFF_RAW	metis_det_lingain
"	"	"	"	metis_n_img_distortion
"	"	"	"	metis_n_adc_slitloss
CALIB	IMAGE,N	DETLIN	DETLIN_GEO_RAW	metis_det_lingain
CALIB	IMAGE,N	DISTORTION	N_DISTORTION_RAW	metis_n_img_distortion
CALIB	IMAGE,N	FLAT,LAMP	N_FLAT_LAMP_RAW	metis_n_img_flat
CALIB	IMAGE,N	FLAT,TWILIGHT	N_FLAT_TWILIGHT_RAW	metis_n_img_flat
CALIB	IMAGE,N	PSF,OFFAXIS	N_OFF_AXIS_PSF_RAW	metis_img_adi_cgrph
CALIB	LSS,LM	FLAT,LAMP	LM_LSS_RSRF_RAW	metis_LM_lss_rsrif
CALIB	LSS,LM	FLAT,LAMP,PINH	LM_LSS_RSRF_PINH_RAW	metis_LM_lss_trace
CALIB	LSS,LM	SLITLOSS	LM_SLITLOSSES_RAW	metis_lm_adc_slitloss
CALIB	LSS,LM	STD	LM_LSS_STD_RAW	metis_LM_lss_std
CALIB	LSS,LM	WAVE	LM_LSS_WAVE_RAW	metis_LM_lss_wave
CALIB	LSS,N	FLAT,LAMP	N_LSS_RSRF_RAW	metis_N_lss_rsrif
CALIB	LSS,N	FLAT,LAMP,PINH	N_LSS_RSRF_PINH_RAW	metis_N_lss_trace
CALIB	LSS,N	SLITLOSS	N_SLITLOSSES_RAW	metis_n_adc_slitloss
CALIB	LSS,N	STD	N_LSS_STD_RAW	metis_N_lss_std
SCIENCE	IFU	OBJECT	IFU_SCI_RAW	metis_ifu_reduce
SCIENCE	IMAGE,LM	OBJECT	LM_IMAGE_SCI_RAW	metis_lm_img_basic_reduce
SCIENCE	IMAGE,N	OBJECT	N_IMAGE_SCI_RAW	metis_n_img_chopnod
SCIENCE	LSS,LM	OBJECT	LM_LSS_SCI_RAW	metis_LM_lss_sci
SCIENCE	LSS,N	OBJECT	N_LSS_SCI_RAW	metis_N_lss_sci
TECHNICAL	PUP,M	PUPIL	LM_PUPIL_RAW	metis_pupil_imaging
TECHNICAL	PUP,N	PUPIL	N_PUPIL_RAW	metis_pupil_imaging

Table 11: DPR keywords table

A.2 List of FITS header keywords used in imaging and spectroscopy recipes

All FITS files with raw exposures will have the same set of header keywords. The following header keywords are mandatory for the data processing to function:

- CDELTn
- CRPIXn
- CRVALn
- CTYPEn

- CUNITn
- DET.DIT
- DET.READOUT
- DPR.CATG
- DPR.TECH
- DPR.TYPE
- EXPTIME
- INS.FILT_i.NAME
- INSTRUME
- MJD-OBS
- OBS.TPLNO
- OCS.PXSCALE
- TPL.EXPNO
- TPL.START

A.3 Alias keywords used with matched keywords

A.3.1 DRS.FILTER

Name	DRS.FILTER
Class	header
Context	Template
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵ 0s
Unit	none
Comment	Alias for combination of keywords used to identify the filter settings. Value of INS.OPTI10.NAME or INS.OPTI13.NAME
Default	
Range	
Description	Keyword alias for filter settings

A.3.2 DRS.SLIT

Name	DRS.SLIT
Class	header
Context	Template
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵ 0s
Unit	none
Comment	Alias for combination of keywords used to identify the slit settings. Value of INS.OPTI9.NAME or INS.OPTI12.NAME and INS.OPTI3.NAME
Default	
Range	
Description	Keyword alias for slit settings

A.3.3 DRS.NDFILTER

Name	DRS.NDFILTER
Class	header
Context	Template
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵ 0s
Unit	none
Comment	Alias for combination of keywords used to identify the neutral density filter settings. Value of INS.OPTI11.NAME or INS.OPTI14.NAME
Default	
Range	
Description	Keyword alias for ND filter settings

A.3.4 DRS.IFU

Name	DRS.IFU
Class	header
Context	Template
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵ 0s
Unit	none
Comment	Alias for combination of keywords used to identify the IFU settings. Value of INS.OPTI6.NAME
Default	
Range	
Description	Keyword alias for ND filter settings

A.3.5 DRS.MASK

Name	DRS.MASK
Class	header
Context	Template
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵ 0s
Unit	none
Comment	Alias for combination of keywords used to identify the coronograph settings. Combination of INS.OPTI1.NAME, INS.OPTI3.NAME, INS.OPTI5.NAME, INS.OPTI9.NAME, INS.OPTI12.NAME
Default	
Range	
Description	Keyword alias for coronograph settings

A.3.6 DRS.PUPIL

Name	DRS.PUPIL
Class	header
Context	Template
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	none
Comment	Alias for combination of keywords used to identify the pupil settings. Value of INS.OPTI15.NAME or INS.OPTI16.NAME
Default	
Range	
Description	Keyword alias for pupil settings

A.4 Specification of FITS header keywords used in imaging and spectroscopy recipes

A.4.1 DETn.ID

Name	DET.ID
Class	header
Context	Template
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	none
Comment	keyword to identify detector 2RG = Hawaii 2RG from the IMG/LSS GEO = Geosnap detector from the IMG/LSS IFU: IFU detectors
Default	1.0
Range	0.0..3600.0
Description	Detector integration time (average when NDIT > 1)

A.4.2 DET.DIT

Name	DET.DIT
Class	header
Context	Template
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	s
Default	1.0
Range	0.0..3600.0
Description	Detector integration time (average when NDIT > 1)

A.4.3 DET.NDIT

Name	DET.NDIT
Class	header
Context	Template
Type	integer
Value	%i
Unit	None
Default	1
Range	1..10
Description	Number of detector integrations

A.4.4 DO.CATG

Name	DO CATG
Class	workflow
Context	Workflow
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None

Comment	Set by workflow orchestrator
Default	None
Range	None
Description	Data Organizer Category. Only a transient keyword, will not be saved to FITS files.

A.4.5 DPR.CATG

Name	DPR CATG
Class	header\template
Context	Template
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵⁰ s
Unit	None
Comment	Set by ICS
Default	None
Range	CALIB SCIENCE TEST
Description	Raw data product category

A.4.6 DPR.TECH

Name	DPR TECH
Class	header\template
Context	Template
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵⁰ s
Unit	None
Comment	Set by ICS
Default	None
Range	Depending on the observing mode
Description	Raw data product technique

A.4.7 DPR.TYPE

Name	DPR TYPE
Class	header template
Context	Template
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Set by ICS
Default	None
Range	Depending on the observing mode
Description	Raw data product type

A.4.8 EXPTIME

Name	EXPTIME
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	s
Comment	Integration time
Default	None
Range	None
Description	The integration time for a single observation (in the infrared this corresponds to DIT. Note that this does not represent the photon statistics).

A.4.9 EXTNAME

Name	EXTNAME
Class	header

Context	FITS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Name of the extension
Default	None
Range	
Comment	Name of the extension

A.4.10 SCIDATA

Name	SCIDATA
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Name of the corresponding data extension
Default	None
Range	
Comment	Name of the corresponding data extension

A.4.11 ERREDATA

Name	ERREDATA
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Name of the corresponding uncertainty extension
Default	None

Range	
Comment	Name of the corresponding uncertainty extension

A.4.12 QUALDATA

Name	QUALDATA
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵ 0s
Unit	None
Comment	Name of the corresponding quality extension
Default	None
Range	
Comment	Name of the corresponding quality extension

A.4.13 HDUCLAS1

Name	HDUCLAS1
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵ 0s
Unit	None
Comment	Type of data according to [RD6]
Default	None
Range	IMAGE
Comment	Type of data according to [RD6]

A.4.14 HDUCLAS2

Name	HDUCLAS2
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵⁰ s
Unit	None
Comment	Type of data according to [RD6]
Default	None
Range	DATA, ERROR, QUALITY
Comment	Type of data according to [RD6]

A.4.15 HDUCLAS3

Name	HDUCLAS3
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵⁰ s
Unit	None
Comment	Type of data according to [RD6]
Default	None
Range	Nothing, RMSE, FLAG32BIT
Comment	Type of data according to [RD6]

A.4.16 INS.OPTI1.NAME

Name	INS OPTI1 NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string

Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	CFO-PP1 mask wheel
Default	None
Range	
Description	FO-PP1 mask wheel

A.4.17 INS.OPTI3.NAME

Name	INS OPTI3 NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Name of the LSS slit
Default	None
Range	A_19 B_29 C_38 D_57 E_114
Description	LSS slit name

A.4.18 INS.OPTI5.NAME

Name	INS OPTI5 NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	LMS PP1 mask wheel
Default	None
Range	
Description	LMS PP1 mask wheel

A.4.19 INS.OPTI6.NAME

Name	INS OPTI6 NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵⁰ s
Unit	None
Comment	LMS spectral IFU mechanism
Default	None
Range	
Description	LMS spectral IFU mechanism

A.4.20 INS.OPTI9.NAME

Name	INS OPTI9 NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵⁰ s
Unit	None
Comment	LM-LSS Mask/Grism name
Default	None
Range	open GRISM-L GRISM-M
Description	LM-LSS Mask/Grism name

A.4.21 INS.OPTI10.NAME

Name	INS OPTI10 NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string

Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	LM-LSS Filter name
Default	None
Range	None
Description	LM-LSS Filter name

A.4.22 INS.OPTI11.NAME

Name	INS OPTI11 NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Name of the neutral density filter
Default	None
Range	OPEN ND1 ND2 ND3 ND4 ND5
Description	ND Filter name

A.4.23 INS.OPTI12.NAME

Name	INS OPTI12 NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	N-LSS Mask/Grism name
Default	None
Range	open GRISM-N
Description	N-LSS Mask/Grism name

A.4.24 INS.OPTI13.NAME

Name	INS OPTI13 NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	N-LSS Filter name
Default	None
Range	full_N
Description	N-LSS Filter name

A.4.25 INS.OPTI14.NAME

Name	INS OPTI14 NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	ND Filter name
Default	None
Range	OPEN ND1 ND2 ND3 ND4
Description	ND Filter name

A.4.26 INS.OPTI15.NAME

Name	INS OPTI15 NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string

Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	IMG-LM pupil imaging lens
Default	None
Range	
Description	IMG-LM pupil imaging lens

A.4.27 INS.OPTI16.NAME

Name	INS OPTI16 NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	IMG-N pupil imaging lens
Default	None
Range	
Description	IMG-N pupil imaging lens

A.4.28 INS.OPTI20.NAME

Name	INS OPTI20 NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Pinhole mask inserted?
Default	None
Range	LM-pinhole
Description	WCU FP2.1 mask wheel

A.4.29 SEQ WCU LASERn

Name	SEQ WCU LASERn
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	WCU Laser Source
Default	None
Range	
Description	WCU Laser Source

A.4.30 PRO.CATG

Name	PRO CATG
Class	header
Context	Pipeline
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Set by recipes
Default	None
Range	None
Description	Processed data product category

A.4.31 PRO.TECH

Name	PRO TECH
Class	header template
Context	Template
Type	string

Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Set by ICS
Default	None
Range	Depending on the observing mode
Description	Copied from DPR.TECH of main input

A.4.32 DET.READOUT

Name	DET READOUT
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Readout mode of the detector
Default	CDS
Range	CDS TLI RRR
Description	Readout mode of the detector

A.4.33 CDELTn

Name	CDELTn
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	double
Value	%.8f
Unit	
Comment	Increment in <axis direction>
Default	None
Range	None

Description	Increment of coordinate specified by CTYPEn for each pixel step at CRPIXn. Possible values for <axis direction> are: rows (1), columns (2), frame(3) For RA and DEC the unit is degree. In this case, the comment field includes the value expressed in seconds of arc. In the proposed WCS system it should be replaced by CDn_m
-------------	---

A.4.34 CDn_ms

Name	CDn_ms
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	double
Value	%f
Unit	
Comment	Coordinate translation matrix element
Default	None
Range	None
Description	Gives the translation from array axis n to coordinate axis m. For images the comment should read SS.ss arcsec per pixel

A.4.35 CRPIXn

Name	CRPIXn
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	double
Value	%.1f
Unit	
Comment	Ref pixel in <axis direction>
Default	None
Range	None

Description	Pixel position of the reference point in axis n. Possible values for <axis direction> are: rows (1), columns (2), frame (3) By convention the center of the pixel is pix.0, pix.5 gives the right edge of the pixel. Reference pixel is also used to identify the pointing centre (with respect to the WCS transformation, i.e. the optical axis).
-------------	--

A.4.36 CRVALn

Name	CRVALn
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	double
Value	%. ⁵ f
Unit	
Comment	Coordinate at reference pixel in <axis direction>
Default	None
Range	None
Description	Coordinate value as specified by CTYPEn at reference pixel CRPIXn. Possible values for <axis direction> are: rows (1), columns (2), frame (3) If world coordinates are used (i.e. CTYPEn is either RA—TAN and DEC—TAN), the comment field includes the value expressed in hours, minutes and seconds (RA) or degrees, minutes, and seconds (DEC). The unit has to be degrees, if RA and DEC are used as world coordinates.

A.4.37 CTYPEn

Name	CTYPEn
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	string
Value	%s

Unit	
Comment	Coordinate system of <axis direction>
Default	None
Range	None
Description	Name of the coordinate represented by axis n. Possible values for <axis direction> are: rows (1), columns (2), frame (3) Examples for values are "PIXEL", "RA—TAN", "DEC—TAN"

A.4.38 CUNITn

Name	CUNITn
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	string
Value	%s
Unit	
Comment	Unit of coordinate translation
Default	None
Range	None
Description	Unit of the coordinate in n axis n

A.4.39 EXTINCT

Name	EXTINCT
Class	header
Context	PRO
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	mag
Comment	Extinction of the observation
Default	0.0
Range	None
Description	Extinction of the observation

A.4.40 GAIN

Name	GAIN
Class	header
Context	Detector
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	e/adu
Comment	Gain of the detector
Default	1.0
Range	None
Description	Gain of the detector

A.4.41 ICCOEFI

Name	ICCOEFI
Class	header
Context	PRO
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	None

Comment	Illumination Correction Coefficient
Default	0.0
Range	None
Description	Illumination Correction Coefficient

A.4.42 INS.DROT

Name	INS DROT
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	degree
Comment	Derotator angle
Default	0.0
Range	None
Description	Derotator angle

A.4.43 INS.FILT.NAME

Name	INS FILT NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Filter name
Default	None
Range	None
Description	Filter name

A.4.44 INS.FILT_i.NAME

Name	INS FILT _i NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Filter name
Default	None
Range	None
Description	Filter name

A.4.45 INS.MODE

Name	INS MODE
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Instrument Mode
Default	NODEFAULT
Range	See Table 2
Description	Instrument Mode

A.4.46 INS.READMODE

Name	INS READMODE
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string

Value	%.50s
Unit	None
Comment	Readout mode of the detector
Default	CDS
Range	CDS TLI RRR
Description	Readout mode of the detector

A.4.47 INSTRUME

Name	INSTRUME
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	string
Value	%s
Unit	
Comment	Instrument used
Default	None
Range	None
Description	ESO acronym for the instrument used.

A.4.48 MJD-OBS

Name	MJD-OBS
Class	header
Context	FITS
Type	double
Value	%.8f
Unit	
Comment	Obs start
Default	None
Range	None

Description	Modified Julian Day of the start of the exposure. The MJD is related to the Julian Day (JD) via the formula: $MJD = JD - 2400000.5$. The comment includes a civil representation of the date and time. 8 decimals are required for a precision of one millisecond, 5 decimals for a precision of one second.
-------------	---

A.4.49 OBS.DEC

Name	OBS DEC
Class	header
Context	Template
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	deg
Comment	Declination
Default	0.0
Range	-90.0..90.0
Description	Declination

A.4.50 OBS.RA

Name	OBS RA
Class	header
Context	Template
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	deg
Comment	Right Ascension
Default	0.0
Range	0.0..360.0
Description	Right Ascension

A.4.51 OBS.TPLNO

Name	OBS TPLNO
Class	header
Context	Template
Type	integer
Value	%i
Unit	None
Comment	Number of the template of this exposure in an Observing-Block
Default	0
Range	0..1000
Description	Number of the template of this exposure in an Observing-Block

A.4.52 OCS.PXSCALE

Name	OCS PXSCALE
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	double
Value	%.3f
Unit	arcsec/pix
Comment	Pixel scale
Default	0.004
Range	None
Description	Pixel scale

A.4.53 PVn_ks

Name	PVn_ks
Class	header

Context	FITS
Type	double
Value	%f
Unit	
Comment	Coordinate projection parameter
Default	None
Range	None
Description	Describes the parameter k for the axis n. Required for certain coordinate types

A.4.54 TPL.EXPNO

Name	TPL EXPNO
Class	header
Context	Template
Type	integer
Value	%i
Unit	None
Comment	Number of this exposure in a Template
Default	0
Range	0..1000
Description	Number of this exposure in a Template

A.4.55 TPL.START

Name	TPL START
Class	header template
Context	Template
Type	double
Value	%.8f
Unit	None
Comment	Start time of template

Default	None
Range	None
Description	Start time of template

A.4.56 ZEROPNT

Name	ZEROPNT
Class	header
Context	PRO
Type	double
Value	%. 3f
Unit	mag
Comment	Zeropoint of the observation
Default	0.0
Range	None
Description	Zeropoint of the observation

A.4.57 INS.FILT1.NAME

Name	INS FILTi NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%. 50s
Unit	None
Comment	Filter name
Default	None
Range	None
Description	Filter name

A.4.58 INS.FILT2.NAME

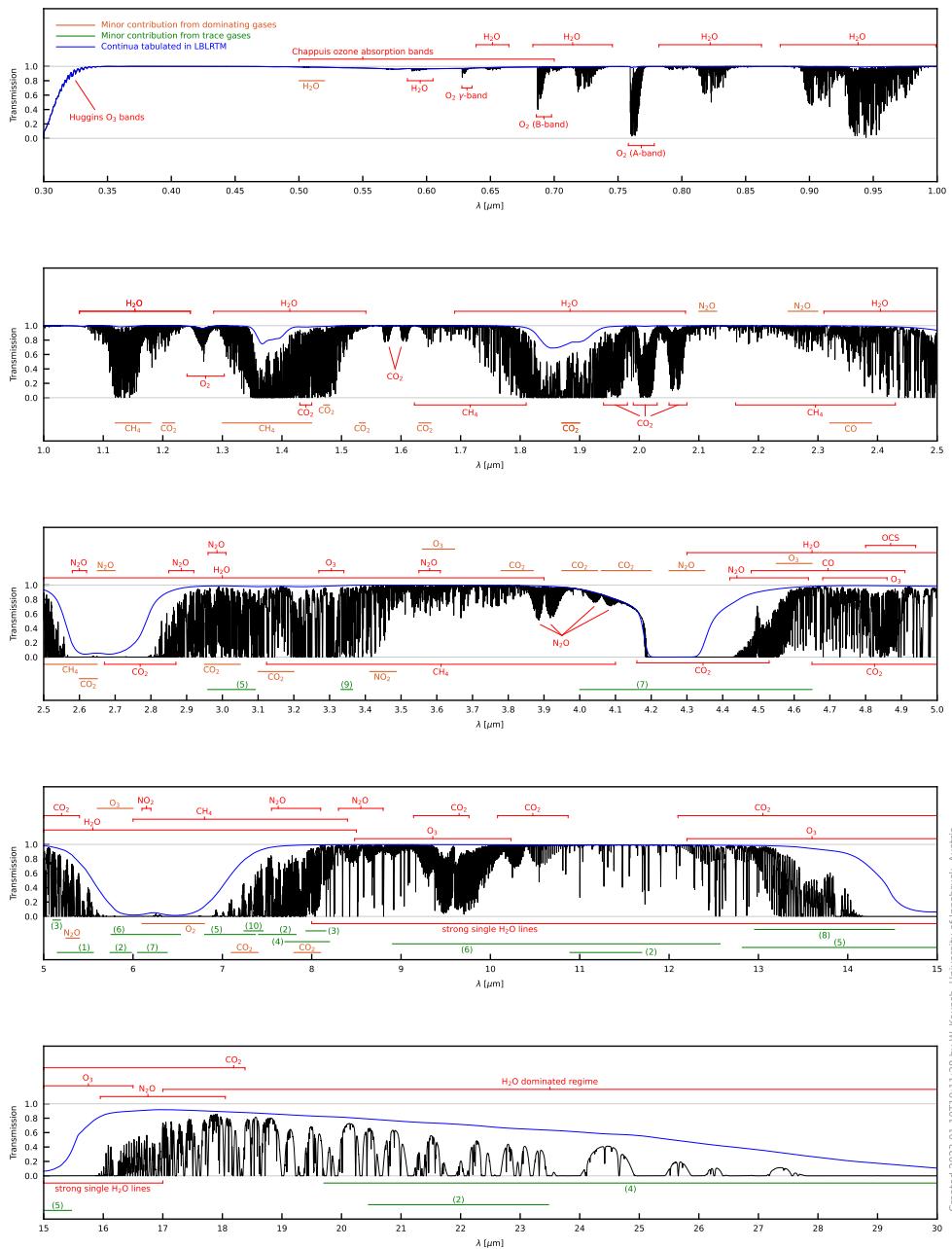
Name	INS FILTi NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵⁰ s
Unit	None
Comment	Filter name
Default	None
Range	None
Description	Filter name

A.4.59 INS.SLIT.NAME

Name	INS SLIT NAME
Class	header
Context	INS
Type	string
Value	%. ⁵⁰ s
Unit	None
Comment	Slit name
Default	None
Range	provided at PAE
Description	Slit name

B EARTH'S ATMOSPHERE TRANSMISSION

Transmission of the Earth's Atmosphere



LBLRTM V12.8 / LNFL V3.1

aer_v_3.6

R=19000 const.

PWV=3mm

Airmass=1.0

File: LBL_A10_T0_s0_w030_R0019000_ALL_ICNTNM=5_T.fits

Dominating gases: H_2O ; O_2 ; CO ; CO_2 ; CH_4 ; N_2O ; O_3 ; OCS ; NO_2 **Trace gases:**(1) NO ; (2) HNO_3 ; (3) COF_2 ; (4) H_2O_2 ; (5) HCN ; (6) NH_3 ; (7) N_2 ; (8) C_2H_2 ; (9) C_2H_6 ; (10) SO_2

Created 2023-01-10T11:28 by W. Kausch, University of Innsbruck, Austria

Figure 83: Transmission of the Earth's atmosphere.